

Product manual

IRB 6660

Power and productivity
for a better world™

ABB

Trace back information:

Workspace R16-2 version a10

Checked in 2016-09-26

Skribenta version 4.6.320

Product manual

IRB 6660 - 100/3.3

IRB 6660 - 130/3.1

IRB 6660 - 205/1.9

IRC5

Document ID: 3HAC028197-001

Revision: N

The information in this manual is subject to change without notice and should not be construed as a commitment by ABB. ABB assumes no responsibility for any errors that may appear in this manual.

Except as may be expressly stated anywhere in this manual, nothing herein shall be construed as any kind of guarantee or warranty by ABB for losses, damages to persons or property, fitness for a specific purpose or the like.

In no event shall ABB be liable for incidental or consequential damages arising from use of this manual and products described herein.

This manual and parts thereof must not be reproduced or copied without ABB's written permission.

Additional copies of this manual may be obtained from ABB.

The original language for this publication is English. Any other languages that are supplied have been translated from English.

© Copyright 2007-2016 ABB. All rights reserved.

ABB AB
Robotics Products
Se-721 68 Västerås
Sweden

Table of contents

Overview of this manual	9
Product documentation, IRC5	14
How to read the product manual	16
1 Safety	17
1.1 Introduction to safety information	17
1.2 General safety information	18
1.2.1 Introduction to general safety information	18
1.2.2 Safety in the robot system	19
1.2.3 Safety risks	21
1.2.3.1 Safety risks during installation and service work on robots	21
1.2.3.2 CAUTION - Hot parts may cause burns!	24
1.2.3.3 Safety risks related to tools/work pieces	25
1.2.3.4 Safety risks related to pneumatic/hydraulic systems	26
1.2.3.5 Safety risks during operational disturbances	27
1.2.3.6 Risks associated with live electric parts	28
1.2.4 Safety actions	30
1.2.4.1 Safety fence dimensions	30
1.2.4.2 Fire extinguishing	31
1.2.4.3 Emergency release of the robot arm	32
1.2.4.4 Brake testing	33
1.2.4.5 Risk of disabling function "Reduced speed 250 mm/s"	34
1.2.4.6 Safe use of the jogging device	35
1.2.4.7 Work inside the working range of the robot	36
1.2.4.8 Signal lamp (optional)	37
1.2.5 Safety stops	38
1.2.5.1 What is an emergency stop?	38
1.2.5.2 What is a safety stop or protective stop?	40
1.3 Safety signals and symbols	42
1.3.1 Safety signals in the manual	42
1.3.2 Safety symbols on product labels	44
1.4 Safety related instructions	50
1.4.1 DANGER - Moving robots are potentially lethal!	50
1.4.2 DANGER - First test run may cause injury or damage!	51
1.4.3 WARNING - The brake release buttons may be jammed after service work	52
1.4.4 DANGER - Make sure that the main power has been switched off!	53
1.4.5 WARNING - The unit is sensitive to ESD!	54
1.4.6 WARNING - Safety risks during handling of batteries	55
1.4.7 WARNING - Safety risks during work with gearbox lubricants (oil or grease)	56
2 Installation and commissioning	59
2.1 Introduction	59
2.2 Unpacking	60
2.2.1 Pre-installation procedure	60
2.2.2 Working range and type of motion	64
2.2.3 Risk of tipping/stability	68
2.3 On-site installation	70
2.3.1 Lifting robot with fork lift	70
2.3.2 Lifting robot with roundslings	76
2.3.3 Lifting robot with lifting slings	79
2.3.4 Manually releasing the brakes	83
2.3.5 Lifting the base plate	85
2.3.6 Securing the base plate	86
2.3.7 Orienting and securing the robot	91
2.3.8 Fitting equipment on robot	94
2.3.9 Installation of chip protection - IRB 6660 - 205/1.9	98

Table of contents

2.3.10 Installation of cooling fan for motors (option)	100
2.3.11 Installation of Foundry Plus Cable guard (option no. 908-1)	108
2.3.12 Loads fitted to the robot, stopping time and braking distances	109
2.3.13 Installation of signal lamp (option)	110
2.4 Restricting the working range	111
2.4.1 Axes with restricted working range	111
2.4.2 Mechanically restricting the working range of axis 1	112
2.4.3 Extended working range, axis 1 (option 561-1)	114
2.5 Electrical connections	115
2.5.1 Robot cabling and connection points	115
3 Maintenance	119
3.1 Introduction	119
3.2 Maintenance schedule and component life	120
3.2.1 Specification of maintenance intervals	120
3.2.2 Maintenance schedule	121
3.2.3 Expected component life	124
3.3 Inspection activities	125
3.3.1 Inspecting the oil level in axis-1 gearbox	125
3.3.2 Inspecting, oil level gearbox axes 2 - 3	127
3.3.3 Inspecting the oil level in axis-4 gearbox	130
3.3.4 Inspecting the oil level in axis-5 gearbox	132
3.3.5 Inspecting the oil level in axis-6 gearbox	134
3.3.6 Inspecting, balancing device bearings and piston rod guide ring	137
3.3.7 Inspection, cable harness	141
3.3.8 Inspecting the information labels	145
3.3.9 Inspecting the axis-1 mechanical stop pin	147
3.3.10 Inspecting the additional mechanical stops	149
3.3.11 Inspecting the damper on axes 2-5	151
3.3.12 Inspecting, signal lamp (option)	153
3.4 Replacement/changing activities	155
3.4.1 Type of lubrication in gearboxes	155
3.4.2 Changing oil, axis-1 gearbox	157
3.4.3 Changing oil, gearbox axes 2 and 3	160
3.4.4 Changing oil, axis-4 gearbox	164
3.4.5 Changing oil, axis-5 gearbox	167
3.4.6 Changing oil, axis-6 gearbox	170
3.4.7 Replacing the SMB battery	173
3.5 Lubrication activities	177
3.5.1 Lubricating balancing device bearings and piston rod	177
3.6 Cleaning activities	180
3.6.1 Cleaning the IRB 6660	180
4 Repair	183
4.1 Introduction	183
4.2 General procedures	184
4.2.1 Performing a leak-down test	184
4.2.2 Mounting instructions for bearings	185
4.2.3 Mounting instructions for seals	187
4.3 Complete robot	189
4.3.1 Replacement of cable harness, lower end (axes 1-3)	189
4.3.2 Replacement of process cable package 1 - 3 MH	197
4.3.3 Replacement of cable harness, upper end	204
4.3.4 Replacement of cabling, axis 5 motor	212
4.3.5 Replacement of complete arm system	215
4.4 Upper and lower arms	225
4.4.1 Replacing the turning disk	225
4.4.2 Replacement of complete wrist unit	229
4.4.3 Replacement of upper arm	235

4.4.4	Replacing the parallel rod	246
4.4.5	Replacing the complete lower arm	252
4.4.6	Replacement of parallel arm	260
4.5	Frame and base	267
4.5.1	Replacing the SMB unit	267
4.5.2	Replacing the brake release board	270
4.5.3	Replacing the balancing device	274
4.6	Motors	282
4.6.1	Replacing motor, axis 1	282
4.6.2	Replacing motors, axes 2 and 3	289
4.6.3	Replacement of motor, axis 4	300
4.6.4	Replacement of motor, axis 5	305
4.6.5	Replacement of motor, axis 6	311
4.7	Gearboxes	319
4.7.1	Replacing the axis 1 gearbox	319
4.7.2	Replacing the gearbox, axes 2- 3	332
4.7.3	Replacement of gearbox, axis 6	344
5	Calibration	351
5.1	Introduction to calibration	351
5.1.1	Introduction and calibration terminology	351
5.1.2	Calibration methods	352
5.1.3	When to calibrate	354
5.2	Synchronization marks and axis movement directions	355
5.2.1	Synchronization marks and synchronization position for axes	355
5.2.2	Calibration movement directions for all axes	357
5.3	Updating revolution counters	358
5.4	Calibrating with Axis Calibration method	362
5.4.1	Description of Axis Calibration	362
5.4.2	Calibration tools for Axis Calibration	364
5.4.3	Location of calibration items	366
5.4.4	Axis Calibration - Running the calibration procedure	367
5.5	Calibrating with Calibration Pendulum method	373
5.6	Verifying the calibration	374
5.7	Checking the synchronization position	375
6	Decommissioning	377
6.1	Introduction	377
6.2	Environmental information	378
6.3	Scraping of robot	379
6.4	Decommissioning of balancing device	380
7	Reference information	383
7.1	Introduction	383
7.2	Applicable safety standards	384
7.3	Unit conversion	386
7.4	Screw joints	387
7.5	Weight specifications	390
7.6	Standard tools	391
7.7	Special tools	392
7.8	Lifting accessories and lifting instructions	395
8	Spare part lists	397
8.1	Spare part lists and illustrations	397
9	Circuit diagram	399
9.1	Circuit diagrams	399

Table of contents

Index	401
--------------	------------

Overview of this manual

About this manual

This manual contains instructions for:

- mechanical and electrical installation of the robot
- maintenance of the robot
- mechanical and electrical repair of the robot.

The manual also contains reference information for all procedures detailed in the manual.

Usage

This manual should be used during:

- installation, from lifting the robot to its work site and securing it to the foundation, to making it ready for operation
- maintenance work
- repair work and calibration.

Who should read this manual?

This manual is intended for:

- installation personnel
- maintenance personnel
- repair personnel.

Prerequisites

Maintenance/repair/installation personnel working with an ABB Robot must:

- be trained by ABB and have the required knowledge of mechanical and electrical installation/repair/maintenance work.

Organization of chapters

The manual is organized in the following chapters:

Chapter	Contents
Safety	Safety information that must be read through before performing any installation or service work on the robot. Contains general safety aspects as well as more specific information on how to avoid personal injuries and damage to the product.
Installation and commissioning	Required information about lifting and installation of the robot.
Maintenance	Step-by-step procedures that describe how to perform maintenance of the robot. Based on a maintenance schedule that may be used to plan periodical maintenance.
Repair	Step-by-step procedures that describe how to perform repair activities of the robot. Based on available spare parts.
Calibration information	Procedures that do not require specific calibration equipment. General information about calibration.
Decommissioning	Environmental information about the robot and its components.

Continues on next page

Overview of this manual

Continued

Chapter	Contents
Reference information	Useful information when performing installation, maintenance or repair work. Includes lists of necessary tools, additional documents, safety standards etc.
Spare part / part list	Complete spare part list and complete list of robot components, shown in exploded views.
Exploded views	Detailed illustrations of the robot with reference numbers to the part list.
Circuit diagram	Reference to the circuit diagram for the robot..

References

Reference	Document ID
<i>Product specification - IRB 6660</i>	3HAC028207-001
<i>Product manual, spare parts - IRB 6660</i>	3HAC049112-001
<i>Circuit diagram - DressPack 6660</i>	3HAC029940-001
<i>Circuit diagram - IRB 6660</i>	<i>Circuit diagram - IRB 6660</i>
<i>Product manual - IRC5</i> IRC5 with main computer DSQC 639.	3HAC021313-001
<i>Product manual - IRC5</i> IRC5 with main computer DSQC1000.	3HAC047136-001
<i>Operating manual - IRC5 with FlexPendant</i>	3HAC050941-001
<i>Operating manual - Calibration Pendulum</i>	3HAC16578-1
<i>Operating manual - Service Information System</i>	3HAC050944-001
<i>Application manual - Additional axes and stand alone controller</i>	3HAC051016-001
<i>Technical reference manual - Lubrication in gearboxes</i>	3HAC042927-001
<i>Technical reference manual - System parameters</i>	3HAC050948-001
<i>Application manual - Electronic Position Switches</i>	3HAC050996-001
<i>Application manual - CalibWare Field 5.0</i>	3HAC030421-001

Revisions

Revision	Description
-	First edition
A	This revision includes the following additions and/or changes: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Robot version IRB 6660 - 205/1.9 added which includes new <i>upper arm</i> and new <i>lower arm</i>, as well as <i>Chip protection</i>.• Process cable package added.• Option <i>Base spacers</i> no longer available for this robot model. Section is removed from the manual.• <i>Prerequisites</i> in section Overview changed.• Oil change intervals for Shell Tivela S 150 is changed.• New product name <i>Mobilgear 600 XP 320</i> (old name Mobile Gearlube X 320). Art. no. remains the same.• Procedure for <i>Process cable package 1-3 MH</i> added.
B	This revision includes the following additions and/or changes: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The product name RobotStudio Online is changed to RobotStudio.

Continues on next page

Revision	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Section "WARNING! - Mixed oils may cause severe damage to gearboxes" in chapter Safety, has been integrated in section "Type of oil in gearboxes" in Maintenance chapter. • The oil Shell Tivela S150 has been replaced by Kyodo Yushi TMO150. • Section Type of oil in gearboxes in chapter Maintenance has been updated according to changes made in oil types. • Section What is an emergency stop? added to chapter Safety. • Section Maintenance schedule in chapter Maintenance: Intervals for inspection activities and oilchanges have been revised. • Section Maintenance schedule in chapter Maintenance: Overhaul of robot is new. • Section Maintenance schedule in chapter Maintenance: The information about Service Information System (SIS) has been updated. • Section Maintenance schedule in chapter Maintenance: Intervals for replacement of battery pack changed • Section Expected lifetime in chapter Maintenance: The lifetime of certain parts has been revised. • Section Cleaning of robot updated.
C	<p>This revision include the following addition:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • New WARNING! added in chapter Safety section Work inside the robot's working range. • New WARNING! added in Safety chapter section WARNING! - Safety risks during work with gearbox oil. • The text in the introductions to chapters Installation, Maintenance and Repair has been updated concerning the robot being connected to earth when power connected. • Section Expected component life in chapter Maintenance : The lifetime of certain parts has been updated. • Section Foundry Plus,Cable guard added to chapter Installation.
D	<p>This revision includes the following additions and/or changes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The lifetime of certain parts has been updated, see Expected component life on page 124. • Circuit diagrams are not included in this document but delivered as separate files. See Circuit diagram on page 399. • List of standards updated, see Applicable safety standards on page 384. <p>The chapter Safety updated with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Updated safety signal graphics for the levels Danger and Warning, see Safety signals in the manual on page 42. • New safety labels on the manipulators, see Safety symbols on product labels on page 44. • Revised terminology: robot replaced with manipulator.
E	<p>This revision includes the following updates:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maximum deviation changed, see Securing the base plate on page 86.
F	<p>This revision includes following additions and/or changes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Removed information about lubricating attachment screws, section Inspecting the additional mechanical stops on page 149. • Changed tightening torque of fork lift adapters, from 60 Nm to 270 Nm, see section Lifting robot with fork lift on page 72. • Information about restricting and extending the working range of axis 1 is now separated, see Mechanically restricting the working range of axis 1 on page 112 and the new section Extended working range, axis 1 (option 561-1) on page 114. Also added signal about option 561-1 in section Inspecting the axis-1 mechanical stop pin on page 147.

Continues on next page

Overview of this manual

Continued

Revision	Description
G	<p>This revision includes the following updates:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">Added section Extended working range, axis 1 (option 561-1) on page 114.A new block, about general illustrations, added in section How to read the product manual on page 16.Added instructions for securing parallel arm and lower arm to each other before removing the lower arm, see Replacing the complete lower arm on page 252.Added guide sleeves to hold the axes 2/3 sealing in place when refitting the lower arm, see Replacing the complete lower arm on page 252.Made minor corrections and improvements in the complete instruction for how to replace the lower arm system, see Replacing the complete lower arm on page 252.Made minor corrections and improvements in the complete instruction for how to replace the parallel arm, see Replacement of parallel arm on page 260.Made minor corrections and improvements in the complete instruction for how to replace the axis 1 gearbox, see Replacing the axis 1 gearbox on page 319.Some general tightening torques have been changed/added, see updated values in Screw joints on page 387.Added WARNING - Safety risks during handling of batteries on page 55.The maximum allowed deviation in levelity of the base plate is changed, see Securing the base plate on page 86.Reference to Hilti standard added to the foundation recommendation for the base plate and class designation for foundation is changed to european standard C25/C30 (previously Swedish standard K25/K30), see Securing the base plate on page 86.Corrections and improvements are made in the instruction for how to replace the axis-2 and axis-3 gearbox, see Replacing the gearbox, axes 2-3 on page 332.All data about type of lubrication in gearboxes is moved from the manual to a separate lubrication manual, see Type and amount of oil in gearboxes on page 155.Corrected the article number for the o-ring in axis-6 gearbox, see Replacement of gearbox, axis 6 on page 344.
H	<p>This revision includes the following updates:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">New variant IRB 6660 - 100/3.3 is added.Added turning radius and wrist center positions to the working range information, see Working range and type of motion on page 64.New spare part number for the cable harness for robot variant IRB 6660 - 130/3.1, see Spare parts - cable harness.Added complete axis 4 and upper arm extenders to the spare part list, and removed upper arm and cooling elements as spare parts, see Spare parts - upper arm.Corrected the method of inspecting oil level in the axis-6 gearbox, see Inspecting the oil level in axis-6 gearbox on page 134.Added o-rings to required equipment lists in Replacing motor, axis 1 on page 282 and Replacing motors, axes 2 and 3 on page 289.Corrected the position numbers of axis-3 motor and its attachments, see Spare parts - frame to lower arm.A new SMB unit and battery is introduced, with longer battery lifetime.
J	<p>This revision includes the following updates:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">Instruction for inspection of oil level updated.Added cabling to cooling fan for axis-1 and axis-2 motors.

Continues on next page

Revision	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Added information about risks when scrapping a decommissioned robot, see Scrapping of robot on page 379. <i>Spare parts and exploded views</i> are not included in this document but delivered as a separate document. See Product manual, spare parts - IRB 6660
K	<p>This revision includes the following updates:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The maximum allowed deviation in levelness of the base plate and foundation is changed, see Securing the base plate on page 86. Changed dimension of cable holder carrier screw, see Replacement of cable harness, upper end on page 204. Information about option Foundry Plus implemented in chapter Repair. Added tightening torque for R1.SMB and 7th axis connector, see Replacement of cable harness, lower end (axes 1-3) on page 189. Minor corrections.
L	<p>This revision includes the following updates:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Illustrations of SMB battery RMU improved.
M	<p>This revision includes the following updates:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> New standard calibration method is introduced (Axis Calibration). See Calibration on page 351.
N	<p>Published in release R16.2. The following updates are done in this revision:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Drawing of base plate is not available for purchase, faulty information removed in Securing the base plate on page 86. Corrections due to updates in SAP terminology. Information about grounding point added. See Robot cabling and connection points on page 115.

Product documentation, IRC5

Categories for user documentation from ABB Robotics

The user documentation from ABB Robotics is divided into a number of categories. This listing is based on the type of information in the documents, regardless of whether the products are standard or optional.

All documents listed can be ordered from ABB on a DVD. The documents listed are valid for IRC5 robot systems.

Product manuals

Manipulators, controllers, DressPack/SpotPack, and most other hardware is delivered with a **Product manual** that generally contains:

- Safety information.
- Installation and commissioning (descriptions of mechanical installation or electrical connections).
- Maintenance (descriptions of all required preventive maintenance procedures including intervals and expected life time of parts).
- Repair (descriptions of all recommended repair procedures including spare parts).
- Calibration.
- Decommissioning.
- Reference information (safety standards, unit conversions, screw joints, lists of tools).
- Spare parts list with exploded views (or references to separate spare parts lists).
- Circuit diagrams (or references to circuit diagrams).

Technical reference manuals

The technical reference manuals describe reference information for robotics products.

- *Technical reference manual - Lubrication in gearboxes*: Description of types and volumes of lubrication for the manipulator gearboxes.
- *Technical reference manual - RAPID overview*: An overview of the RAPID programming language.
- *Technical reference manual - RAPID Instructions, Functions and Data types*: Description and syntax for all RAPID instructions, functions, and data types.
- *Technical reference manual - RAPID kernel*: A formal description of the RAPID programming language.
- *Technical reference manual - System parameters*: Description of system parameters and configuration workflows.

Continues on next page

Application manuals

Specific applications (for example software or hardware options) are described in **Application manuals**. An application manual can describe one or several applications.

An application manual generally contains information about:

- The purpose of the application (what it does and when it is useful).
- What is included (for example cables, I/O boards, RAPID instructions, system parameters, DVD with PC software).
- How to install included or required hardware.
- How to use the application.
- Examples of how to use the application.

Operating manuals

The operating manuals describe hands-on handling of the products. The manuals are aimed at those having first-hand operational contact with the product, that is production cell operators, programmers, and trouble shooters.

The group of manuals includes (among others):

- *Operating manual - Emergency safety information*
- *Operating manual - General safety information*
- *Operating manual - Getting started, IRC5 and RobotStudio*
- *Operating manual - IRC5 Integrator's guide*
- *Operating manual - IRC5 with FlexPendant*
- *Operating manual - RobotStudio*
- *Operating manual - Trouble shooting IRC5*

How to read the product manual

Reading the procedures

The procedures contain references to figures, tools, material, and so on. The references are read as described below.

References to figures

The procedures often include references to components or attachment points located on the manipulator/controller. The components or attachment points are marked with *italic text* in the procedures and completed with a reference to the figure where the current component or attachment point is shown.

The denomination in the procedure for the component or attachment point corresponds to the denomination in the referenced figure.

The table below shows an example of a reference to a figure from a step in a procedure.

	Action	Note/Illustration
8.	Remove the <i>rear attachment screws</i> , gearbox.	Shown in the figure Location of gearbox on page xx .

References to required equipment

The procedures often include references to equipment (spare parts, tools, etc.) required for the different actions in the procedure. The equipment is marked with *italic text* in the procedures and completed with a reference to the section where the equipment is listed with further information, that is article number and dimensions.

The designation in the procedure for the component or attachment point corresponds to the designation in the referenced list.

The table below shows an example of a reference to a list of required equipment from a step in a procedure.

	Action	Note/Illustration
3.	Fit a new <i>sealing</i> , axis 2 to the gearbox.	Art. no. is specified in Required equipment on page xx .

Safety information

The manual includes a separate safety chapter that must be read through before proceeding with any service or installation procedures. All procedures also include specific safety information when dangerous steps are to be performed.

Read more in the chapter [Safety on page 17](#).

Illustrations

The robot is illustrated with general figures that does not take painting or protection type in consideration.

Likewise, certain work methods or general information that is valid for several robot models, can be illustrated with illustrations that show a different robot model than the one that is described in the current manual.

1 Safety

1.1 Introduction to safety information

Overview

The safety information in this manual is divided into the following categories:

- General safety aspects, important to attend to before performing any service work on the robot. These are applicable for all service work and are found in [General safety information on page 18](#).
- Safety signals and symbols shown in the manual and on the robot, warning for different types of dangers, are found in [Safety signals and symbols on page 42](#).
- Specific safety information, pointed out in the procedures. How to avoid and eliminate the danger is either described directly in the procedure, or in specific instructions in the section [Safety related instructions on page 50](#).

1 Safety

1.2.1 Introduction to general safety information

1.2 General safety information

1.2.1 Introduction to general safety information

Definitions

This section details general safety information for personnel performing installation, repair and maintenance work.

Sections

The general safety information is divided into the following sections.

Contents	Examples of content
General information	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• safety, service• limitation of liability• related information
Safety risks lists dangers relevant when working with the product. The dangers are split into different categories.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• safety risks during installation or service• risks associated with live electrical parts
Safety actions describes actions which may be taken to remedy or avoid dangers.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• fire extinguishing• safe use of the teach pendant or jogging device
Safety stops describes different types of stops.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• stopping functions• description of emergency stop• description of safety stop

1.2.2 Safety in the robot system

Validity and responsibility

The information does not cover how to design, install and operate a complete system, nor does it cover all peripheral equipment that can influence the safety of the entire system. To protect personnel, the complete system must be designed and installed in accordance with the safety requirements set forth in the standards and regulations of the country where the robot is installed.

The users of ABB industrial robots are responsible for ensuring that the applicable safety laws and regulations in the country concerned are observed and that the safety devices necessary to protect people working with the robot system are designed and installed correctly. Personnel working with robot must be familiar with the operation and handling of the industrial robot as described in the applicable documents, for example:

- *Operating manual - IRC5 with FlexPendant*
- *Operating manual - General safety information*¹
- *Product manual*

¹ This manual contains all safety instructions from the product manuals for the robots and the controllers.

The robot system shall be designed and constructed in such a way as to allow safe access to all areas where intervention is necessary during operation, adjustment, and maintenance.

Where it is necessary to perform tasks within the safeguarded space there shall be safe and adequate access to the task locations.

Users shall not be exposed to hazards, including slipping, tripping, and falling hazards.

Connection of external safety devices

Apart from the built-in safety functions, the robot is also supplied with an interface for the connection of external safety devices. An external safety function can interact with other machines and peripheral equipment via this interface. This means that control signals can act on safety signals received from the peripheral equipment as well as from the robot.

Limitation of liability

Any information given in this manual regarding safety must not be construed as a warranty by ABB that the industrial robot will not cause injury or damage even if all safety instructions are complied with.

Related information

Type of information	Detailed in document	Section
Installation of safety devices	<i>Product manual for the robot</i>	Installation and commissioning
Changing operating modes	<i>Operating manual - IRC5 with FlexPendant</i> <i>Operator's Manual - IRC5P</i>	Operating modes

Continues on next page

1 Safety

1.2.2 Safety in the robot system

Continued

Type of information	Detailed in document	Section
Restricting the working space	<i>Product manual for the robot</i>	Installation and commissioning

1.2.3.1 Safety risks during installation and service work on robots

1.2.3 Safety risks

1.2.3.1 Safety risks during installation and service work on robots

Overview

This section includes information on general safety risks to be considered when performing installation and service work on the robot.

These safety instructions have to be read and followed by any person who deals with the installation and maintenance of the robot. Only persons who know the robot and are trained in the operation and handling of the robot are allowed to maintain the robot. Persons who are under the influence of alcohol, drugs or any other intoxicating substances are not allowed to maintain, repair, or use the robot.

General risks during installation and service

- The instructions in the product manual in the chapters *Installation and commissioning*, and *Repair* must always be followed.
- Emergency stop buttons must be positioned in easily accessible places so that the robot can be stopped quickly.
- Those in charge of operations must make sure that safety instructions are available for the installation in question.
- Those who install or service/maintain the robot must have the appropriate training for the equipment in question and in any safety matters associated with it.

Spare parts and special equipment

ABB does not supply spare parts and special equipment which have not been tested and approved by ABB. The installation and/or use of such products could negatively affect the structural properties of the robot and as a result of that affect the active or passive safety operation. ABB is not liable for damages caused by the use of non-original spare parts and special equipment. ABB is not liable for damages or injuries caused by unauthorized modifications to the robot system.

Personal protective equipment

Always use suitable personal protective equipment, based on the risk assessment for the robot installation.

Nation/region specific regulations

To prevent injuries and damages during the installation of the robot, the regulations applicable in the country concerned and the instructions of ABB Robotics must be complied with.

Non-voltage related risks

- Make sure that no one else can turn on the power to the controller and robot while you are working with the system. A good method is to always lock the main switch on the controller cabinet with a safety lock.

Continues on next page

1 Safety

1.2.3.1 Safety risks during installation and service work on robots

Continued

- Safety zones, which must be crossed before admittance, must be set up in front of the robot's working space. Light beams or sensitive mats are suitable devices.
- Turntables or the like should be used to keep the operator out of the robot's working space.
- If the robot is installed at a height, hanging, or other than standing directly on the floor, there may be additional risks than those for a robot standing directly on the floor.
- The axes are affected by the force of gravity when the brakes are released. In addition to the risk of being hit by moving robot parts, there is a risk of being crushed by the parallel arm (if there is one).
- Energy stored in the robot for the purpose of counterbalancing certain axes may be released if the robot, or parts thereof, are dismantled.
- When dismantling/assembling mechanical units, watch out for falling objects.
- Be aware of stored heat energy in the controller.
- Never use the robot as a ladder, which means, do not climb on the robot motors or other parts during service work. There is a serious risk of slipping because of the high temperature of the motors and oil spills that can occur on the robot.
- Never use the robot as a ladder, which means, do not climb on the manipulator motors or other parts during service work. There is a risk of the robot being damaged.

To be observed by the supplier of the complete system

When integrating the robot with external devices and machines:

- The supplier of the complete system must ensure that all circuits used in the safety function are interlocked in accordance with the applicable standards for that function.
- The supplier of the complete system must ensure that all circuits used in the emergency stop function are interlocked in a safe manner, in accordance with the applicable standards for the emergency stop function.

Complete robot

Safety risk	Description
Hot components!	<p> CAUTION</p> <p>Motors and gearboxes are HOT after running the robot! Touching motors and gearboxes may result in burns!</p> <p>With a higher environment temperature, more surfaces on the manipulator will get HOT and may also result in burns.</p>

Continues on next page

1.2.3.1 Safety risks during installation and service work on robots

Continued

Safety risk	Description
Removed parts may result in collapse of the robot!	 WARNING Take any necessary measures to ensure that the robot does not collapse as parts are removed. For example, secure the lower arm according to the repair instruction if removing the axis-2 motor.
Removed cables to the measurement system	 WARNING If the internal cables for the measurement system have been disconnected during repair or maintenance, then the revolution counters must be updated.

Cabling

Safety risk	Description
Cable packages are sensitive to mechanical damage!	 CAUTION The cable packages are sensitive to mechanical damage. Handle the cable packages and the connectors with care in order to avoid damage.

Gearboxes and motors

Safety risk	Description
Gears may be damaged if excessive force is used!	 CAUTION Whenever parting/mating motor and gearbox, the gears may be damaged if excessive force is used!

Balancing device

Safety risk	Description
Dangerous balancing device!	 WARNING <i>Do not</i> , under any circumstances, deal with the balancing device in any other way than that described in the product documentation! For example, attempting to open the balancing device is potentially lethal!

1 Safety

1.2.3.2 CAUTION - Hot parts may cause burns!

Description

During normal operation, many robot parts become hot, especially the drive motors and gearboxes. Sometimes areas around these parts also become hot. Touching these may cause burns of various severity.

Because of a higher environment temperature, more surfaces on the robot get hot and may result in burns.

Elimination

The following instructions describe how to avoid the dangers specified above:

Action	Information
1 Always use your hand, at some distance, to feel if heat is radiating from the potentially hot component before actually touching it.	
2 Wait until the potentially hot component has cooled if it is to be removed or handled in any other way.	

1.2.3.3 Safety risks related to tools/work pieces

Safe handling

It must be possible to safely turn off tools, such as milling cutters, etc. Make sure that guards remain closed until the cutters stop rotating.

It should be possible to release parts by manual operation (valves).

Safe design

Grippers/end effectors must be designed so that they retain work pieces in the event of a power failure or a disturbance to the controller.

Unauthorized modifications of the originally delivered robot are prohibited. Without the consent of ABB it is forbidden to attach additional parts through welding, riveting, or drilling of new holes into the castings. The strength could be affected.



CAUTION

Ensure that a gripper is prevented from dropping a work piece, if such is used.

1 Safety

1.2.3.4 Safety risks related to pneumatic/hydraulic systems

General

Special safety regulations apply to pneumatic and hydraulic systems.



Note

All components that remain pressurized after separating the machine from the power supply must be provided with clearly visible drain facilities and a warning sign that indicates the need for pressure relief before adjustments or performing any maintenance on the robot system.

Residual energy

- Residual energy can be present in these systems. After shutdown, particular care must be taken.
- The pressure must be released in the complete pneumatic or hydraulic systems before starting to repair them.
- Work on hydraulic equipment may only be performed by persons with special knowledge and experience of hydraulics.
- All pipes, hoses, and connections have to be inspected regularly for leaks and damage. Damage must be repaired immediately.
- Splashed oil may cause injury or fire.

Safe design

- Gravity may cause any parts or objects held by these systems to drop.
- Dump valves should be used in case of emergency.
- Shot bolts should be used to prevent tools, etc., from falling due to gravity.

1.2.3.5 Safety risks during operational disturbances**General**

- The industrial robot is a flexible tool that can be used in many different industrial applications.
- All work must be carried out professionally and in accordance with the applicable safety regulations.
- Care must be taken at all times.

Qualified personnel

Corrective maintenance must only be carried out by qualified personnel who are familiar with the entire installation as well as the special risks associated with its different parts.

Extraordinary risks

If the working process is interrupted, extra care must be taken due to risks other than those associated with regular operation. Such an interruption may have to be rectified manually.

1 Safety

1.2.3.6 Risks associated with live electric parts

1.2.3.6 Risks associated with live electric parts

Voltage related risks, general

Work on the electrical equipment of the robot must be performed by a qualified electrician in accordance with electrical regulations.

- Although troubleshooting may, on occasion, need to be carried out while the power supply is turned on, the robot must be turned off (by setting the main switch to OFF) when repairing faults, disconnecting electric leads and disconnecting or connecting units.
- The main supply to the robot must be connected in such a way that it can be turned off from outside the working space of the robot.
- Make sure that no one else can turn on the power to the controller and robot while you are working with the system. A good method is to always lock the main switch on the controller cabinet with a safety lock.

The necessary protection for the electrical equipment and robot system during construction, commissioning, and maintenance is guaranteed if the valid regulations are followed.

All work must be performed:

- by qualified personnel
- on machine/robot system in deadlock
- in an isolated state, disconnected from power supply, and protected against reconnection.

Voltage related risks, IRC5 controller

A danger of high voltage is associated with, for example, the following parts:

- Be aware of stored electrical energy (DC link, Ultracapacitor bank unit) in the controller.
- Units such as I/O modules, can be supplied with power from an external source.
- The main supply/main switch
- The transformers
- The power unit
- The control power supply (230 VAC)
- The rectifier unit (262/400-480 VAC and 400/700 VDC. Note: capacitors!)
- The drive unit (400/700 VDC)
- The drive system power supply (230 VAC)
- The service outlets (115/230 VAC)
- The customer power supply (230 VAC)
- The power supply unit for additional tools, or special power supply units for the machining process.
- The external voltage connected to the controller remains live even when the robot is disconnected from the mains.
- Additional connections.

Continues on next page

Voltage related risks, robot

A danger of high voltage is associated with the robot in:

- The power supply for the motors (up to 800 VDC).
- The user connections for tools or other parts of the installation (max. 230 VAC).

Voltage related risks, tools, material handling devices, etc.

Tools, material handling devices, etc., may be live even if the robot system is in the OFF position. Power supply cables which are in motion during the working process may be damaged.

1 Safety

1.2.4.1 Safety fence dimensions

1.2.4 Safety actions

1.2.4.1 Safety fence dimensions

General

Install a safety cell around the robot to ensure safe robot installation and operation.

Dimensioning

The fence or enclosure must be dimensioned to withstand the force created if the load being handled by the robot is dropped or released at maximum speed.

Determine the maximum speed from the maximum velocities of the robot axes and from the position at which the robot is working in the work cell (see the section *Robot motion* in the *Product specification*).

Also consider the maximum possible impact caused by a breaking or malfunctioning rotating tool or other device fitted to the robot.

1.2.4.2 Fire extinguishing



Note

Use a CARBON DIOXIDE (CO₂) extinguisher in the event of a fire in the robot system (robot or controller)!

1 Safety

1.2.4.3 Emergency release of the robot arm

1.2.4.3 Emergency release of the robot arm

Description

In an emergency situation, the brakes on the robot axes can be released manually by pushing the brake release buttons.

How to release the brakes is detailed in the section:

- *Manually releasing the brakes on page 83.*

The robot arm may be moved manually on smaller robot models, but larger models may require using an overhead crane or similar equipment.

Increased injury

Before releasing the brakes, make sure that the weight of the arms does not increase the pressure on the trapped person, further increasing any injury!

1.2.4.4 Brake testing

When to test

During operation, the holding brake of each axis normally wears down. A test can be performed to determine whether the brake can still perform its function.

How to test

The function of the holding brake of each axis motor may be verified as described below:

- 1 Run each robot axis to a position where the combined weight of the robot arm and any load is maximized (maximum static load).
- 2 Switch the motor to the MOTORS OFF.
- 3 Inspect and verify that the axis maintains its position.
If the robot does not change position as the motors are switched off, then the brake function is adequate.

1 Safety

1.2.4.5 Risk of disabling function "Reduced speed 250 mm/s"



Note

Do not change *Transm gear ratio* or other kinematic system parameters from the FlexPendant or a PC. This will affect the safety function "Reduced speed 250 mm/s".

1.2.4.6 Safe use of the jogging device

Three-position enabling device

The three-position enabling device is a manually operated, constant pressure push-button which, when continuously activated in one position only, allows potentially hazardous functions but does not initiate them. In any other position, hazardous functions are stopped safely.

The three-position enabling device is of a specific type where you must press the push-button only half-way to activate it. In the fully in and fully out positions, operating the robot is impossible.



Note

The three-position enabling device is a push-button located on the jogging device which, when pressed halfway in, switches the system to MOTORS ON. When the enabling device is released or pushed all the way in, the manipulator switches to the MOTORS OFF state.

To ensure safe use of the jogging device, the following must be implemented:

- The enabling device must never be rendered inoperational in any way.
- During programming and testing, the enabling device must be released as soon as there is no need for the robot to move.
- Anyone entering the working space of the robot must always bring the jogging device with him/her. This is to prevent anyone else from taking control of the robot without his/her knowledge.

Hold-to-run function

The hold-to-run function allows movement when a button connected to the function is actuated manually and immediately stops any movement when released. The hold-to-run function can only be used in manual mode.

How to operate the hold-to-run function for IRC5 is described in *Operating manual - IRC5 with FlexPendant*.

1 Safety

1.2.4.7 Work inside the working range of the robot



WARNING

If work must be carried out within the work area of the robot, then the following points must be observed:

- The operating mode selector on the controller must be in the manual mode position to render the three-position enabling device operational and to block operation from a computer link or remote control panel.
- The maximum speed of the robot is limited to 250 mm/s when the operating mode selector is in the position *Manual mode with reduced speed*. This should be the normal position when entering the working space.
The position *Manual mode with full speed (100%)* may only be used by trained personnel who are aware of the risks that this entails. *Manual mode with full speed (100%)* is not available in USA or Canada.
- Pay attention to the rotating axes of the robot. Keep away from axes to not get entangled with hair or clothing. Also, be aware of any danger that may be caused by rotating tools or other devices mounted on the robot or inside the cell.
- Test the motor brake on each axis, according to the section [Brake testing on page 33](#).
- To prevent anyone else from taking control of the robot, always put a safety lock on the cell door and bring the three-position enabling device with you when entering the working space.



WARNING

NEVER, under any circumstances, stay beneath any of the robot's axes! There is always a risk that the robot will move unexpectedly when robot axes are moved using the three-position enabling device or during other work inside the working range of the robot.

1.2.4.8 Signal lamp (optional)

Description

A signal lamp with a yellow fixed light can be mounted on the robot, as a safety device.

Function

The lamp is active in MOTORS ON mode.

Further information

Further information about the MOTORS ON/MOTORS OFF mode may be found in the product manual for the controller.

1 Safety

1.2.5.1 What is an emergency stop?

1.2.5 Safety stops

1.2.5.1 What is an emergency stop?

Definition of emergency stop

An emergency stop is a state that takes precedence over all other robot controls, causes all controlled hazards to stop, removes drive power from the robot actuators, remains active until it is reset, and can only be reset by manual action.

An emergency stop state means that all power is disconnected from the robot except for the manual brake release circuits. You must perform a recovery procedure, that is, resetting the emergency stop button and pressing the Motors On button, to return to normal operation.

The robot system can be configured so that the emergency stop results in either:

- A category 0 stop, immediately stopping the robot actions by disconnecting power from the motors.
- A category 1 stop, stopping the robot actions with power available to the motors so that the robot path can be maintained. When completed, power is disconnected from the motors.

The default setting is a category 0 stop. However, category 1 stops are preferred since they minimize unnecessary wear on the robot and the actions needed to return the system back to production. Consult your plant or cell documentation to see how your robot system is configured.



Note

The emergency stop function may only be used for the purpose and under the conditions for which it is intended.



Note

The emergency stop function is intended for immediately stopping equipment in the event of an emergency.



Note

Emergency stop should not be used for normal program stops as this causes extra, unnecessary wear on the robot.

For how to perform normal program stops, see section *Stopping programs* in *Operating manual - IRC5 with FlexPendant*.

Classification of stops

The safety standards that regulate automation and robot equipment define categories in which each type of stop applies:

If the stop is...	... then it is classified as...
category 0 (zero)	uncontrolled

Continues on next page

If the stop is...	... then it is classified as...
category 1	controlled

Emergency stop buttons

In a robot system there are several emergency stop buttons that can be operated in order to achieve an emergency stop. There are emergency stop buttons available on the FlexPendant and on the controller cabinet. There can also be other types of emergency stops on your robot. Consult your plant or cell documentation to see how your robot system is configured.

1 Safety

1.2.5.2 What is a safety stop or protective stop?

1.2.5.2 What is a safety stop or protective stop?

Definition of safety stops

A safety stop is a state that stops all robot motion and removes power to the robot drive actuators. There is no recovery procedure. You need only to restore motor power to recover from a safety stop. Safety stop is also called protective stop.

The robot system can be configured so that the safety stop results in either:

- A category 0 stop, immediately stopping the manipulator actions by disconnecting power from the motors.
- A category 1 stop, stopping the manipulator actions with power available to the motors so that the manipulator path can be maintained. When completed, power is disconnected from the motors.

The default setting is a category 1 stop.

Category 1 stops are preferred since they minimize unnecessary wear on the manipulator and the actions needed to return the system back to production. Consult your plant or cell documentation to see how your robot system is configured.



Note

The safety stop function may only be used for the purpose and under the conditions for which it is intended.



Note

Safety stop should not be used for normal program stops as this causes extra, unnecessary wear on the manipulator.

For how to perform normal program stops, see section *Stopping programs* in *Operating manual - IRC5 with FlexPendant*.

Classification of stops

The safety standards that regulate automation and robot equipment define categories in which each type of stop applies:

If the stop is...	... then it is classified as...
category 0 (zero)	uncontrolled
category 1	controlled

Continues on next page

1.2.5.2 What is a safety stop or protective stop?

Continued

Type of safety stops

Safety stops are activated through special signal inputs to the controller, see *Product manual - IRC5*.

The inputs are intended for safety devices such as cell doors, light curtains, or light beams.

Safety stop:	Description:
Automatic mode stop (AS)	Disconnects drive power in automatic mode. In manual mode this input is inactive.
General stop (GS)	Disconnects drive power in all operating modes.
Superior stop (SS)	Disconnects drive power in all operating modes. Intended for external equipment.



Note

Use normal program stop for all other types of stop.

1 Safety

1.3.1 Safety signals in the manual

1.3 Safety signals and symbols

1.3.1 Safety signals in the manual

Introduction to safety signals

This section specifies all dangers that can arise when doing the work described in the user manuals. Each danger consists of:

- A caption specifying the danger level (DANGER, WARNING, or CAUTION) and the type of danger.
- A brief description of what will happen if the operator/service personnel do not eliminate the danger.
- Instruction about how to eliminate danger to simplify doing the work.

Danger levels

The table below defines the captions specifying the danger levels used throughout this manual.

Symbol	Designation	Significance
 xx0200000022	DANGER	Warns that an accident <i>will</i> occur if the instructions are not followed, resulting in a serious or fatal injury and/or severe damage to the product. It applies to warnings that apply to danger with, for example, contact with high voltage electrical units, explosion or fire risk, risk of poisonous gases, risk of crushing, impact, fall from height, and so on.
 xx0100000002	WARNING	Warns that an accident <i>may</i> occur if the instructions are not followed that can lead to serious injury, possibly fatal, and/or great damage to the product. It applies to warnings that apply to danger with, for example, contact with high voltage electrical units, explosion or fire risk, risk of poisonous gases, risk of crushing, impact, fall from height, etc.
 xx0200000024	ELECTRICAL SHOCK	Warns for electrical hazards which could result in severe personal injury or death.
 xx0100000003	CAUTION	Warns that an accident may occur if the instructions are not followed that can result in injury and/or damage to the product. It also applies to warnings of risks that include burns, eye injury, skin injury, hearing damage, crushing or slipping, tripping, impact, fall from height, etc. Furthermore, it applies to warnings that include function requirements when fitting and removing equipment where there is a risk of damaging the product or causing a breakdown.
 xx0200000023	ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD)	Warns for electrostatic hazards which could result in severe damage to the product.

Continues on next page

1.3.1 Safety signals in the manual

Continued

Symbol	Designation	Significance
 xx0100000004	NOTE	Describes important facts and conditions.
 xx0100000098	TIP	Describes where to find additional information or how to do an operation in an easier way.

1 Safety

1.3.2 Safety symbols on product labels

1.3.2 Safety symbols on product labels

Introduction to labels

This section describes safety symbols used on labels (stickers) on the product.

Symbols are used in combinations on the labels, describing each specific warning. The descriptions in this section are generic, the labels can contain additional information such as values.



Note

The safety and health symbols on the labels on the product must be observed. Additional safety information given by the system builder or integrator must also be observed.

Types of labels

Both the robot and the controller are marked with several safety and information labels, containing important information about the product. The information is useful for all personnel handling the robot system, for example during installation, service, or operation.

The safety labels are language independent, they only use graphics. See [Symbols on safety labels on page 44](#).

The information labels can contain information in text (English, German, and French).

The labels are identified and located on the product as shown in the section:

- [on page ?](#)

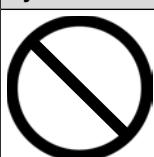
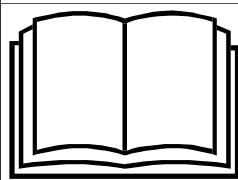
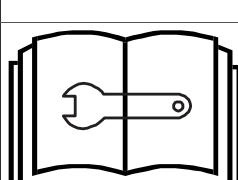
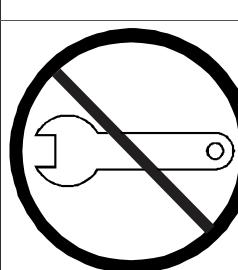
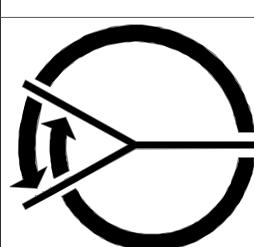
Symbols on safety labels

Symbol	Description
xx0900000812	Warning! Warns that an accident <i>may</i> occur if the instructions are not followed that can lead to serious injury, possibly fatal, and/or great damage to the product. It applies to warnings that apply to danger with, for example, contact with high voltage electrical units, explosion or fire risk, risk of poisonous gases, risk of crushing, impact, fall from height, etc.
xx0900000811	Caution! Warns that an accident may occur if the instructions are not followed that can result in injury and/or damage to the product. It also applies to warnings of risks that include burns, eye injury, skin injury, hearing damage, crushing or slipping, tripping, impact, fall from height, etc. Furthermore, it applies to warnings that include function requirements when fitting and removing equipment where there is a risk of damaging the product or causing a breakdown.

Continues on next page

1.3.2 Safety symbols on product labels

Continued

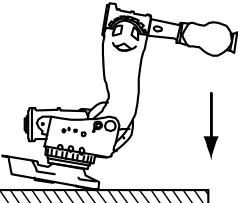
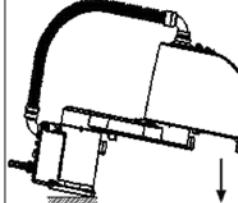
Symbol	Description
 xx0900000839	Prohibition Used in combinations with other symbols.
 xx0900000813	See user documentation Read user documentation for details. Which manual to read is defined by the symbol: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No text: <i>Product manual</i>. • EPS: <i>Application manual - Electronic Position Switches</i>.
 xx0900000816	Before disassemble, see product manual
 xx0900000815	Do not disassemble Disassembling this part can cause injury.
 xx0900000814	Extended rotation This axis has extended rotation (working area) compared to standard.
 xx0900000808	Brake release Pressing this button will release the brakes. This means that the robot arm can fall down.

Continues on next page

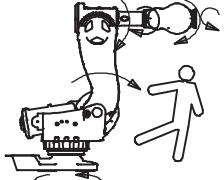
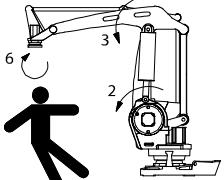
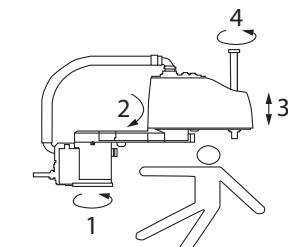
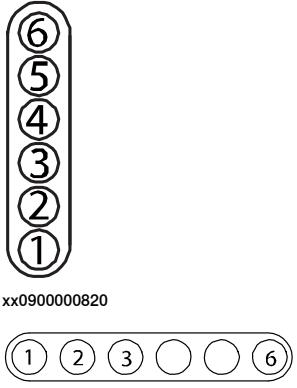
1 Safety

1.3.2 Safety symbols on product labels

Continued

Symbol	Description
 xx0900000810	Tip risk when loosening bolts The robot can tip over if the bolts are not securely fastened.
  3HAC 057068-001 xx1500002402	
 xx0900000817	Crush Risk of crush injuries.
 xx0900000818	Heat Risk of heat that can cause burns.

Continues on next page

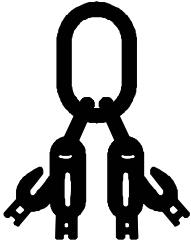
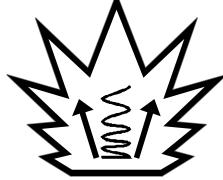
Symbol	Description
 xx0900000819	Moving robot The robot can move unexpectedly.
 xx1000001141	
 xx1500002616	
 xx0900000820 xx1000001140	Brake release buttons
 xx0900000821	Lifting bolt

Continues on next page

1 Safety

1.3.2 Safety symbols on product labels

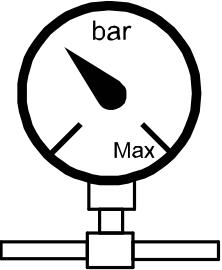
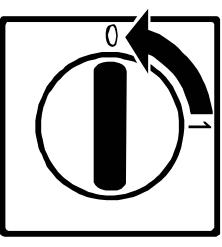
Continued

Symbol	Description
 xx1000001242	Chain sling with shortener
 xx0900000822	Lifting of robot
 xx0900000823	Oil Can be used in combination with prohibition if oil is not allowed.
 xx0900000824	Mechanical stop
 xx1000001144	No mechanical stop
 xx0900000825	Stored energy Warns that this part contains stored energy. Used in combination with <i>Do not disassemble</i> symbol.

Continues on next page

1.3.2 Safety symbols on product labels

Continued

Symbol	Description
 xx0900000826	Pressure Warns that this part is pressurized. Usually contains additional text with the pressure level.
 xx0900000827	Shut off with handle Use the power switch on the controller.
 xx1400002648	Do not step Warns that stepping on these parts can cause damage to the parts.

1 Safety

1.4.1 DANGER - Moving robots are potentially lethal!

1.4 Safety related instructions

1.4.1 DANGER - Moving robots are potentially lethal!

Description

Any moving robot is a potentially lethal machine.

When running, the robot may perform unexpected and sometimes irrational movements. Moreover, all movements are performed with great force and may seriously injure any personnel and/or damage any piece of equipment located within the working range of the robot.

Elimination

	Action	Note
1	Before attempting to run the robot, make sure all emergency stop equipment is correctly installed and connected.	Emergency stop equipment such as gates, tread mats, light curtains, etc.
2	Usually the hold-to-run function is active only in manual full speed mode. To increase safety it is also possible to activate hold-to-run for manual reduced speed with a system parameter. The hold-to-run function is used in manual mode, not in automatic mode.	How to use the hold-to-run function is described in section <i>How to use the hold-to-run function</i> in the <i>Operating manual - IRC5 with FlexPendant</i> .
3	Make sure no personnel are present within the working range of the robot before pressing the start button.	

1.4.2 DANGER - First test run may cause injury or damage!

1.4.2 DANGER - First test run may cause injury or damage!**Description**

Since performing a service activity often requires disassembly of the robot, there are several safety risks to take into consideration before the first test run.

Elimination

Follow the procedure below when performing the first test run after a service activity, such as repair, installation, or maintenance.

	Action
1	Remove all service tools and foreign objects from the robot and its working area.
2	Verify that the robot is secured to its position, see installation section in the product manual for the robot.
3	Verify that the fixture and work piece are well secured, if applicable.
4	Install all safety equipment properly.
5	Make sure all personnel are standing at a safe distance from the robot, that is out of its reach behind safety fences, and so on.
6	Pay special attention to the function of the part that previously was serviced.

Collision risks**CAUTION**

When programming the movements of the robot, always identify potential collision risks before the first test run.

1 Safety

1.4.3 WARNING - The brake release buttons may be jammed after service work

1.4.3 WARNING - The brake release buttons may be jammed after service work

Description

The brake release unit has push-buttons for the brake release of each axis motor. When service work is performed inside the SMB recess that includes removal and refitting of the brake release unit, the brake release buttons may be jammed after refitting.



DANGER

If the power is turned on while a brake release button is jammed in depressed position, the affected motor brake is released! This may cause serious personal injuries and damage to the robot.

Elimination

To eliminate the danger after service work has been performed inside the SMB recess, follow the procedure below.

	Action
1	Make sure the power is turned off.
2	Remove the push-button guard, if necessary.
3	Verify that the push-buttons of the brake release unit are working by pressing them down, one by one. Make sure none of the buttons are jammed in the tube.
4	If a button gets jammed in the depressed position, the alignment of the brake release unit must be adjusted so that the buttons can move freely in their tubes!

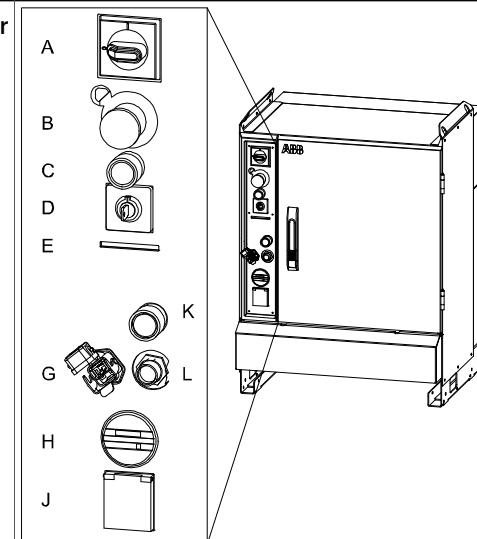
1.4.4 DANGER - Make sure that the main power has been switched off!

1.4.4 DANGER - Make sure that the main power has been switched off!

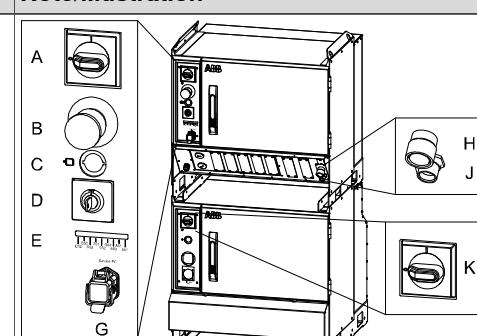
Description

Working with high voltage is potentially lethal. Persons subjected to high voltage may suffer cardiac arrest, burn injuries, or other severe injuries. To avoid these dangers, do not proceed working before eliminating the danger as detailed below.

Elimination, Single Cabinet Controller

	Action	Note/illustration
1	Switch off the main switch on the controller cabinet.	 <p>xx0600002782</p> <p>A: Main switch</p>

Elimination, Dual Cabinet Controller

	Action	Note/illustration
1	Switch off the main switch on the Drive Module.	 <p>xx0600002783</p> <p>K: Main switch, Drive Module</p>
2	Switch off the main switch on the Control Module.	<p>A: Main switch, Control Module</p>

1 Safety

1.4.5 WARNING - The unit is sensitive to ESD!

Description

ESD (electrostatic discharge) is the transfer of electrical static charge between two bodies at different potentials, either through direct contact or through an induced electrical field. When handling parts or their containers, personnel not grounded may potentially transfer high static charges. This discharge may destroy sensitive electronics.

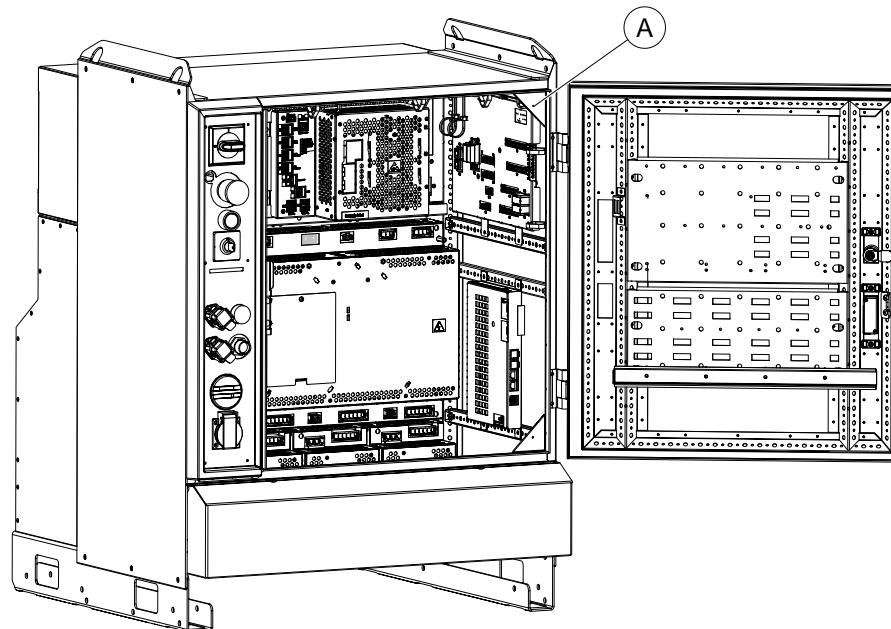
Elimination

	Action	Note
1	Use a wrist strap.	Wrist straps must be tested frequently to ensure that they are not damaged and are operating correctly.
2	Use an ESD protective floor mat.	The mat must be grounded through a current-limiting resistor.
3	Use a dissipative table mat.	The mat should provide a controlled discharge of static voltages and must be grounded.

Location of wrist strap button

The location of the wrist strap button is shown in the following illustration.

IRC5



A	Wrist strap button
---	--------------------

1.4.6 WARNING - Safety risks during handling of batteries

Description

Under normal conditions of use, the electrode materials and liquid electrolyte in the batteries are not exposed to the outside, provided the battery integrity is maintained and seals remain intact.

There is a risk of exposure only in case of abuse (mechanical, thermal, electrical) which leads to the activation of safety valves and/or the rupture of the battery container. Electrolyte leakage, electrode materials reaction with moisture/water or battery vent/explosion/fire may follow, depending upon the circumstances.



Note

Appropriate disposal regulations must be observed.

Elimination

	Action	Note
1	Do not short circuit, recharge, puncture, incinerate, crush, immerse, force discharge or expose to temperatures above the declared operating temperature range of the product. Risk of fire or explosion.	Operating temperatures are listed in Pre-installation procedure on page 60 .
2	Use safety glasses when handling the batteries.	
3	In the event of leakage, wear gloves and chemical apron.	
4	In the event of fire, use self-contained breathing apparatus.	

1 Safety

1.4.7 WARNING - Safety risks during work with gearbox lubricants (oil or grease)

Description

When handling gearbox lubricants, there is a risk of both personal injury and product damage occurring. The following safety information must be regarded before performing any work with lubricants in the gearboxes.



Note

When handling oil, grease, or other chemical substances the safety information of the manufacturer must be observed.



Note

When aggressive media is handled, an appropriate skin protection must be provided. Gloves and goggles are recommended.



Note

Appropriate disposal regulations must be observed.



Note

Take special care when handling hot lubricants.

Warnings and elimination

Warning	Description	Elimination/Action
 xx0100000002 Hot oil or grease	Changing and draining gearbox oil or grease may require handling hot lubricant heated up to 90 °C.	Make sure that protective gear like goggles and gloves are always worn during this activity.
 xx0100000002 Allergic reaction	When working with gearbox lubricant there is a risk of an allergic reaction.	Make sure that protective gear like goggles and gloves are always worn.
 xx0100000002 Possible pressure build-up in gearbox	When opening the oil or grease plug, there may be pressure present in the gearbox, causing lubricant to spray from the opening.	Open the plug carefully and keep away from the opening. Do not overfill the gearbox when filling.

Continues on next page

1.4.7 WARNING - Safety risks during work with gearbox lubricants (oil or grease)

Continued

Warning	Description	Elimination/Action
 xx0100000002 Do not overfill	<p>Overfilling of gearbox lubricant can lead to internal over-pressure inside the gearbox which in turn may:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • damage seals and gaskets • completely press out seals and gaskets • prevent the robot from moving freely. 	<p>Make sure not to overfill the gearbox when filling it with oil or grease!</p> <p>After filling, verify that the level is correct.</p>
 xx0100000002 Do not mix types of oil	<p>Mixing types of oil may cause severe damage to the gearbox.</p>	<p>When filling gearbox oil, do not mix different types of oil unless specified in the instructions. Always use the type of oil specified by the manufacturer!</p>
 xx0100000098 Heat up the oil	<p>Warm oil drains quicker than cold oil.</p>	<p>When changing gearbox oil, first run the robot for a time to heat up the oil.</p>
 xx0100000004 Specified amount depends on drained volume	<p>The specified amount of oil or grease is based on the total volume of the gearbox. When changing the lubricant, the amount refilled may differ from the specified amount, depending on how much has previously been drained from the gearbox.</p>	<p>After filling, verify that the level is correct.</p>
 xx0100000003 Contaminated oil in gear boxes	<p>When draining the oil make sure that as much oil as possible is drained from the gearbox. The reason for this is to drain as much oil sludge and metal chips as possible from the gearbox. The magnetic oil plugs will take care of any remaining metal chips.</p>	

This page is intentionally left blank

2 Installation and commissioning

2.1 Introduction

General

This chapter contains assembly instructions and information for installing the IRB 6660 at the working site.

More detailed technical data can be found in the *Product specification* for the IRB 6660, such as:

- Load diagram
- Permitted extra loads (equipment), if any
- Location of extra loads (equipment), if any.

Safety information

Before any installation work is commenced, it is extremely important that all safety information is observed!

There are general safety aspects that must be read through, as well as more specific safety information that describes the danger and safety risks when performing the procedures. Read the chapter [Safety on page 17](#) before performing any installation work.



Note

If the IRB 6660 is connected to power, always make sure that the robot is connected to *protective earth* before starting any installation work!

For more information see:

- *Product manual - IRC5*

2 Installation and commissioning

2.2.1 Pre-installation procedure

2.2 Unpacking

2.2.1 Pre-installation procedure

Introduction

This section is intended for use when unpacking and installing the robot for the first time. It also contains information useful during later re-installation of the robot.

Checking the pre-requisites for installation

Installation personnel working with an ABB product must:

- be trained by ABB and have the required knowledge of mechanical and electrical installation/maintenance/repair work
- conform to all national and local codes.

Checking the pre-requisites for installation

Installation personnel working with an ABB robot must:

- be trained by ABB and have the required knowledge of mechanical and electrical installation/maintenance/repair work
- conform to all national and local codes.

	Action
1	Make a visual inspection of the packaging and make sure that nothing is damaged.
2	Remove the packaging.
3	Check for any visible transport damage.  Note Stop unpacking and contact ABB if transport damages are found.
4	Clean the unit with a lint-free cloth, if necessary.
5	Make sure that the lifting accessory used is suitable to handle the weight of the robot as specified in: Weight, robot on page 61
6	If the robot is not installed directly, it must be stored as described in: Storage conditions, robot on page 62
7	Make sure that the expected operating environment of the robot conforms to the specifications as described in: Operating conditions, robot on page 63
8	Before taking the robot to its installation site, make sure that the site conforms to: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Loads on foundation, robot on page 61• Protection classes, robot on page 63• Requirements, foundation on page 62
9	Before moving the robot, please observe the stability of the robot: Risk of tipping/stability on page 68
10	When these prerequisites are met, the robot can be taken to its installation site as described in section: On-site installation on page 70
11	Install required equipment, if any. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Installation of signal lamp (option) on page 110

Continues on next page

Weight, robot

The table shows the weight of the robot.

Robot model	Weight
IRB 6660	1950 kg

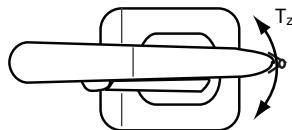
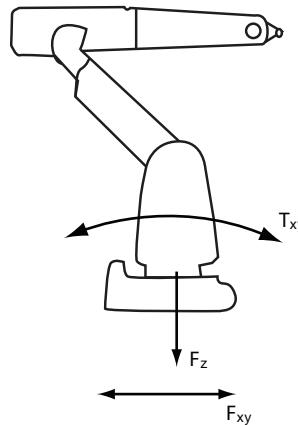
**Note**

The weight does not include tools and other equipment fitted on the robot!

Loads on foundation, robot

The illustration shows the directions of the robots stress forces.

The directions are valid for all floor mounted and suspended robots.



xx1100000521

F_{xy}	Force in any direction in the XY plane
F_z	Force in the Z plane
T_{xy}	Bending torque in any direction in the XY plane
T_z	Bending torque in the Z plane

The table shows the various forces and torques working on the robot during different kinds of operation.

**Note**

These forces and torques are extreme values that are rarely encountered during operation. The values also never reach their maximum at the same time!

Continues on next page

2 Installation and commissioning

2.2.1 Pre-installation procedure

Continued

Floor mounted

Force	Endurance load (in operation)	Max. load (emergency stop)
Force xy	± 7.6 kN (IRB 6660 - 100/3.3) ± 8.5 kN (IRB 6660 - 130/3.1) ± 7.9 kN (IRB 6660 - 205/1.9)	± 12.8 kN (IRB 6660 - 100/3.3) ± 16.1 kN (IRB 6660 - 130/3.1) ± 14.9 kN (IRB 6660 - 205/1.9)
Force z	18.5 ± 3.7 kN (IRB 6660 - 100/3.3) 18.8 ± 8.4 kN (IRB 6660 - 130/3.1) 18.0 ± 4.4 kN (IRB 6660 - 205/1.9)	18.5 ± 7.4 kN (IRB 6660 - 100/3.3) 18.8 ± 12.8 kN (IRB 6660 - 130/3.1) 18.0 ± 7.7 kN (IRB 6660 - 205/1.9)
Torque xy	± 24.4 kNm (IRB 6660 - 100/3.3) ± 25.6 kNm (IRB 6660 - 130/3.1) ± 19.6 kNm (IRB 6660 - 205/1.9)	± 33.4 kNm (IRB 6660 - 100/3.3) ± 37.2 kNm (IRB 6660 - 130/3.1) ± 32.4 kNm (IRB 6660 - 205/1.9)
Torque z	± 7.6 kNm (IRB 6660 - 100/3.3) ± 10.3 kNm (IRB 6660 - 130/3.1) ± 7.1 kNm (IRB 6660 - 205/1.9)	± 14.5 kNm (IRB 6660 - 100/3.3) ± 19.3 kNm (IRB 6660 - 130/3.1) ± 14.7 kNm (IRB 6660 - 205/1.9)

Requirements, foundation

The table shows the requirements for the foundation where the weight of the installed robot is included:

Requirement	Value	Note
Maximum deviation from levelness	0.3 mm	Flat foundations give better repeatability of the resolver calibration compared to original settings on delivery from ABB. The value for levelness aims at the circumstance of the anchoring points in the robot base. In order to compensate for an uneven surface, the robot can be recalibrated during installation. If resolver/encoder calibration is changed this will influence the absolute accuracy.
Maximum tilt	5°	The limit for the maximum payload on the robot is reduced if the robot is tilted from 0°. Contact ABB for further information about acceptable loads.
Minimum resonance frequency	22 Hz	

Storage conditions, robot

The table shows the allowed storage conditions for the robot:

Parameter	Value
Minimum ambient temperature	-25° C
Maximum ambient temperature	+55° C
Maximum ambient temperature (less than 24 hrs)	+70° C
Maximum ambient humidity	95% at constant temperature (gaseous only)

Continues on next page

Operating conditions, robot

The table shows the allowed operating conditions for the robot:

Parameter	Value
Minimum ambient temperature	+5° C
Maximum ambient temperature	+50° C ⁱ
Maximum ambient humidity	95% at constant temperature

ⁱ In a high speed presstending application, max ambient temperature is +40° C.

Protection classes, robot

The table shows the available protection types of the robot, with the corresponding protection class.

Protection type	Protection class
Manipulator, protection type Standard	IP 67
Manipulator, protection type Foundry Plus	IP 67

2 Installation and commissioning

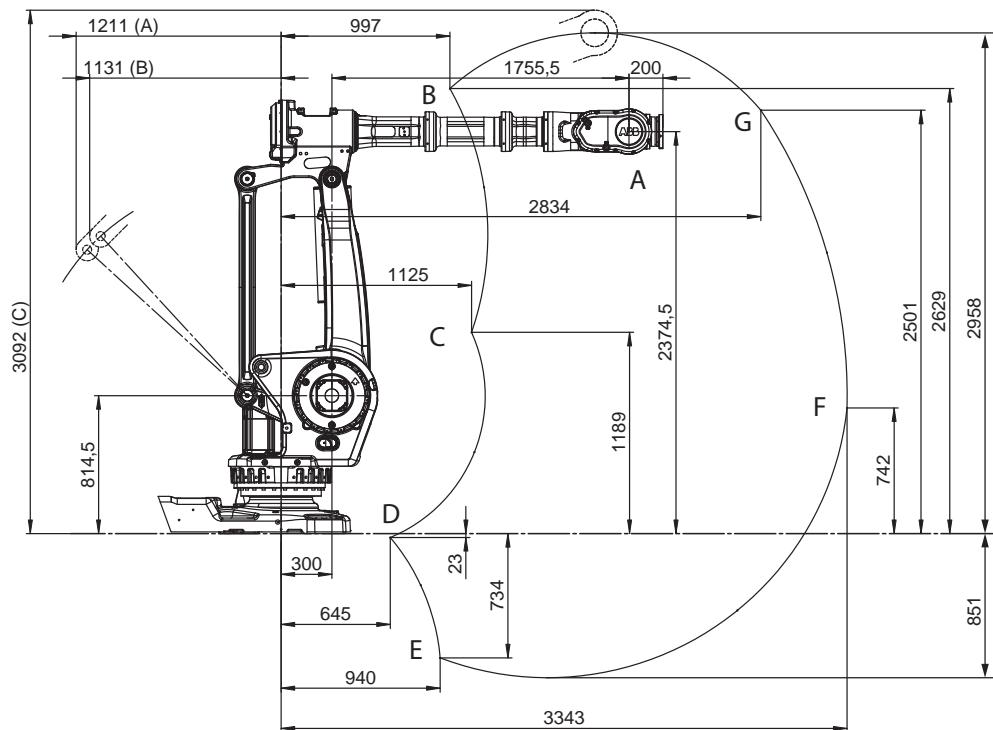
2.2.2 Working range and type of motion

2.2.2 Working range and type of motion

Working range

The following figures show the working ranges of the robot variants. The extreme positions of the robot arm are specified at the wrist center (dimensions in mm).

IRB 6660 - 100/3.3



xx1200000979

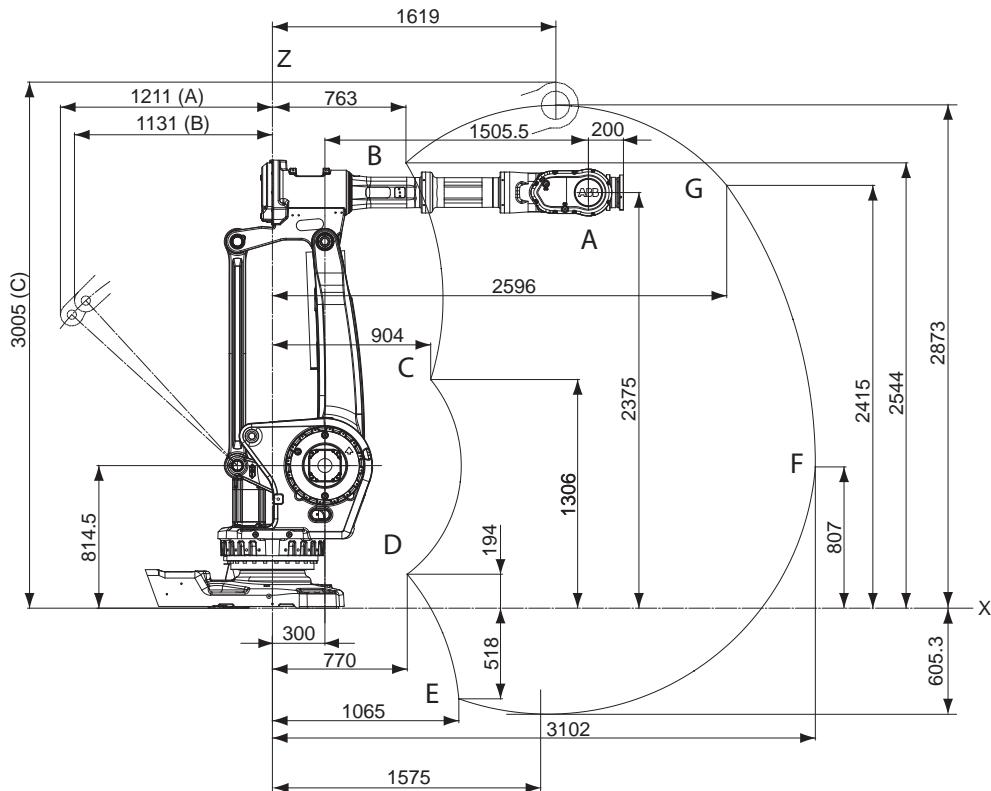
(A)	Mechanical stop
(B)	Max. working range
(C)	Max. working range

Positions at wrist center

Position number, see figure above	X position (mm)	Z position (mm)	Axis 2 angle (degrees)	Axis 3 angle (degrees)
A	2055.5	2374.5	0	0
B	997	2629	-42	-20
C	1125	1189	-42	28
D	645	-23	50	120
E	940	-734	85	120
F	3343	742	85	15
G	2834	2501	50	-20

Continues on next page

IRB 6660 - 130/3.1



xx1000000662

(A)	Max. working range
(B)	Mechanical stop
(C)	Max. working range

Positions at wrist center

Position number, see figure above	X position (mm)	Z position (mm)	Axis 2 angle (degrees)	Axis 3 angle (degrees)
A	1805.5	2374.5	0	0
B	763	2544	-42	-20
C	904	1306	-42	28
D	770	194	50	120
E	1065	-518	85	120
F	3102	807	85	15
G	2596	2415	50	-20

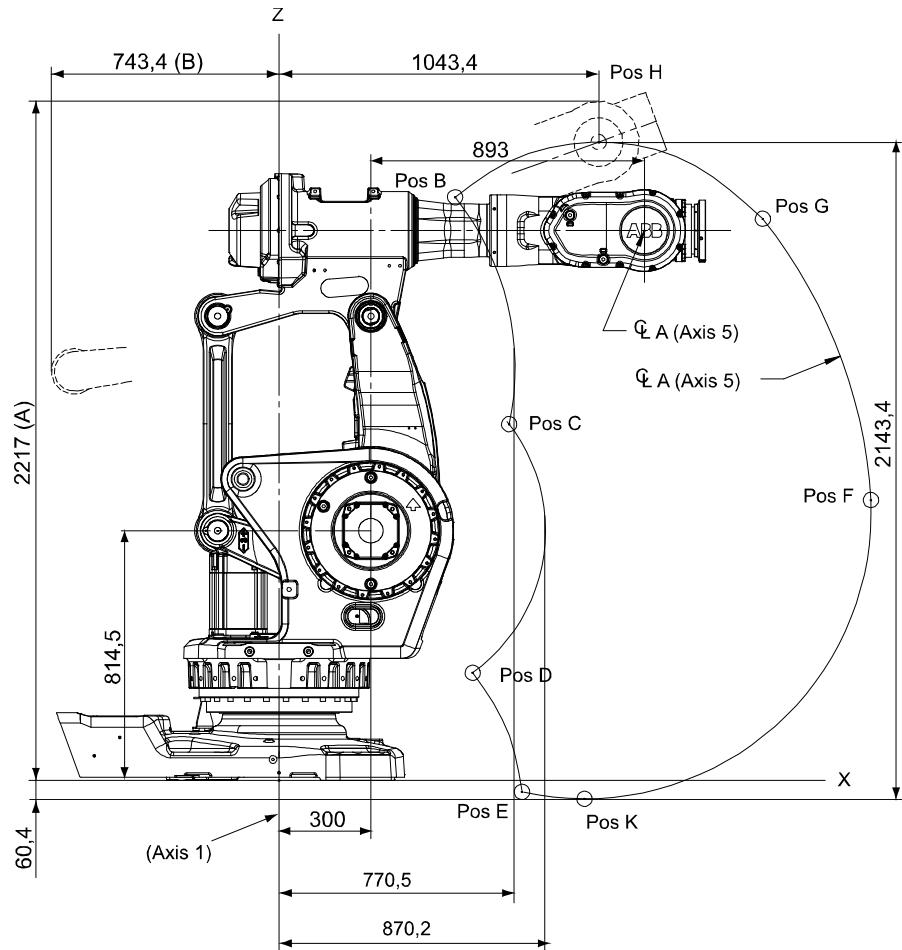
Continues on next page

2 Installation and commissioning

2.2.2 Working range and type of motion

Continued

IRB 6660 - 205/1.9



xx1000000663

(A)	Max. working range
(B)	Max. working range

Positions at wrist center

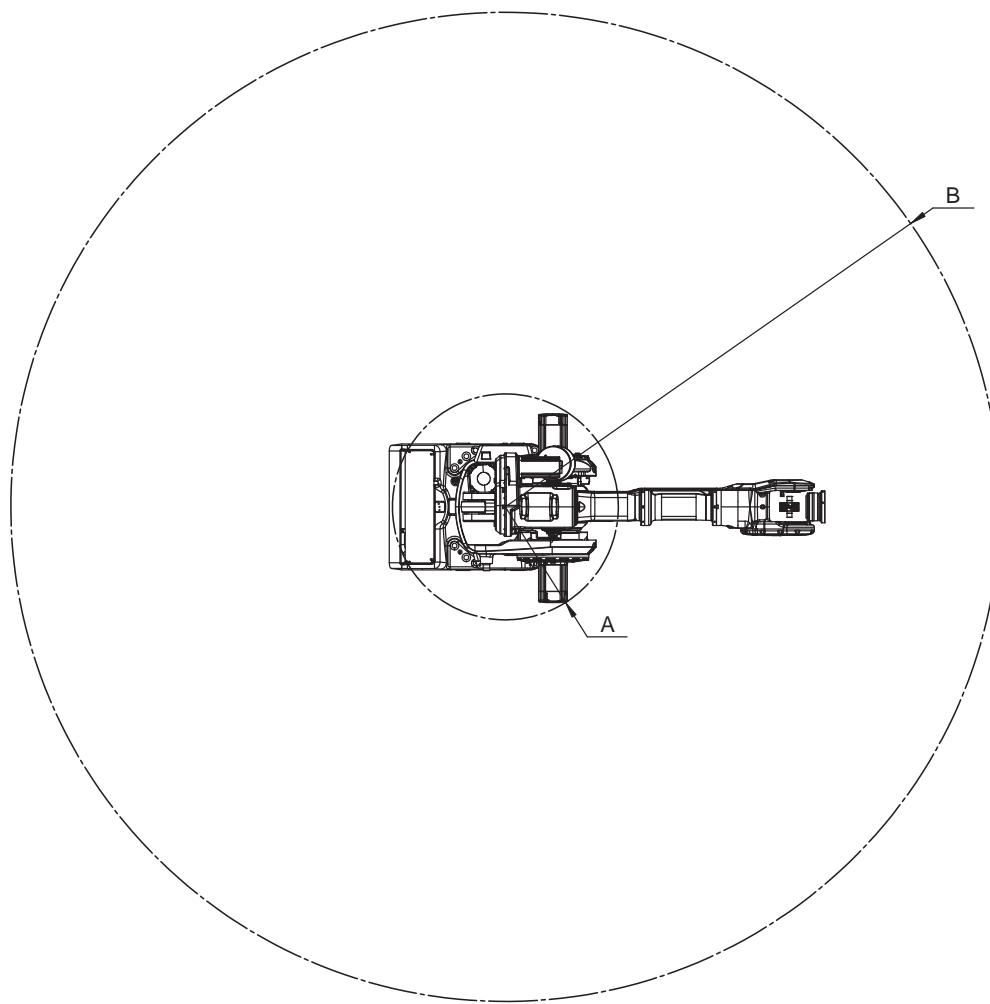
Position number, see figure above	X position (mm)	Z position (mm)	Axis 2 angle (degrees)	Axis 3 angle (degrees)
A	1193	1794.5	0	0
B	575	1903.2	-42	-20
C	751.5	1162.7	-42	28
D	632.2	351.1	50	120
E	793.3	-37.9	85	120
F	1932.4	914.8	85	15
G	1579.6	1833	50	-20
H	1043.4	2083.2	0	-20
K	997.3	-60.4	85	107.4

Continues on next page

Type of motion

Axis	Type of motion	Range of movement	Note
1	Rotation motion	+180° to -180°	
2	Arm motion	+85° to -42°	
3	Arm motion	+120° to -20°	
2-3	Arm motion	+20° to +160°	
4	Wrist motion	+300° to -300°	
5	Bend motion	+120° to -120°	
6	Turn motion	+300° to -300°	

Turning radius



xx1200000980

Robot variant	Radius A (axis-3 motor)	Radius B
IRB 6660 - 100/3.3	710 mm	3343 mm
IRB 6660 - 130/3.1	710 mm	3102 mm
IRB 6660 - 205/1.9	710 mm	1932 mm

2 Installation and commissioning

2.2.3 Risk of tipping/stability

2.2.3 Risk of tipping/stability

Risk of tipping

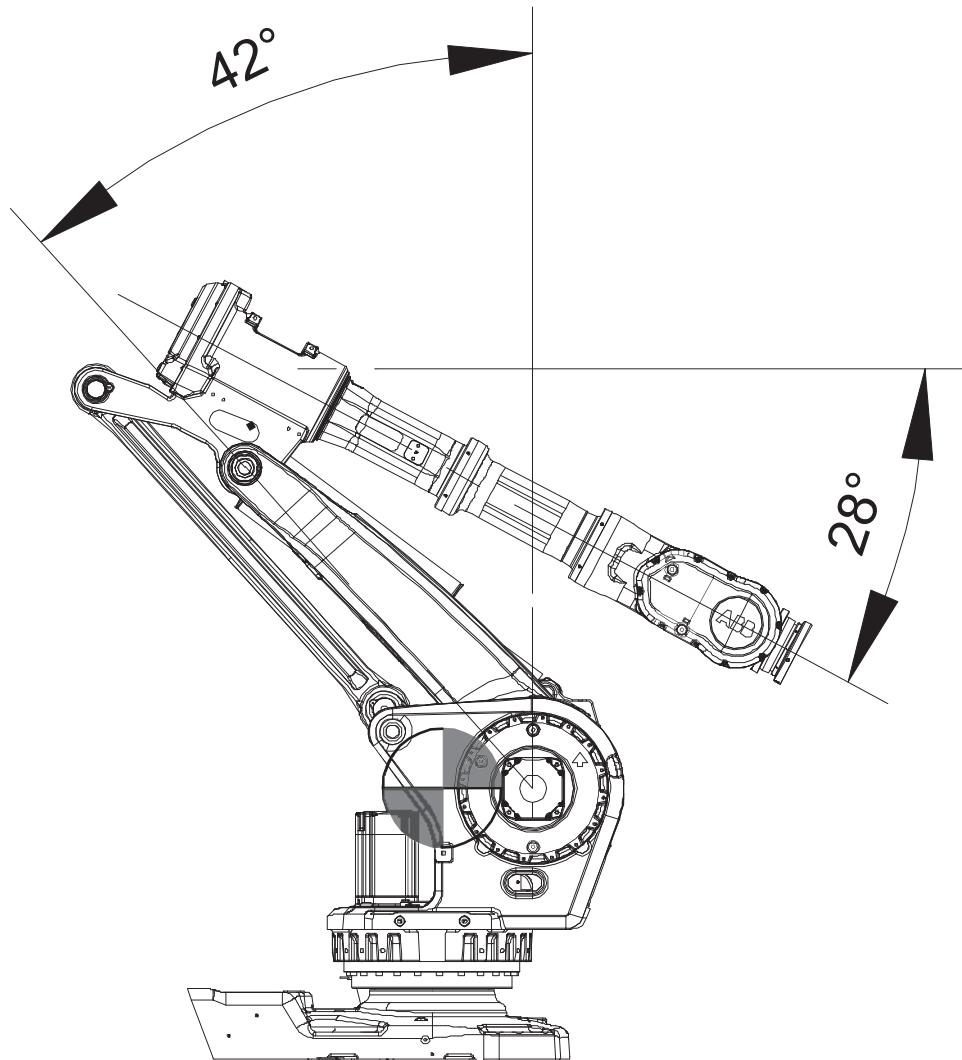
If the robot is not fastened to the foundation and standing still, the robot is not stable in the whole working area. Moving the arms will displace the center of gravity, which may cause the robot to tip over.

The shipping position is the most stable position.

Do not change the robot position before securing it to the foundation!

Shipping and transport position

This figure shows the robot in its shipping position, which also is a recommended transport position.



xx0700000001

A	IRB 6660 - 130/3.1, IRB 6660 - 100/3.3
B	IRB 6660 - 205/1.9

Continues on next page



WARNING

The robot is likely to be mechanically unstable if not secured to the foundation.

2 Installation and commissioning

2.3.1 Lifting robot with fork lift

2.3 On-site installation

2.3.1 Lifting robot with fork lift

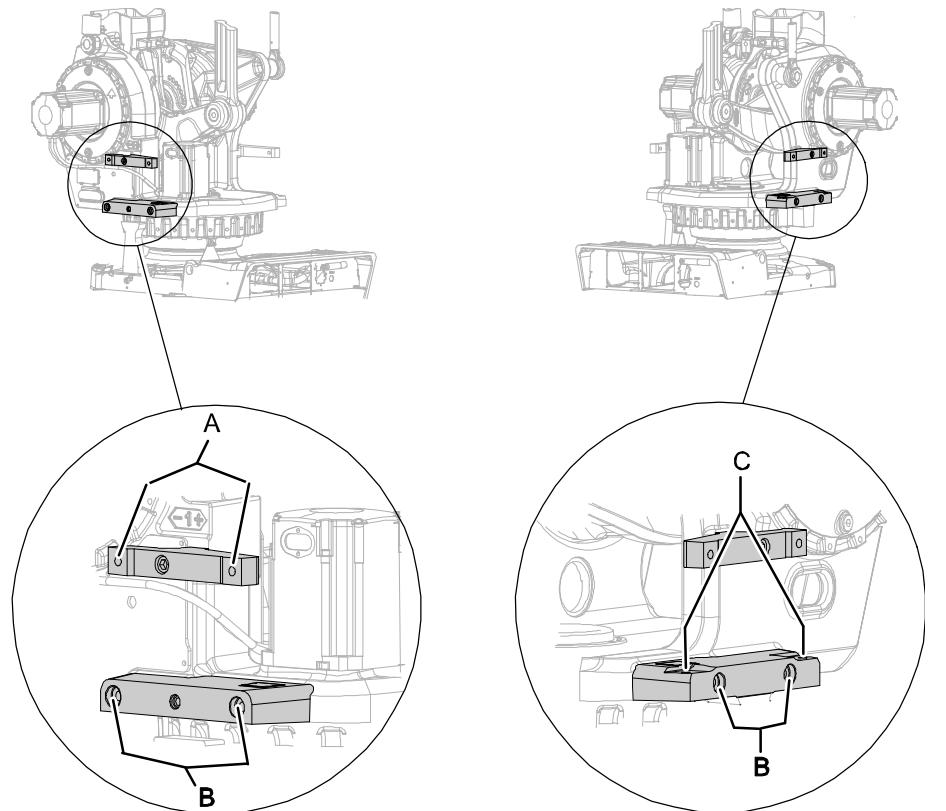
General

The robot may be moved using a fork lift, provided that available special aids are used.

This section describes how to attach the fork lift equipment to the robot.

Attachment points on robot

The attachment points for the fork lift equipment are shown in this figure.



xx0500002276

A	Attachment points on adapter and horizontal attachment screws
B	Attachment points, horizontal attachment screws
C	Attachment points, vertical attachment screws

Required equipment

Equipment, etc.	Art. no.	Note
Fork lift set, incl. all required hardware	3HAC023044-001	See figure Fork lift set, 3HAC023044-001 on page 71 .
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard tools on page 391 .

Continues on next page

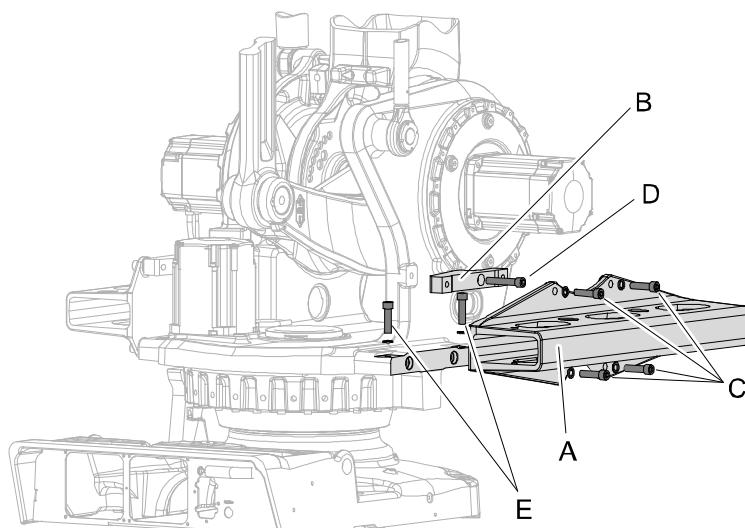
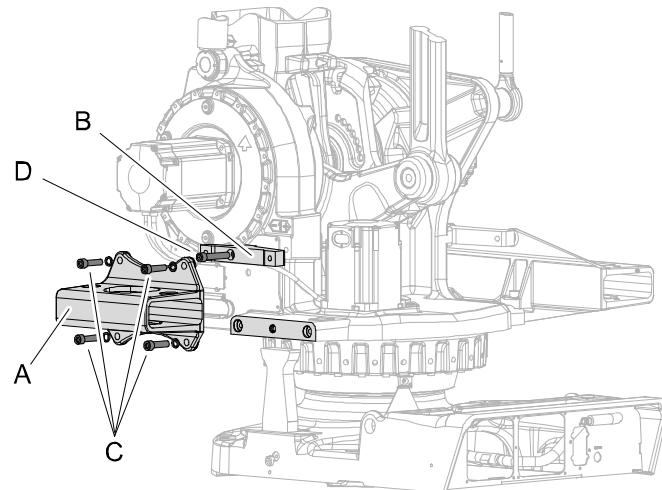
2 Installation and commissioning

2.3.1 Lifting robot with fork lift

Continued

Fork lift set, 3HAC023044-001

The fork lift set 3HAC023044-001, is fitted to the robot as shown in the figure below.



xx0500002277

A	Fork lift pocket (2 pcs, one long and one short)
B	Adapter (2 pcs)
C	Horizontal attachment screws (4 pcs / fork lift pocket)
D	Attachment screw for adapter (1 pc / adapter)
E	Vertical attachment screws (2 pcs)

Continues on next page

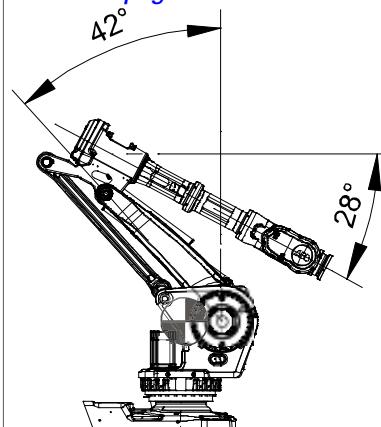
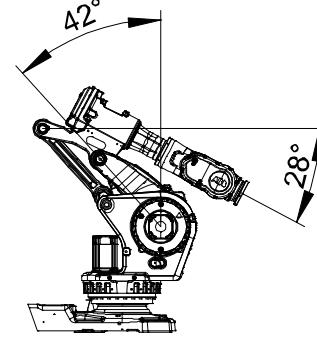
2 Installation and commissioning

2.3.1 Lifting robot with fork lift

Continued

Lifting robot with fork lift

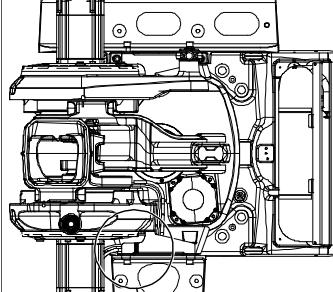
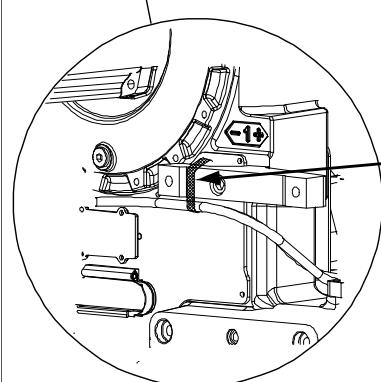
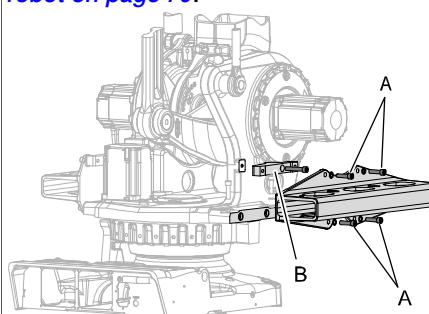
This section details how to secure the fork lift set to the robot in order to lift and move the robot using the fork lift ONLY!

Action	Note
1 If a cooling fan for the axis 1 motor is used, it must be removed in order to use the fork lift device!	
2 Position the robot as shown in the figure to the right!	<p>Release the brakes if required as detailed in section Manually releasing the brakes on page 83.</p>  <p>A</p>  <p>B</p> <p>xx0700000517</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• A: IRB 6660 - 100/3.3, IRB 6660 - 130/3.1• B: IRB 6660 - 205/1.9
3 Fit the two adapters to the robot and secure.	Attachment points are shown in figure Attachment points on robot on page 70 . Attachment screws, 2 pcs, M16 x 90. Tightening torque: 270 Nm.

Continues on next page

2.3.1 Lifting robot with fork lift

Continued

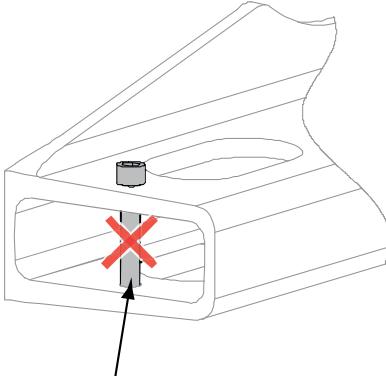
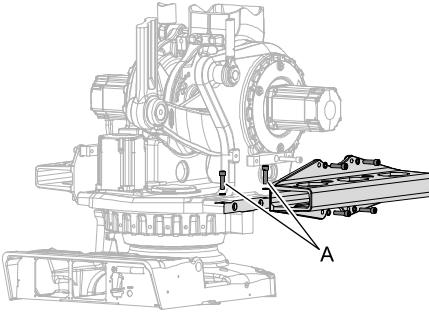
Action	Note
4 Strap up axis 2 motor cable on the adapter.	  <p>xx0500002278</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A: Strap, velcro
5  CAUTION The fork lift pocket weighs 60 kg!	
6 Secure the longer <i>fork lift pocket</i> to the adapter and frame with four of the horizontal <i>attachment screws</i> and <i>washers</i> .  Note The screws, which are attached horizontally and vertically, are identical. However, they are tightened with different torque!	<p>Always use original screws (or replacements of equivalent quality: M16, quality 12.9). Attachment points on the robot are shown in figure Attachment points on robot on page 70.</p>  <p>xx0500002279</p> <p> A Horizontal attachment screws, 4 pcs, M16 x 60. Tightening torque: 60 Nm. B Adapter </p>

Continues on next page

2 Installation and commissioning

2.3.1 Lifting robot with fork lift

Continued

Action	Note
7 Make sure the securing screw is removed from the fork lift pocket! It is only used for robot model IRB 6650S.	 xx0700000655 A Securing screw
8 Secure fork lift pocket to robot with two <i>vertical attachment screws</i> and washers.  Note <p>Vertically and the horizontally attached screws are identical, but tightened with different torques!</p>	 xx0500002284 A Vertical attachment screws, 2 pcs, M16x60. Tightening torque: 270 Nm. Always use original screws (or replacements of equivalent quality: M16, quality 12.9)! Attachment points on robot are shown in figure Attachment points on robot on page 70 .
9  CAUTION <p>The fork lift pocket weighs 22 kg!</p>	
10 Secure the shorter fork lift pocket on the other side of the robot with the four remaining <i>horizontal attachment screws</i> .	4 pcs, M16x60. Tightening torque: 60 Nm. Always use original screws (or replacements of equivalent quality: M16, quality 12.9)! Attachment points on robot are shown in figure Attachment points on robot on page 70 .
11 Double-check that pockets are properly secured to the robot! Insert fork lift forks into the pockets.	

Continues on next page

2 Installation and commissioning

2.3.1 Lifting robot with fork lift

Continued

	Action	Note
12	 CAUTION The IRB 6660 robot weighs 1950 kg. All lifting accessories used must be sized accordingly!	 Note If the robot is equipped with <i>fork lift pockets</i> an extra weight of 90 kg must be added to the robot weight!
13	Carefully lift the robot and move it to its installation site.	
14	 WARNING Personnel must not, under any circumstances, be present under the suspended load!	
15	Refit the cooling fan to the motor, if any.	

2 Installation and commissioning

2.3.2 Lifting robot with roundslings

2.3.2 Lifting robot with roundslings

General

The robot can be lifted with roundslings according to this section.

Sling specification

Sling type	Qty	Lifting capacity	Length / Note
Roundsling, robot	3 pcs	3 000 kg	2 m

Lifting with roundslings

	Action	Note
1	Position robot in a secure transport position.	
2	Attach roundslings to robot according to figure Attachment points on page 76 .	
3	 Note Make sure that the roundslings do not lie against sensitive parts, for example harness and customer equipment!	
4	When attaching the roundsling A on the upper arm, put it in a U-shape through the hole in the wrist.	Shown in the figure Attachment points on page 76 .
5	 CAUTION The IRB 6660 robot weighs 1950 kg. All lifting accessories used must be sized accordingly!	 Note If the robot is equipped with <i>fork lift pockets</i> an extra weight of 90 kg must be added to the robot weight!
6	 WARNING Personnel must not, under any circumstances, be present under the suspended load!	

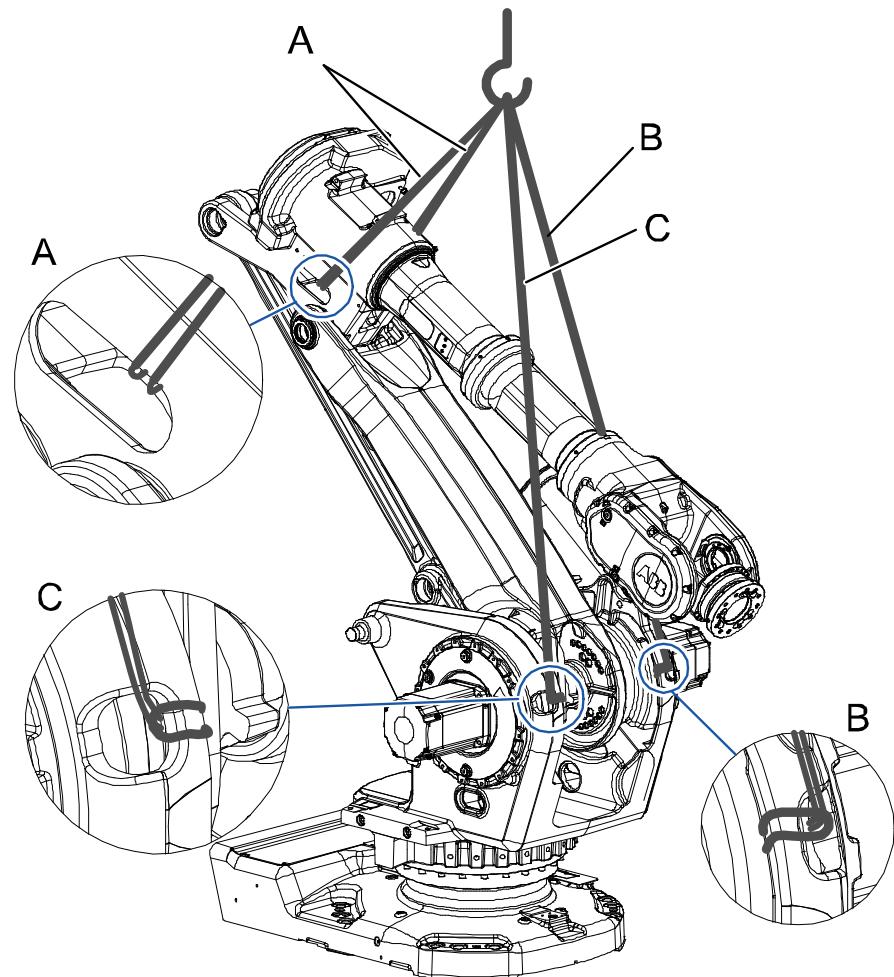
Attachment points

This figure shows how to attach the roundslings to the robot.

Continues on next page

The illustration is similar with the label attached to the robot's lower arm.

IRB 6660 - 130/3.1, IRB 6660 - 100/3.3



A	Roundsling 2 m
B	Roundsling 2 m
C	Roundsling 2 m

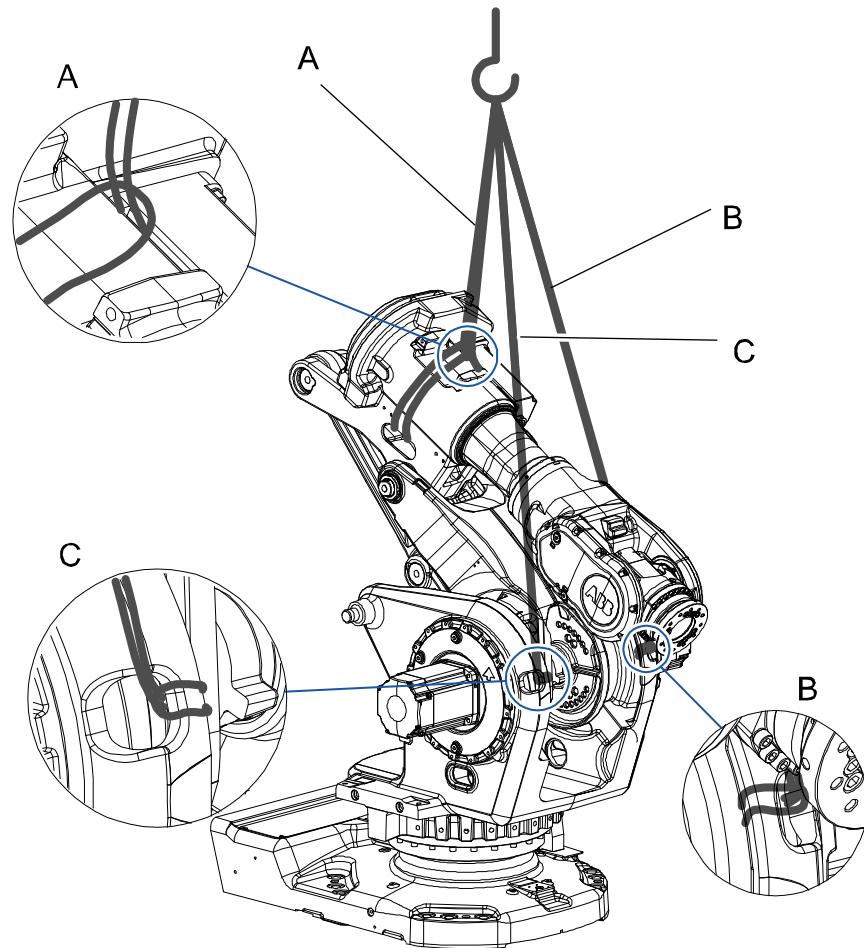
Continues on next page

2 Installation and commissioning

2.3.2 Lifting robot with roundslings

Continued

IRB 6660 - 205/1.9



xx0700000426

A	Roundsling 2 m
B	Roundsling 2 m
C	Roundsling 2 m

2.3.3 Lifting robot with lifting slings

General

This section contains a general overview of how to lift the complete robot using special lifting equipment. More detailed instructions are included with the equipment.



Note

Move the robot to the recommended position shown in the figure and in the instruction!

Attempting to lift a robot in any other position may result in the robot tipping over, causing severe damage or injury!

Continues on next page

2 Installation and commissioning

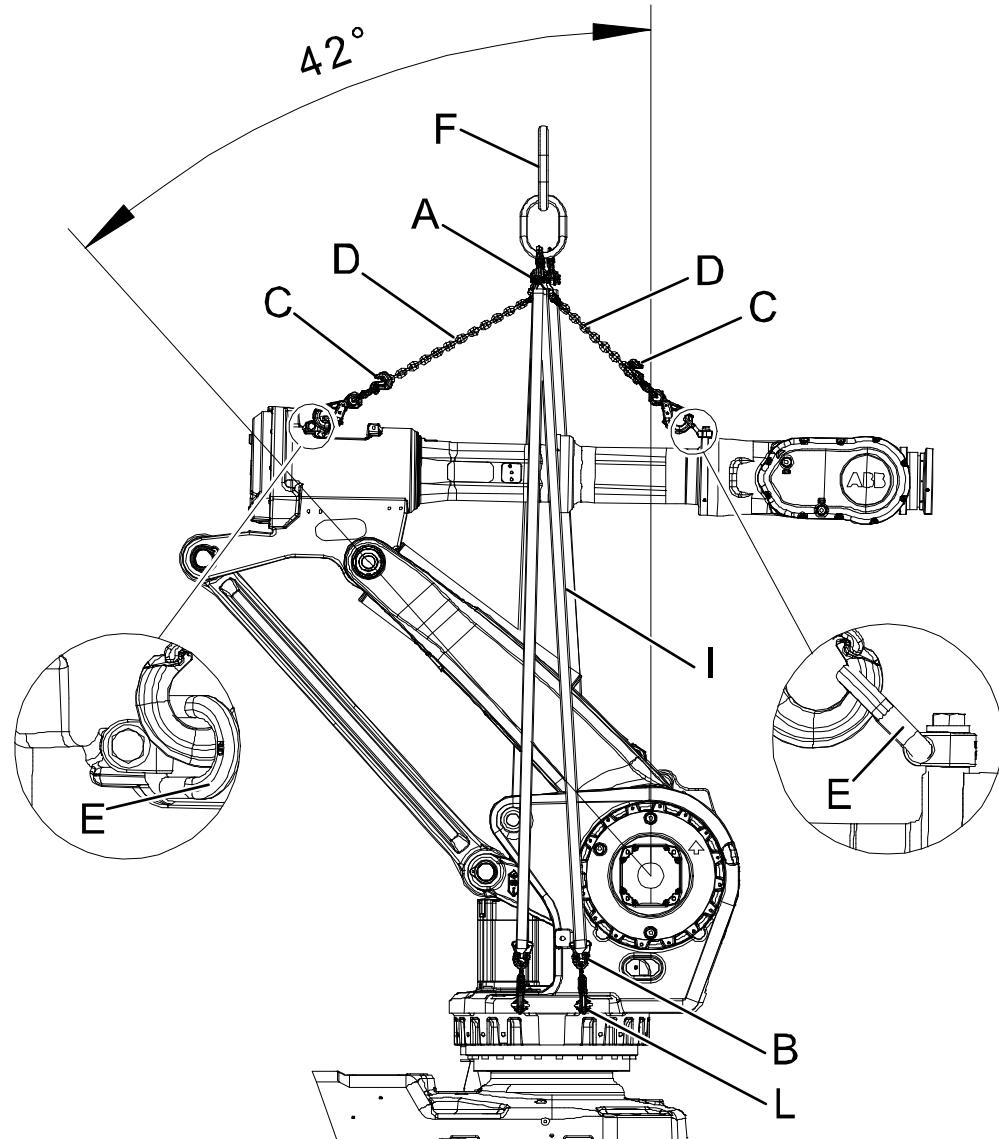
2.3.3 Lifting robot with lifting slings

Continued

Illustration, lifting slings

The figure below shows how to lift the complete robot with lifting slings.

IRB 6660 - 130/3.1, IRB 6660 - 100/3.3

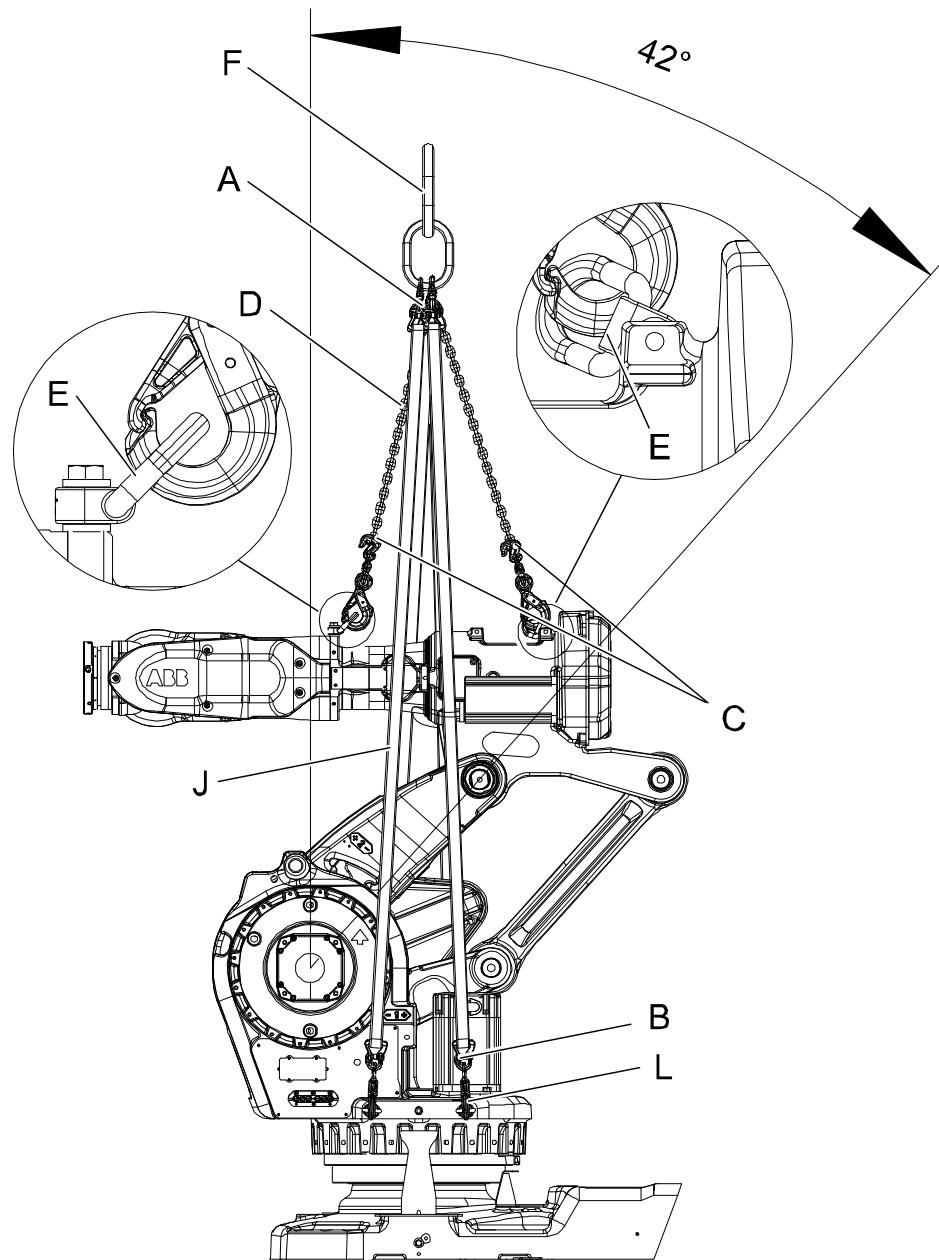


xx0700000004

A	Load hook
B	Swivelling lifting eyes, 4 pcs
C	Shortening hook
D	Chain
E	Lifting eye, M12
F	Eye for lifting accessory
I	Lifting slings, 4 pcs
L	Hook

Continues on next page

IRB 6660 - 205/1.9



xx0700000427

A	Load hook
B	Swivelling lifting eyes, 4 pcs
C	Shortening hook
D	Chain
E	Lifting eye, M12
F	Eye for lifting accessory
J	Lifting slings, 4 pcs
L	Hook

Continues on next page

2 Installation and commissioning

2.3.3 Lifting robot with lifting slings

Continued

Required equipment

Equipment	Article number	Note
Lifting accessory, robot	3HAC15607-1	Includes user instructions 3HAC15971-2

Slings attached directly onto robot

This section details how to lift and move the robot using lifting slings when these are attached directly onto the robot frame.

	Action	Note
1	Run the overhead crane to a position above the robot.	
2	Position the robot as detailed in enclosed instruction!	Art. no. is specified in Required equipment on page 82 . Release the brakes if required as detailed in section Manually releasing the brakes on page 83 .
3	 Note If the robot is equipped with forklift pockets, it is necessary to remove these in order to reach the lower holes in the frame. These are used to attach the hooks of the lifting slings.	Shown in the figure Illustration, lifting slings on page 80 .
4	Fit the <i>lifting accessory</i> to the robot as described in the enclosed instruction!	Art. no. is specified in Required equipment on page 82 .
5	 CAUTION The IRB 6660 robot weighs 1950 kg. All lifting accessories used must be sized accordingly!	 Note If the robot is equipped with <i>fork lift pockets</i> an extra weight of 90 kg must be added to the robot weight!
6	 WARNING Personnel must not, under any circumstances, be present under the suspended load!	
7	Raise overhead crane to lift the robot.	Make sure all hooks and attachments maintain their correct positions while lifting the robot! Always move the robot at very low speeds, making sure it does not tip.

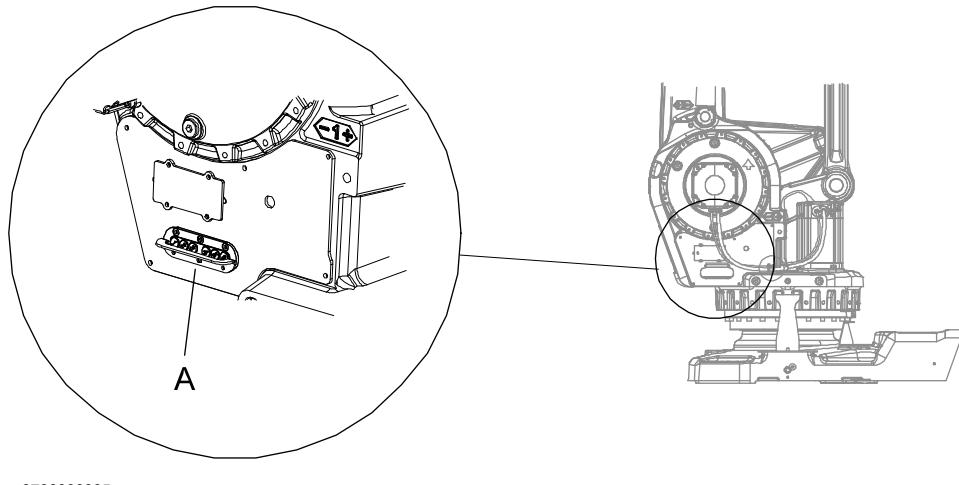
2.3.4 Manually releasing the brakes

Introduction to manually releasing the brakes

This section describes how to release the holding brakes for the motors of each axis.

Location of brake release unit

The internal brake release unit is located as shown in the figure.



xx0700000005

Releasing the brakes

This procedure details how to release the holding brakes when the robot is equipped with an internal brake release unit.

	Action	Note
1	<p>The internal brake release unit is equipped with buttons for controlling the axes brakes. The buttons are numbered according to the numbers of the axes.</p> <p>If the robot is not connected to the controller, power must be supplied to the connector R1.MP according to the section Supplying power to connector R1.MP on page 84.</p>	Buttons are shown in figure Location of brake release unit on page 83 .
2	<p> DANGER</p> <p>When releasing the holding brakes, the robot axes may move very quickly and sometimes in unexpected ways.</p> <p>Make sure no personnel is near or beneath the robot arm.</p>	
3	<p>Release the holding brake on a particular robot axis by pressing the corresponding button on the internal brake release unit.</p> <p>The brake will function again as soon as the button is released.</p>	

Continues on next page

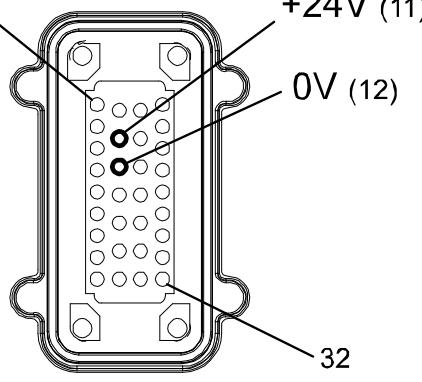
2 Installation and commissioning

2.3.4 Manually releasing the brakes

Continued

Supplying power to connector R1.MP

If the robot is not connected to the controller, power must be supplied to connector R1.MP on the robot, in order to enable the brake release buttons.

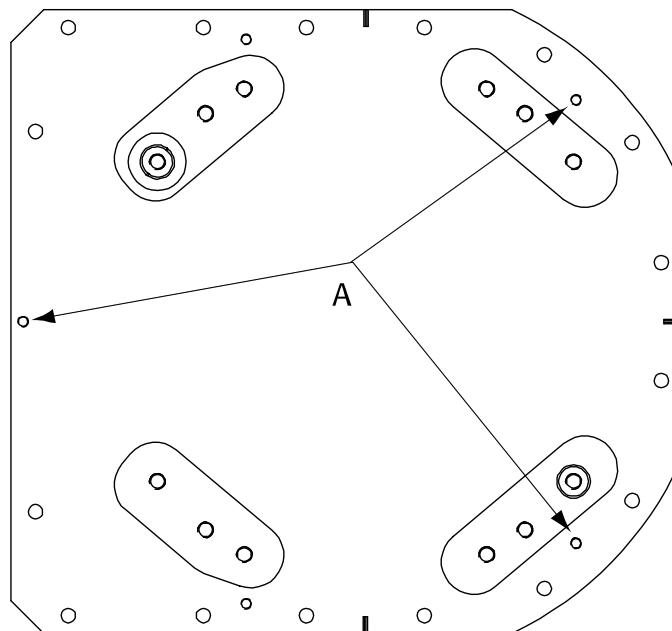
Action	Note
1  DANGER Incorrect connections, such as supplying power to the wrong pin, may cause all brakes to be released simultaneously!	
2 Supply 0V on pin 12 and 24V on pin 11.	 xx0600002937

2.3.5 Lifting the base plate

Required equipment

Equipment	Article number	Note
Lifting eye, M16	3HAC14457-4	3 pcs
Lifting slings		Length: approx. 2 m

Hole configuration



A	Attachment holes for lifting eyes (x3)
---	--

Lifting, base plate

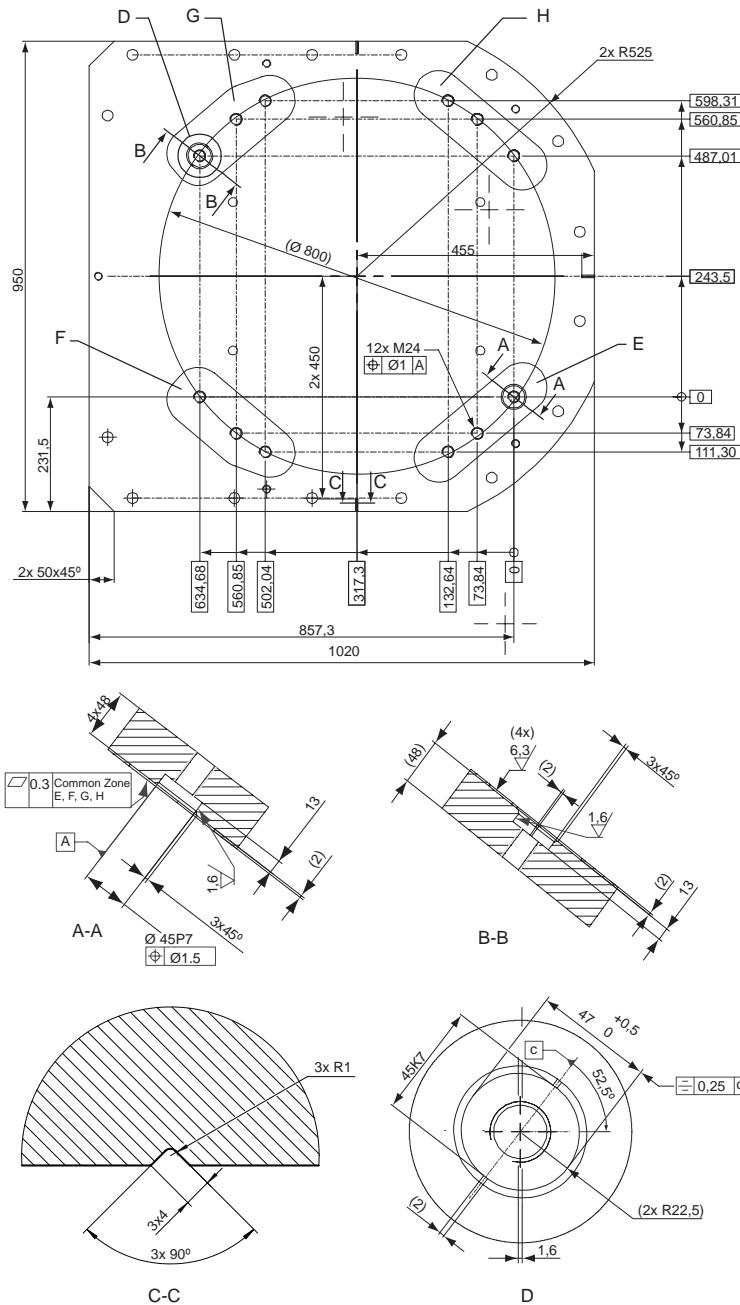
	Action	Note
1	! CAUTION The base plate weighs 353 kg. All lifting accessories used must be sized accordingly.	
2	Fit lifting eyes in specified holes.	Shown in figure Hole configuration on page 85 .
3	! CAUTION Lift and move the base plate very slowly. If the base plate starts to swing it is a risk for injuries or damage.	

2 Installation and commissioning

2.3.6 Securing the base plate

2.3.6 Securing the base plate

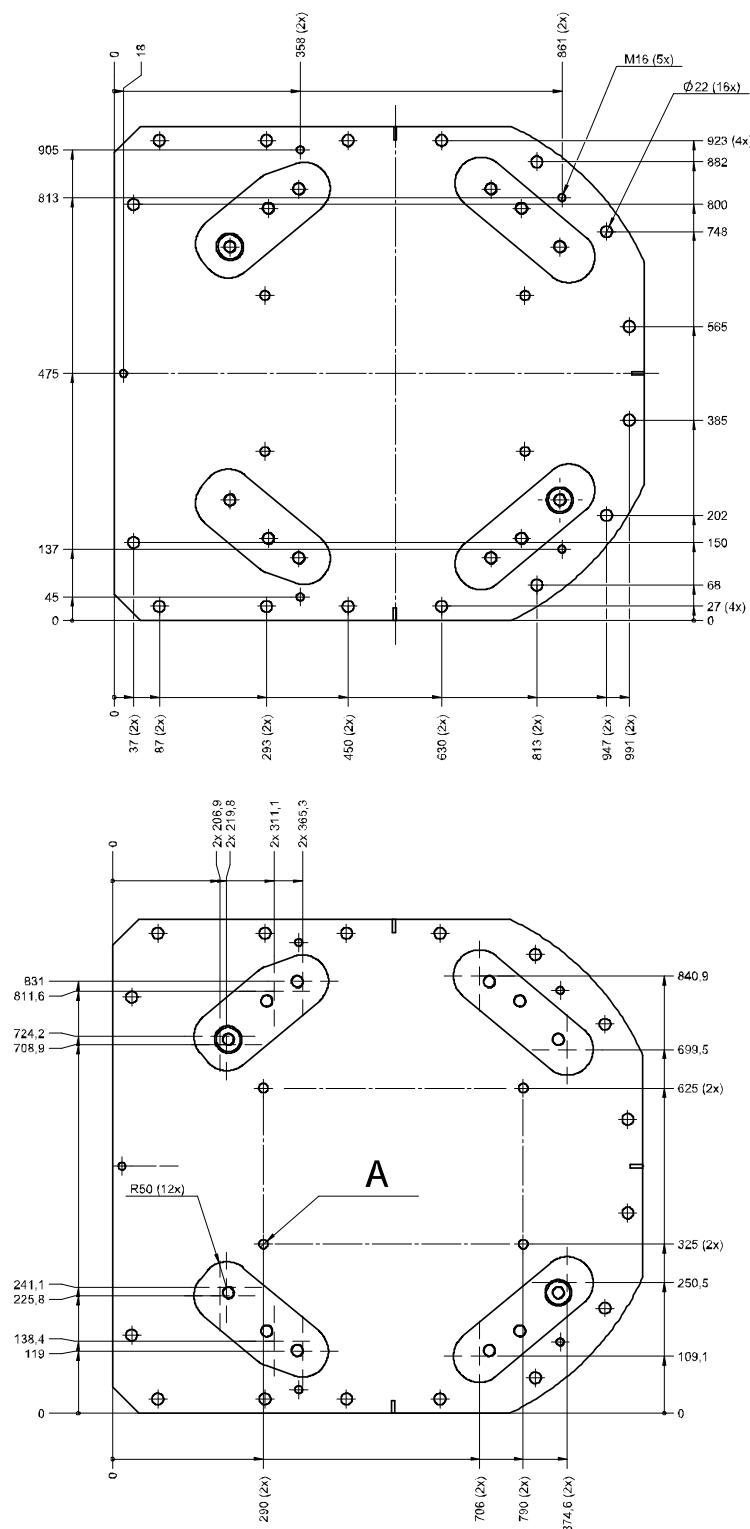
Base plate, dimensions



Continues on next page

2.3.6 Securing the base plate

Continued



xx0400000715

A	Four holes for alternative clamping, 4x Ø18
---	---

Continues on next page

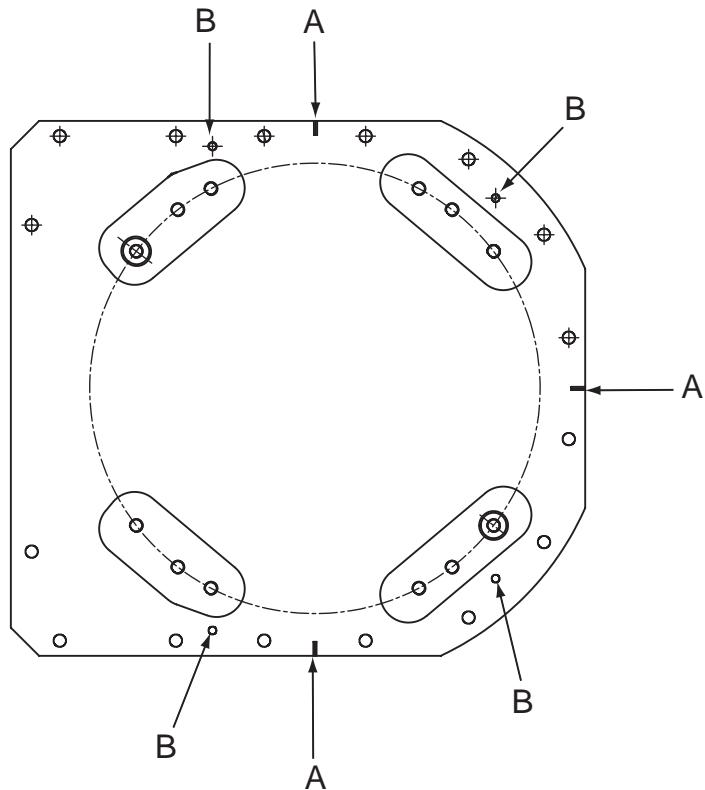
2 Installation and commissioning

2.3.6 Securing the base plate

Continued

Base plate, orienting grooves and leveling bolts

The illustration below shows the orienting grooves and attachment holes for leveling bolts in the base plate.



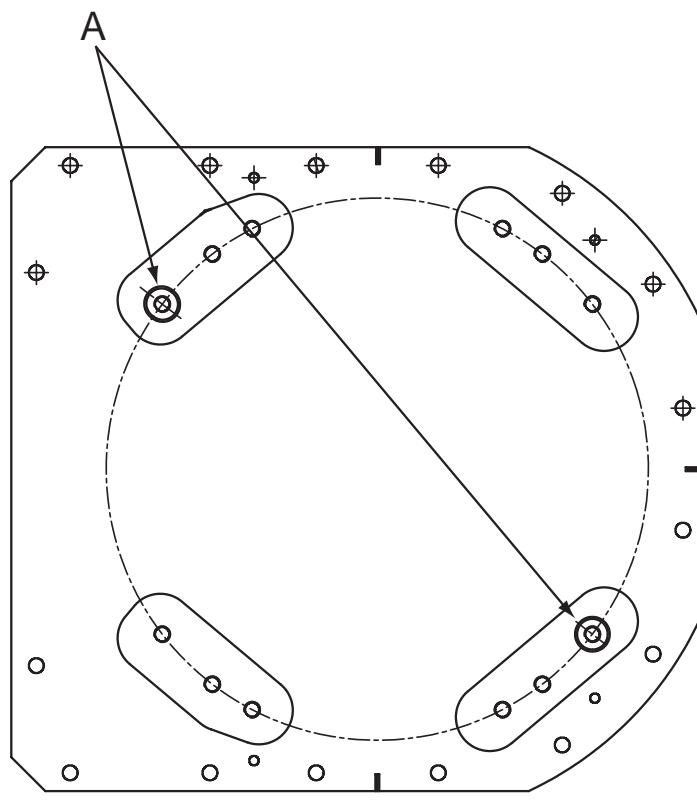
xx1500000312

A	Orienting grooves (3 pcs)
B	Levelling bolts, attachment holes (4 pcs)

Continues on next page

Base plate, guide sleeve holes

The illustration below shows the orienting grooves and guide sleeve holes in the base plate.



xx030000045

A	Guide sleeve holes (2 pcs)
---	----------------------------

Required equipment

Equipment	Article number	Note
Base plate	3HAC12937-7	Includes <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • guide sleeves, 3HAC12937-3 • levelling screws, 9ADA120-79 • attachment screws and washers for securing the robot to the base plate.
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard tools on page 391 .
Other tools and procedures may be required. See references to these procedures in the step-by-step instructions below.		These procedures include references to the tools required.

Continues on next page

2 Installation and commissioning

2.3.6 Securing the base plate

Continued

Recommendations, quality

The table specifies any recommendations made by ABB:

Variable	Recommendation
Recommended bolt quality and dimension	Hilti HDA-P, M20 x 250/50 (maximum thickness of base plate = 50 mm) Hilti HDA-P, M20 x 250/100 (maximum thickness of base plate = 100 mm)
Recommended foundation quality 1	Steel fibre reinforced concrete foundation, 30 kg/m ³ , class C30 ⁱ
Recommended foundation quality 2	Sturdy concrete foundation, double reinforced by ø10 mm steel bars, distance 140 mm, class C25 ⁱ

ⁱ See recommended depth of drill hole, minimum base material thickness etc. in standards from the bolt supplier. When choosing bolts from Hilti, see standard AFTM2011.

Base plate

This section details how to secure the base plate to the foundation.

	Action	Note
1	Make sure the foundation is levelled.	
2	 CAUTION The base plate weighs 353 kg! All lifting equipment used must be sized accordingly!	
3	Position base plate in relation to the robot work location using the grooves in the base plate.	Shown in figure Base plate, orienting grooves and leveling bolts on page 88 .
4	Lift the base plate to its mounting position.	Detailed in section Lifting the base plate on page 85 .
5	Use the base plate as a template and drill attachment holes as required by the selected bolt dimension.	Attachment holes: 16 pcs. If possible, observe the recommendations specified in section Recommendations, quality on page 90 . ABB does not assume any responsibility for other foundation qualities, due to great variations in the foundation properties.
6	Fit the base plate and use the levelling bolts to level the base plate.	Shown in figure Base plate, orienting grooves and leveling bolts on page 88 .
7	If required, fit strips of sheet metal underneath the base plate to fill any gaps.	
8	Secure the base plate to the foundation with screws and sleeves.	
9	Recheck the four contact surfaces on the base plate to make sure the base plate is levelled and flat. If it is not, use pieces of sheet metal or similar to bring the base plate to a levelled position.	Maximum allowed deviation all over the base plate, from one contact surface to the other: 0.3 mm.

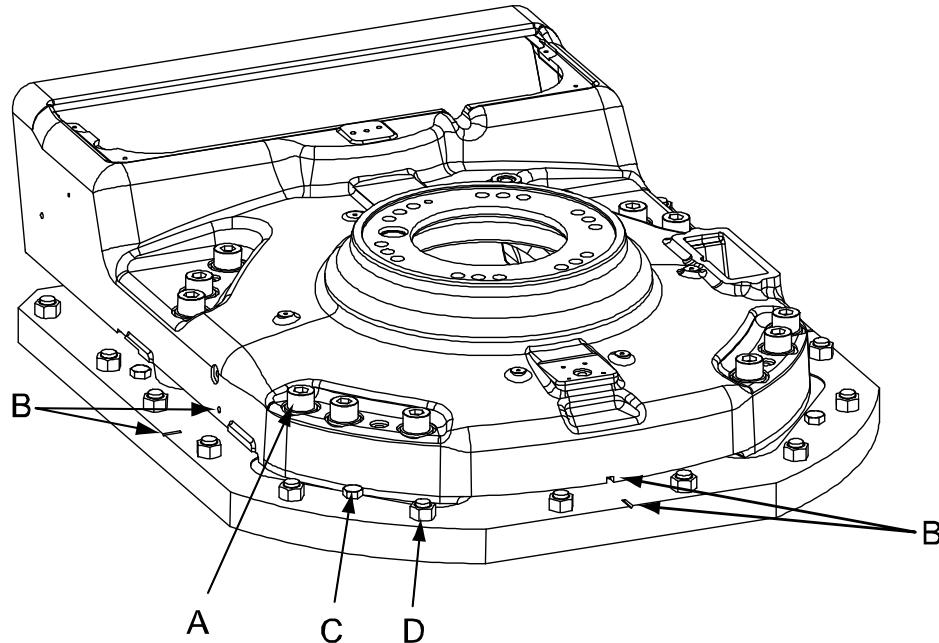
2.3.7 Orienting and securing the robot

General

This section details how to orient and secure the robot to the base plate in order to run the robot safely.

Illustration, robot fitted to base plate

This illustration shows the robot base fitted to the base plate.



xx0100000107

A	Robot attachment bolts and washers, 12 pcs (M24 x 140)
B	Orienting grooves in the robot base and in the base plate
C	Levelling screws
D	Base plate attachment screws

Attachment screws

The table below specifies the type of securing screws and washers to be used for securing the robot to the base plate/foundation.

Suitable screws, lightly lubricated:	M24 x 140
Quality:	Quality 8.8
Suitable washer:	Thickness: 4 mm Outer diameter: 44 mm Inner diameter: 25 mm
Tightening torque:	725 Nm

Continues on next page

2 Installation and commissioning

2.3.7 Orienting and securing the robot

Continued

Securing the robot

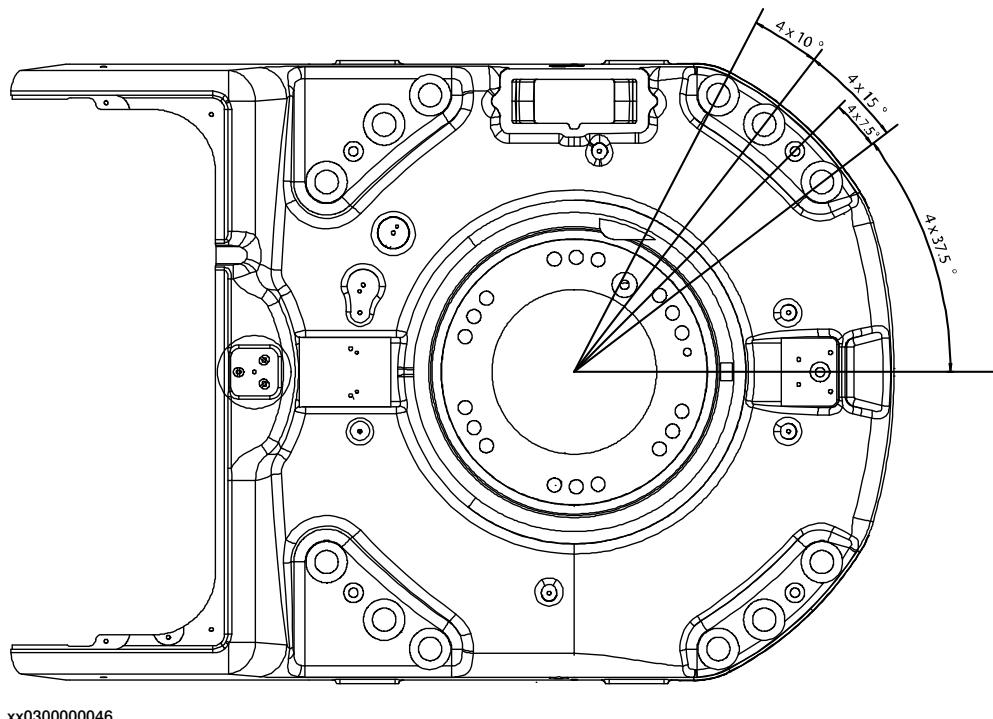
Use this procedure to secure robot to base plate after fitting plate to the foundation.

	Action	Note
1	Lift the robot.	See section Lifting robot with lifting slings on page 79 . See section Lifting robot with round-slings on page 76 .
2	Move robot to the vicinity of its installation location.	
3	Fit two guide sleeves to the <i>guide sleeve holes</i> in the base plate.	Shown in figure Base plate, guide sleeve holes on page 89 .  Note One of the guide sleeve holes is elongated!
4	Guide the robot gently using two M24 screws while lowering it into its mounting position.	Make sure the robot base is correctly fitted onto the guide sleeves!
5	Fit the <i>bolts and washers</i> in the base attachment holes.	Specified in Attachment screws on page 91 . Shown in figure Illustration, robot fitted to base plate on page 91 .  Note Lightly lubricate screws before assembly!
6	Tighten bolts in a criss-cross pattern to ensure that the base is not distorted.	

Continues on next page

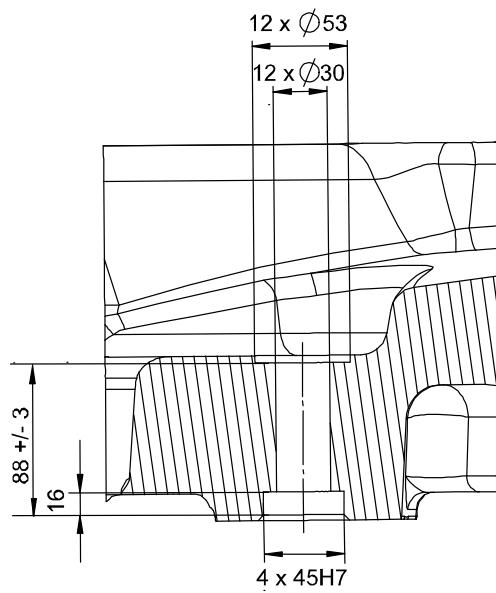
Hole configuration, base

This illustration shows the hole configuration used when securing the robot.



Cross section, guide sleeve hole

This illustration shows the cross section of the guide sleeve holes.



2 Installation and commissioning

2.3.8 Fitting equipment on robot

General

The robot features mounting holes for additional equipment.

Access to any of the following mounting holes may be obstructed by any additional cabling, equipment, etc., fitted by the robot user. Make sure the required mounting holes are accessible when planning the robot cell.



Note

All equipment and cables used on the robot, must be designed and fitted not to damage the robot and/or its parts.

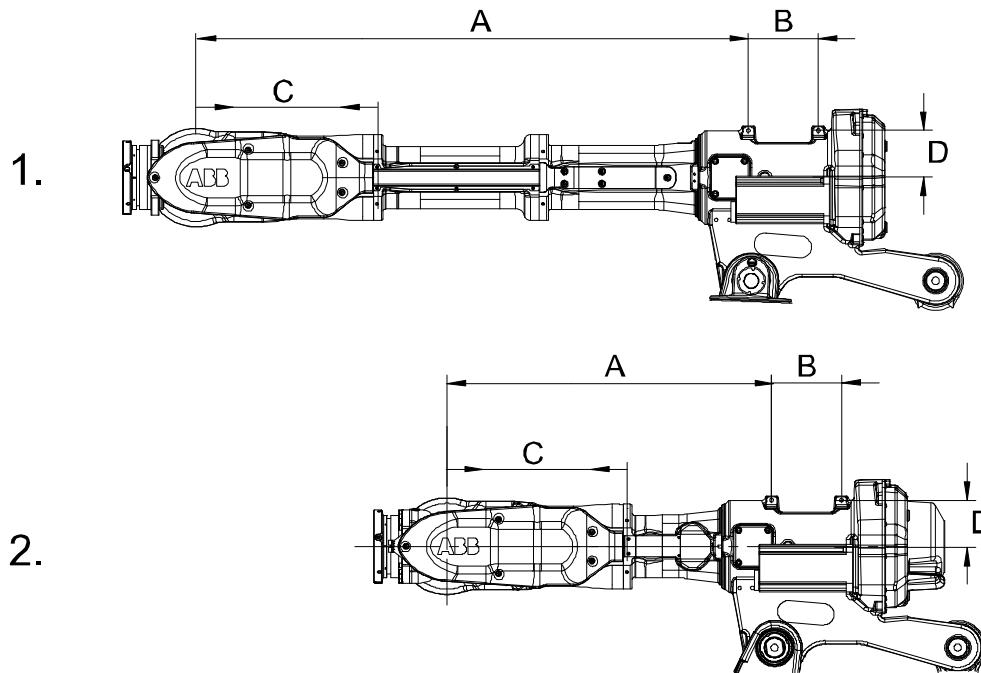


Note

No extra equipment may be fitted on the lower arm of the robot.

Illustration, fitting of extra equipment on upper arm

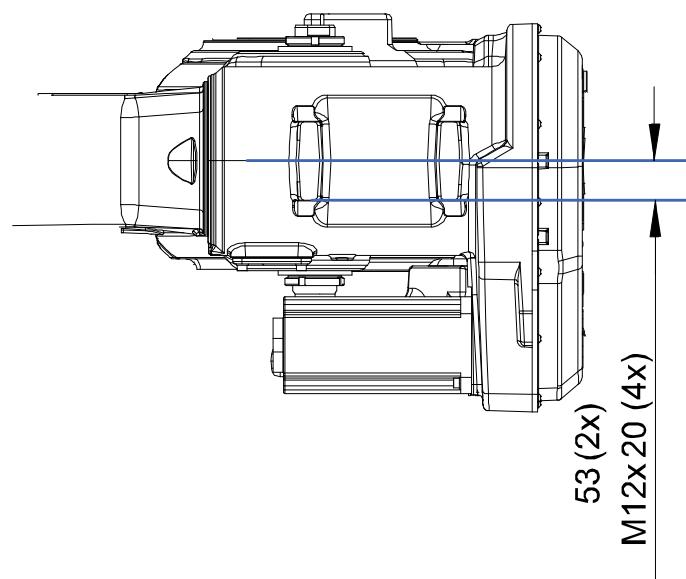
The illustrations below shows the mounting holes available for fitting extra equipment on the upper arm.



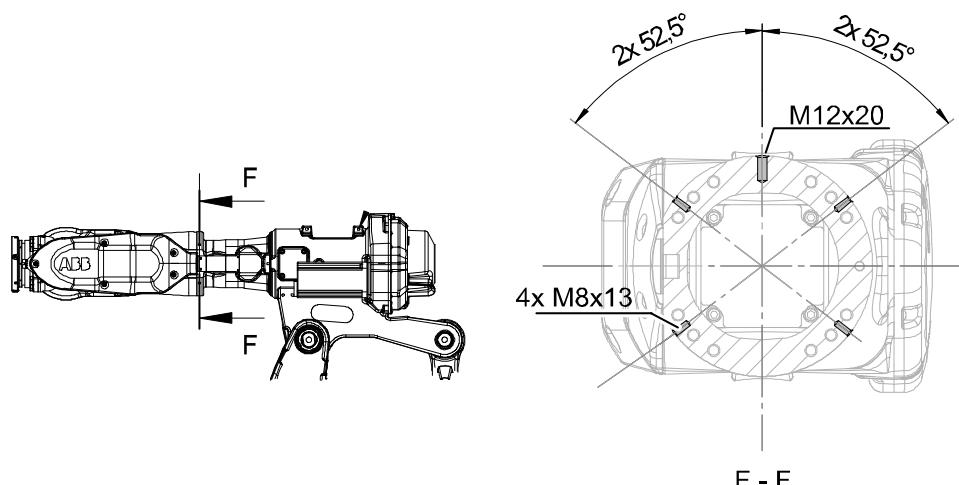
xx0700000015

Number	Robot variant	A	B	C	D
1	IRB 6660 - 100/3.3	1747.5 mm	190 mm	490 mm	128 mm
	IRB 6660 - 130/3.1	1497.5 mm	190 mm	490 mm	128 mm
2	IRB 6660 - 205/1.9	885 mm	190 mm	490 mm	128 mm

Continues on next page



xx0700000014



xx0700000674

Continues on next page

2 Installation and commissioning

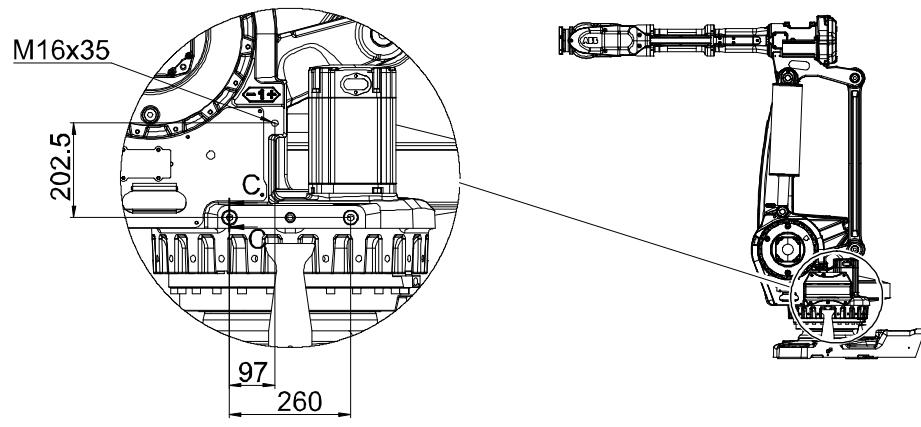
2.3.8 Fitting equipment on robot

Continued

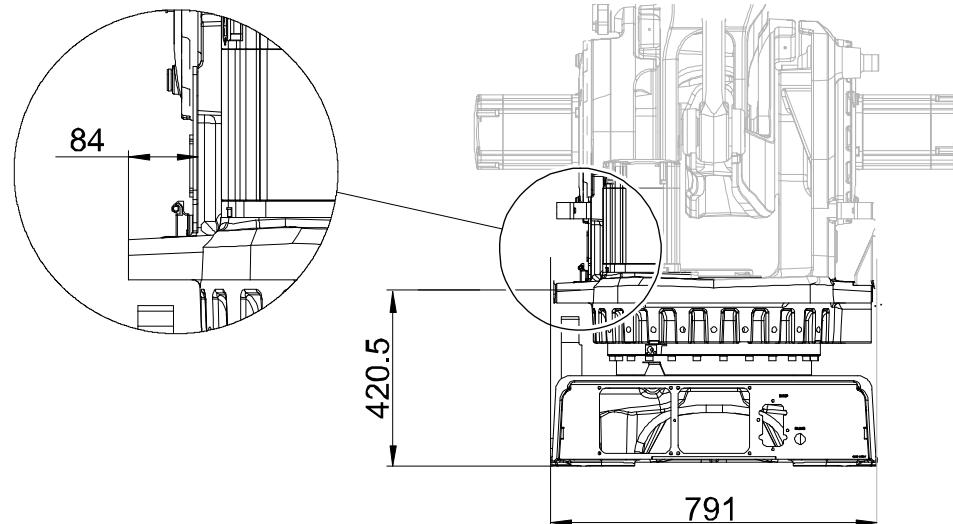
Illustration, fitting of extra equipment on frame

The mounting holes available for fitting extra equipment on the frame are shown below.

Illustrations show robot variant IRB 6660 - 130/3.1 but all shown measurements are the same on all variants.



xx0700000013

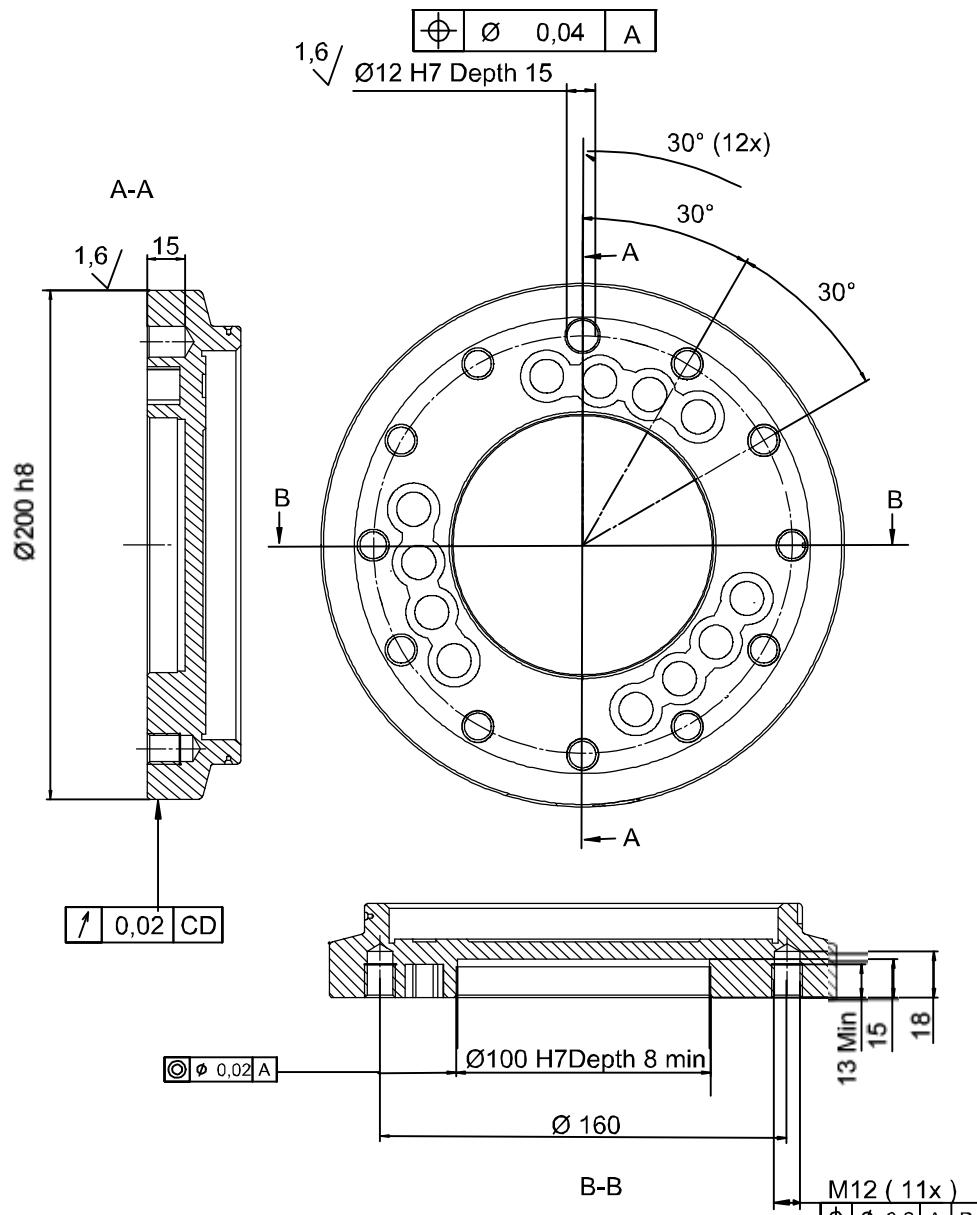


xx0700000012

Continues on next page

Illustration, fitting on turning disc

The illustration below shows the mounting holes available for fitting equipment on the turning disc.



xx0200000197

-	Turning disk (type 2) for all robot versions.
---	---

Fastener quality

When fitting tools on the turning disk (see the figures above), only use screws with quality 12.9.

Standard screws with quality 8.8 may be used when fitting other equipment to the mounting holes on the upper arm house or frame.

2 Installation and commissioning

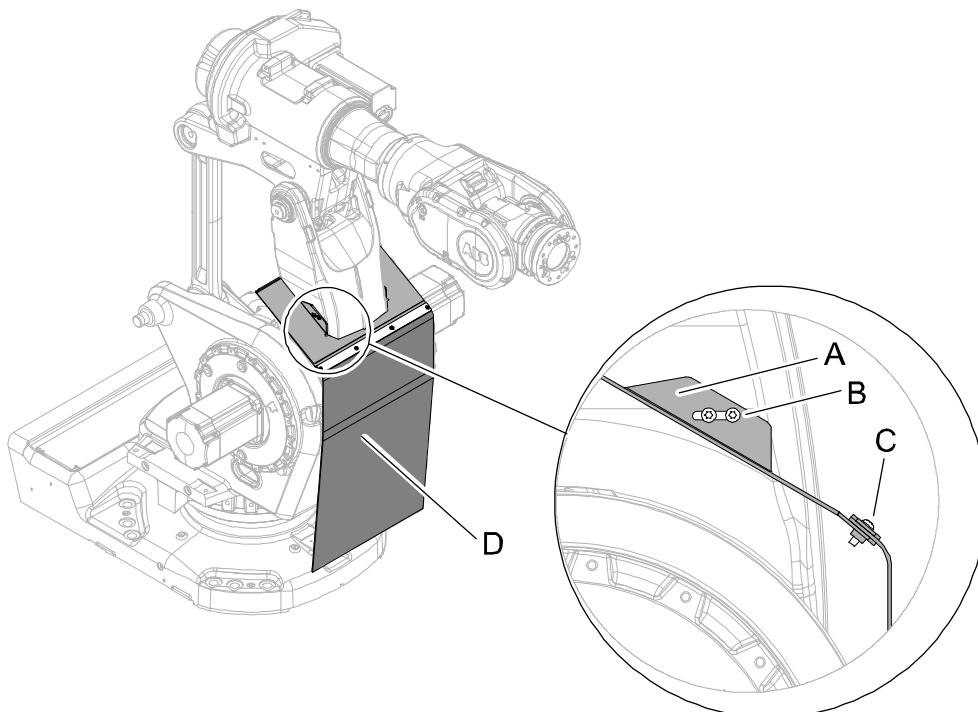
2.3.9 Installation of chip protection - IRB 6660 - 205/1.9

Note

This section is only applicable to the robot variant IRB 6660 - 205/1.9.

Location of chip protection

The chip protection is installed on the lower arm as shown in the figure below.



xx0700000630

A	Bracket
B	Attachment screws M6x16 quality 8.8-A2F (2 pcs per side)
C	Attachment screws M6x16 quality 8.8-A2F (4 pcs)
D	Protection

Required equipment

Equipment	Art. no.	Note
Chip protection	3HAC030124-001	
Locking liquid	-	Loctite 243 For locking screws.
Standard toolkit		Content is defined in section Standard tools on page 391 .
Other tools and procedures may be required. See references to these procedures in the step-by-step instructions below.		These procedures include references to the tools required.

Continues on next page

Installation, chip protection

The procedure below details how to install the chip protection on the lower arm of the robot.

	Action	Note
1	 DANGER Turn off all electric power, hydraulic and pneumatic pressure supplies to the robot!	
2	Place the chip protection around the lower arm.	As shown in the figure Location of chip protection on page 98 .
3	Fit the <i>bracket</i> on the chip protection with its attachment screws - two screws on each side of the lower arm. Lock screws with <i>locking liquid</i> .	Art. no. is detailed in Required equipment on page 98 .
4	Let the protection hang down in front of the lower arm and base of the robot.	As shown in the figure Location of chip protection on page 98 .

2 Installation and commissioning

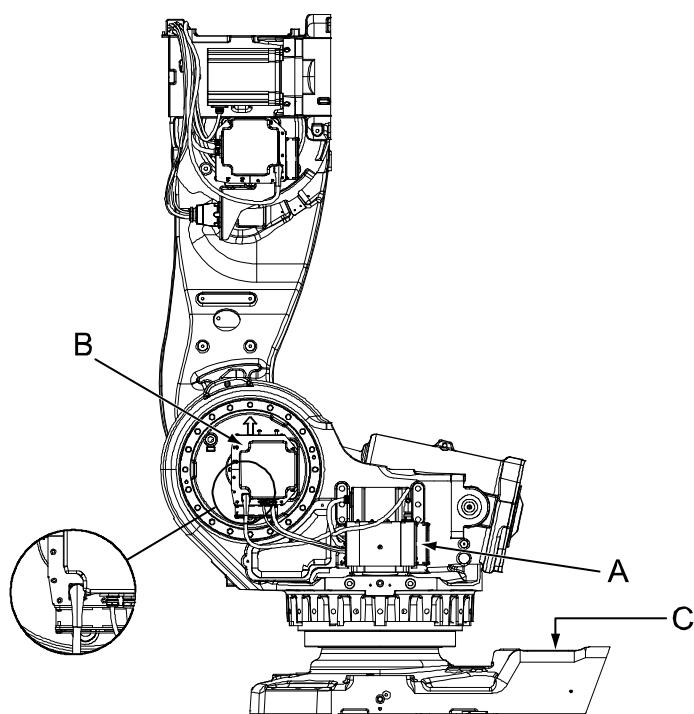
2.3.10 Installation of cooling fan for motors (option)

General

A cooling fan can be installed on motor axis 1 and/or axis 2!

Location of cooling fans

The fan can be installed on motor axis 1 and/or axis 2, as shown in the figure below.
The figure shows IRB 6600 but the principle fitting is the same.



xx1400000022

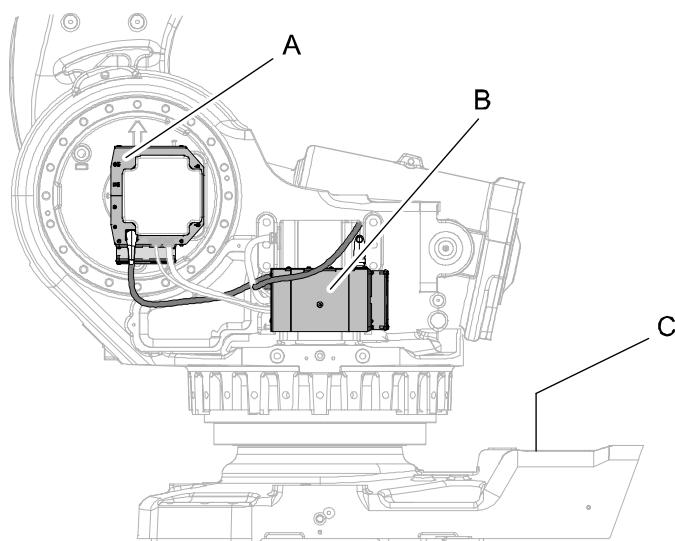
A	Cooling fan, axis 1
B	Cooling fan, axis 2
C	Rear cover plate

Continues on next page

2 Installation and commissioning

2.3.10 Installation of cooling fan for motors (option)

Continued

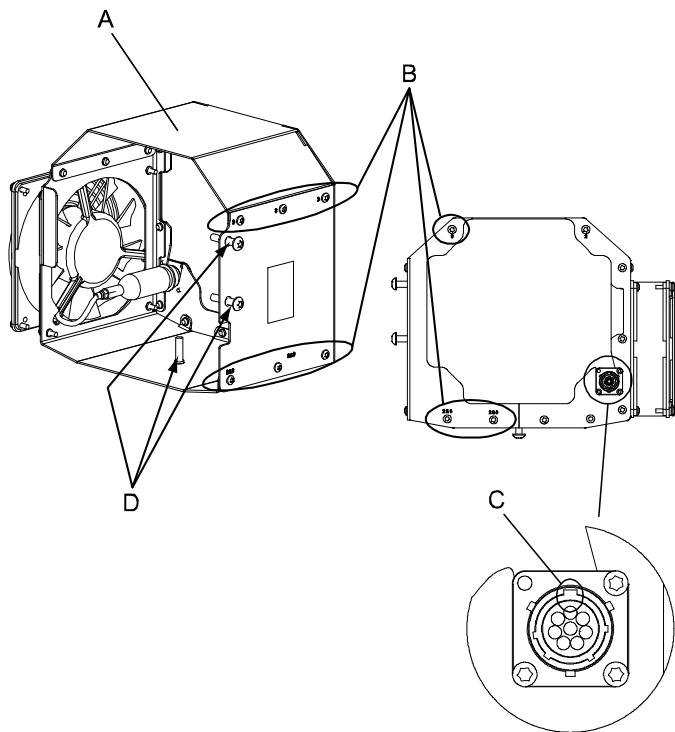


xx0700000671

A	Cooling fan, axis 2
B	Cooling fan, axis 1
C	Rear cover plate

Cooling fan

The details of the cooling fan are shown in the figure below.



xx0500002158

A	Fanbox
B	Attachment screws, fanbox plates (9 pcs)

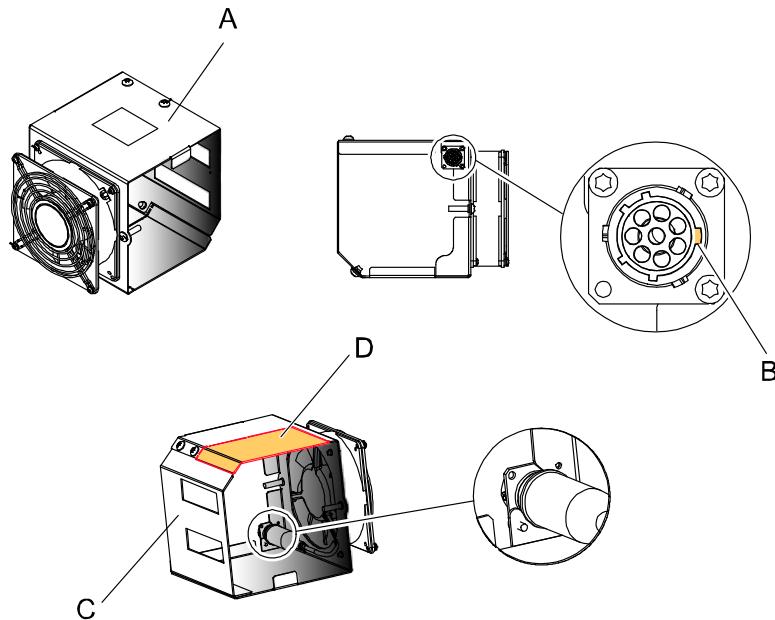
Continues on next page

2 Installation and commissioning

2.3.10 Installation of cooling fan for motors (option)

Continued

C	Groove in the connector
D	Tightening screws, fanbox (3 pcs)



xx0900000137

A	Fanbox
B	Groove in the connector
C	Back plate
D	Part of the fanbox that can be removed, if needed.

Required equipment

Equipment	Art. no.	Note
Cooling fan	3HAC15374-1	
Cabling, cooling fan, axes 1 and 2	3HAC046362-001	Choose this cabling if equipping the robot with cooling fans on both axis 1 and 2.
Plate for customer connections	3HAC025778-001	An additional connection plate must be fitted to the robot base, if not already installed. The plate is shown in the figure Plate for customer connections, at base on page 104 .
Additional cabling to the controller	-	Specified in section Fan cables (option) on page 116 .
Material set fan axes 1 and 2	3HAC023999-001	The set includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • fan axes 1 & 2 cable harness • plate, customer • attachment screws and nuts.
Cable harness inside controller	3HAC025488-001	
Locking liquid	-	Loctite 243. Used for the three tightening screws.

Continues on next page

2 Installation and commissioning

2.3.10 Installation of cooling fan for motors (option)

Continued

Equipment	Art. no.	Note
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard tools on page 391 .
Circuit diagram	3HAC025744-001	See chapter Circuit diagram on page 399 .
Other tools and procedures may be required. See references to these procedures in the step-by-step instructions below.		These procedures include references to the tools required.

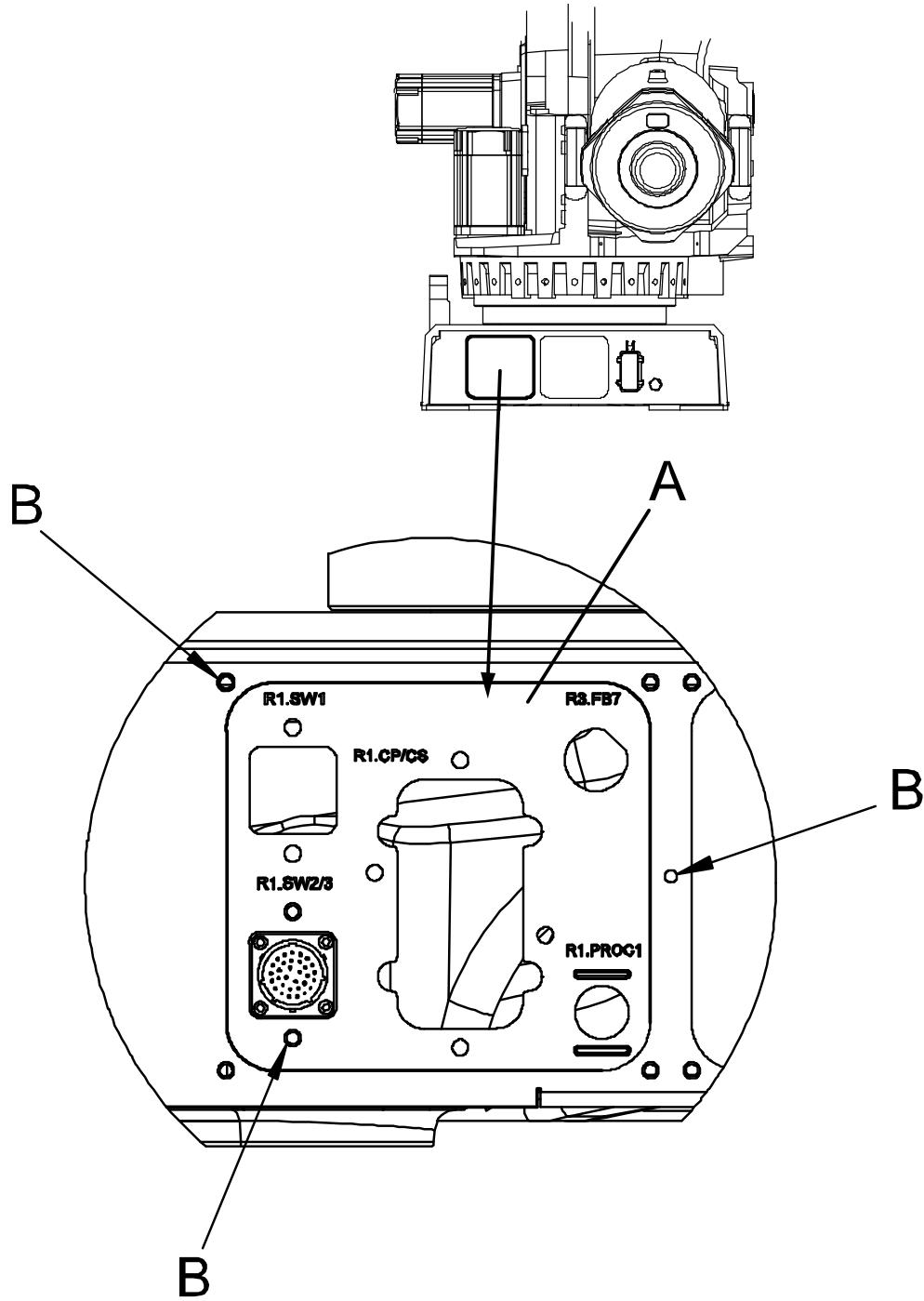
Continues on next page

2 Installation and commissioning

2.3.10 Installation of cooling fan for motors (option)

Continued

Plate for customer connections, at base



xx0500002301

A	Plate for customer connections
B	Attachment screws, 3 pcs, M6x16 quality 8.8-A2F

Continues on next page

Installation, fan

The procedure below details how to install the cooling fan on motors, axes 1 or 2

Action	Note
1  DANGER Turn off all: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• electric power supply to the robot• hydraulic pressure supply to the robot• air pressure supply to the robot Before entering the robot working area.	
2 Prepare the fanbox for installation: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• disassemble the two parts of the box by removing the nine <i>attachment screws</i>• loosen the three <i>tightening screws</i>, to avoid damaging the surfaces of the motor when fitting the fanbox• turn the connector to the correct position; axis 1: groove pointing inwards, as shown in the figure Cooling fan on page 101.	Shown in the figure Cooling fan on page 101 .
3 Temporarily lift the motor cabling out of the way of the current motor to make room for the fanbox.	
4 Fit the parts of the fanbox to the motor and reassemble with the nine <i>attachment screws</i> .	
5 Lift the box (axis 1) so that it does not rest directly on the robot and secure the box with the three tightening screws, using locking liquid. Tighten them properly so that the box is firmly attached to the motor.	
6 Install the cabling and make adjustments in RobotWare, as described in the following procedures.	

Continues on next page

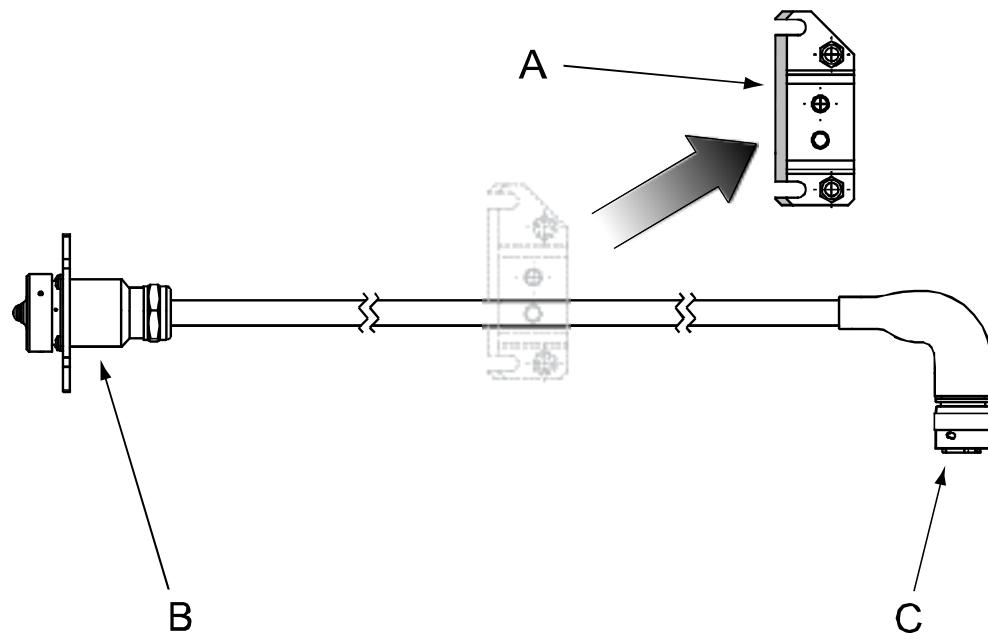
2 Installation and commissioning

2.3.10 Installation of cooling fan for motors (option)

Continued

Separate cabling for axis 1 or 2

The figure below shows the cabling used for the fan on axis 1 or 2.



xx0700000669

A	Cable bracket (to be removed)
B	Connector R1.SW2/3, connected to the robot base
C	Connector R3.FAN2, connected to the fan of axis 1 or 2.

Installation, separate fan cabling axis 1 or 2

The procedure below details how to install the separate cabling for the cooling fan of axis 1 or 2.

Action	Note
1 Move the robot to its calibration position.	This is detailed in section Synchronization marks and synchronization position for axes on page 355 .
2  DANGER Turn off all: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• electric power supply to the robot• hydraulic pressure supply to the robot• air pressure supply to the robot Before entering the robot working area.	
3 Remove the <i>rear cover plate</i> from the robot base.	Shown in the figure Location of cooling fans on page 100 .
4 Remove the cable bracket (A)	Shown in the figure Separate cabling for axis 1 or 2 on page 106

Continues on next page

2.3.10 Installation of cooling fan for motors (option)

Continued

Action	Note
5 Fit the <i>plate for customer connections</i> , if not already fitted, to the connection plate of the robot base.	Shown in the figure Plate for customer connections, at base on page 104 . Art. no. is specified in Required equipment on page 102 .
6 Run the cabling up through the base and frame.	
7 Run the cable underneath the robot cabling and out through the side of the frame, at motor, axis 1 or 2. Strap the fan cable to the cable of the motor axis 1 or 2, close to the motor.	
 Note The fan cable must not be strapped to the motor cable along the part of the cable that is twisted when the robot is in operation.	
8 Connect the connector R3.FAN2 to the fan of axis 1.	
9 Connect the connector R1.SW2/3 to the base of the robot. Make sure that the cabling, run through the frame and base, is not twisted and runs freely from the robot cabling.	
10 Refit the rear cover plate to the robot base.	
11 Install additional cabling to and inside the controller. Also make adjustments in RobotWare, as described in the following procedure.	Cable is specified in section Fan cables (option) on page 116 .

Adjustments in RobotWare

Action	Note
1 Modify the settings in RobotWare to include the cooling fans.	RobotWare 5.0: change the settings in the Modifying options dialogue, by using the Modify Controller System Wizard in the System Builder of RobotStudio. Read more about modifying the system in <i>Operating manual - RobotStudio</i> .

2 Installation and commissioning

2.3.11 Installation of Foundry Plus Cable guard (option no. 908-1)

Introduction

How to install the Foundry Plus Cable guard is described in the instruction delivered with the cable guard.

Separate instructions for IRB 2600, 4600, 6620, 6640, 6650S, 6660 and 7600 are available in English, German, French, Spanish and Italian and can be found on the DVD delivered with the Cable guard, article number 3HAC035933-001.

2.3.12 Loads fitted to the robot, stopping time and braking distances

2.3.12 Loads fitted to the robot, stopping time and braking distances

General

Any loads mounted on the robot must be defined correctly and carefully (with regard to the position of center of gravity and mass moments of inertia) in order to avoid jolting movements and overloading motors, gears and structure.



CAUTION

Incorrectly defined loads may result in operational stops or major damage to the robot.

References

Load diagrams, permitted extra loads (equipment) and their positions are specified in the product specification. The loads must also be defined in the software as detailed in:

- *Operating manual - IRC5 with FlexPendant*

Stopping time and braking distances

The performance of the motor brake depends on if there are any loads attached to the robot. For more information, see product specification for the robot.

2 Installation and commissioning

2.3.13 Installation of signal lamp (option)

Signal lamp

See the assembly instruction delivered with the signal lamp.

2.4 Restricting the working range

2.4.1 Axes with restricted working range

General

When installing the robot, make sure that it can move freely within its entire working space. If there is a risk that it may collide with other objects, its working space should be limited.

The working range of the following axes may be restricted:

- Axis 1, hardware (mechanical stop) and software.
- Axis 2, software.
- Axis 3, software.

As standard configuration, axis 1 is allowed to move $\pm 180^\circ$.

This section describes how to install hardware that restricts the working range.



Note

Adjustments must also be made in the robot configuration software (system parameters). References to relevant manuals are included in the installation procedures.

2 Installation and commissioning

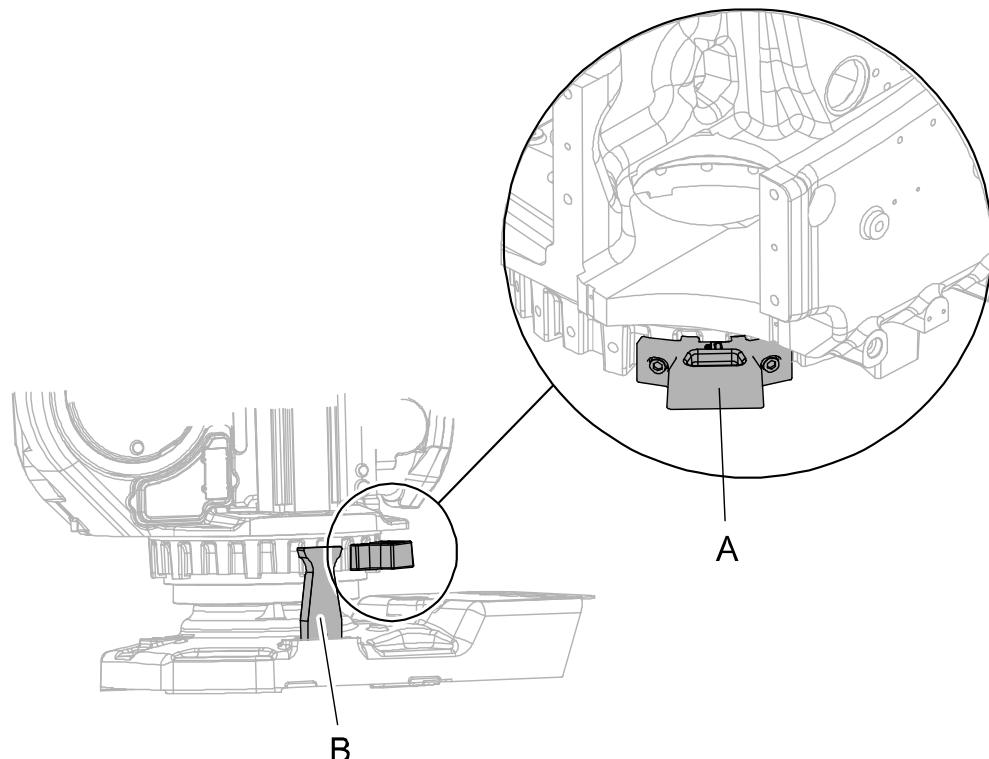
2.4.2 Mechanically restricting the working range of axis 1

General

The working range of axis 1 is limited by fixed mechanical stops and adjustment of the system parameter configuration. The working range can be reduced by adding additional mechanical stops giving 7.5 or 15 graduation, between 22.5° and 135° in both directions.

Mechanical stops, axis 1

The illustration shows the mounting position of the stop pin and one of the additional mechanical stops available for axis 1.



xx0300000049

A	Additional mechanical stop
B	Stop pin

Required equipment

Equipment, etc.	Article number	Note
Mechanical stop for axis 1, 7.5°	3HAC11076-1	Includes attachment screws and an assembly drawing.
Mechanical stop for axis 1, 15°	3HAC11076-2	Includes attachment screws and an assembly drawing.
Standard toolkit	-	
Technical reference manual - System parameters	-	Article number is specified in section References on page 10 .

Continues on next page

Installation, mechanical stops axis 1

Use this procedure to fit the additional mechanical stops to axis 1 of the robot. An assembly drawing is also enclosed with the product.

	Action	Note
1	 DANGER Turn off all: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• electric power supply to the robot• hydraulic pressure supply to the robot• air pressure supply to the robot Before entering the robot working area.	
2	Fit the additional mechanical stop to the frame according to the figure Mechanical stops, axis 1 on page 112 .	Tightening torque: 120 Nm.
3	Adjust the software working range limitations (system parameter configuration) to correspond to the mechanical limitations.	The system parameters that must be changed (<i>Upper joint bound</i> and <i>Lower joint bound</i>) are described in Technical reference manual - System parameters .
4	 WARNING If the mechanical stop pin is deformed after a hard collision, it must be replaced! Deformed <i>movable stops</i> and/or <i>additional stops</i> as well as deformed <i>attachment screws</i> must also be replaced after a hard collision.	

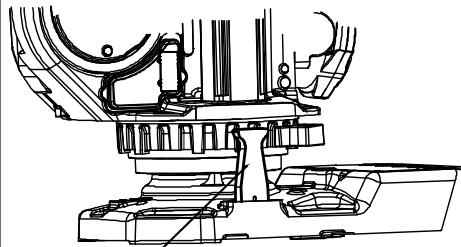
2 Installation and commissioning

2.4.3 Extended working range, axis 1 (option 561-1)

Overview

The working range of axis 1 can be increased from standard range to extended $\pm 220^\circ$.

Extending the working range

	Action	Note/Illustration
1	Remove the mechanical stop pin from axis 1 (A).	 xx0400001034
2	Redefine the software working range limitations in the system parameters, topic <i>Motion</i> . The Arm parameters <i>Upper Joint Bound</i> and <i>Lower Joint Bound</i> must be changed to 3.84 respectively -3.84. The values are in radians, that is 3.84 radians = 220 degrees.	The system parameters that must be changed (<i>Upper joint bound</i> and <i>Lower joint bound</i>) are described in <i>Technical reference manual - System parameters</i> .

2.5 Electrical connections

2.5.1 Robot cabling and connection points

Introduction

Connect the robot and controller to each other after securing them to the foundation. The lists below specify which cables to use for each respective application.

Main cable categories

All cables between the robot and controller are divided into the following categories:

Cable category	Description
Robot cables	Handles power supply to and control of the robot's motors as well as feedback from the serial measurement board. Specified in the table Robot cables on page 115 .
Fan cables (option)	Handles supply to and feedback from any cooling fan on the robot. Specified in the table Fan cables (option) on page 116 .
Customer cables (option)	Handles communication with equipment fitted on the robot by the customer, low voltage signals and high voltage power supply + protective ground. The customer cables also handle databus communication. See the product manual for the controller, see document number in References on page 10 .
External axes cables (option)	Handles power supply to and control of the external axes' motors as well as feedback from the servo system. See the <i>Application manual - Additional axes and stand alone controller (M2004)</i> , see document number in References on page 10 .

Robot cables

These cables are included in the standard delivery. They are completely pre-manufactured and ready to plug in.

Cable sub-category	Description	Connection point, cabinet	Connection point, robot
Robot cable, power	Transfers drive power from the drive units in the control cabinet to the robot motors.	XS1	R1.MP
Robot cable, signals	Transfers resolver data from and power supply to the serial measurement board.	XS2	R1.SMB

Robot cable, power

Cable	Art. no.
Robot cable, power: 7 m	3HAC026787-001
Robot cable, power: 15 m	3HAC026787-002
Robot cable, power: 22 m	3HAC026787-003
Robot cable, power: 30 m	3HAC026787-004

Continues on next page

2 Installation and commissioning

2.5.1 Robot cabling and connection points

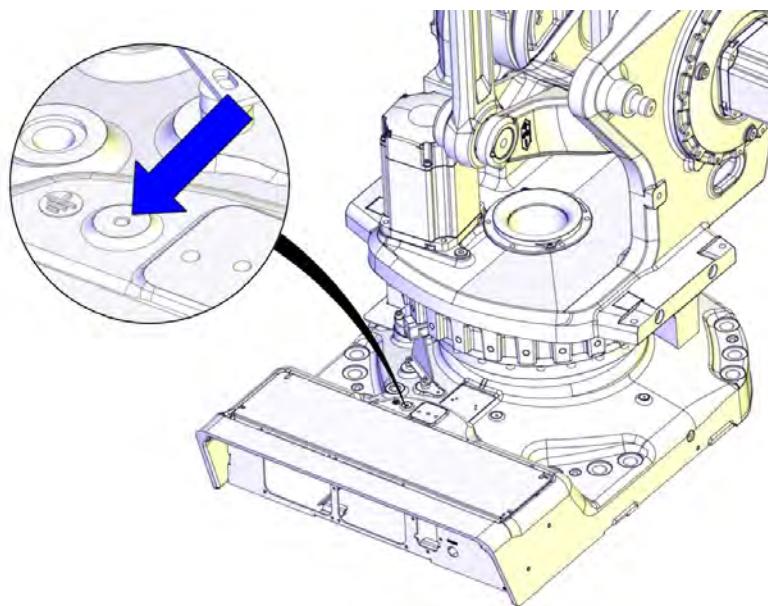
Continued

Robot cable, signals

Cable	Art. no.
Robot cable signal, shielded: 7 m	3HAC7998-1
Robot cable signal, shielded: 15 m	3HAC7998-2
Robot cable signal, shielded: 22 m	3HAC7998-3
Robot cable signal, shielded: 30 m	3HAC7998-4

Grounding and bonding point on manipulator

There is a grounding/bonding point on the manipulator base. The grounding/bonding point is used for potential equalizing between control cabinet, manipulator and any peripheral devices.



xx1600001000

Fan cables (option)

These cables are *not* included in the standard delivery, but are included in the delivery if the fan option is ordered. The cables are completely pre-manufactured and ready to plug in.

Continues on next page

2 Installation and commissioning

2.5.1 Robot cabling and connection points

Continued

Cabling to be installed on the robot is specified in section [*Installation of cooling fan for motors \(option\) on page 100.*](#)

Cabling between robot base and control cabinet, cooling fans, M2004

The cables specified below are specific for the IRC5 controller and used when the robot is equipped with cooling fans. The cabling for the cooling fans runs all the way from the robot base to the inside of the cabinet. Fans can also be ordered without cables.

If equipping the robot with cooling fans, use the cabling specified below. The cables for cooling fans listed below are used together with a distributing cable, also specified below.

Cable	Art. no.	Connection point
Harness - cooling, 7 m	3HAC022723-001	Distributing cable: R1.FAN.SW2/3 Inside cabinet: A43.X10 and A43.X11
Harness - cooling, 15 m	3HAC022723-004	Distributing cable: R1.FAN.SW2/3 Inside cabinet: A43.X10 and A43.X11
Harness - cooling, 22 m	3HAC022723-005	Distributing cable: R1.FAN.SW2/3 Inside cabinet: A43.X10 and A43.X11
Harness - cooling, 30 m	3HAC022723-006	Distributing cable: R1.FAN.SW2/3 Inside cabinet: A43.X10 and A43.X11

This page is intentionally left blank

3 Maintenance

3.1 Introduction

Structure of this chapter

This chapter describes all the maintenance activities recommended for the IRB 6660.

It is based on the maintenance schedule found at the beginning of the chapter. The schedule contains information about required maintenance activities including intervals, and refers to procedures for the activities.

Each procedure contains all the information required to perform the activity, including required tools and materials.

The procedures are gathered in different sections and divided according to the maintenance activity.

Safety information

Observe all safety information before conducting any service work!

There are general safety aspects that must be read through, as well as more specific safety information that describes the danger and safety risks when performing the procedures. Read the chapter [Safety on page 17](#) before performing any service work!



Note

If the IRB 6660 is connected to power, always make sure that the IRB 6660 is connected to protective earth before starting any maintenance work!

For more information see:

- *Product manual - IRC5*

3 Maintenance

3.2.1 Specification of maintenance intervals

3.2 Maintenance schedule and component life

3.2.1 Specification of maintenance intervals

Introduction

The intervals are specified in different ways depending on the type of maintenance activity to be carried out and the working conditions of the IRB 6660:

- Calendar time: specified in months regardless of whether the system is running or not.
- Operating time: specified in operating hours. More frequent running means more frequent maintenance activities.
- SIS: specified by the robot's SIS (Service Information System). A typical value is given for a typical work cycle, but the value will differ depending on how hard each part is run. The SIS used in M2004 is further described in the *Operating manual - Service Information System*.

3.2.2 Maintenance schedule

General

The robot must be maintained regularly to ensure proper function. The maintenance activities and intervals are specified in the following table.

Non-predictable situations also give rise to inspections of the robot. Any damages must be attended to immediately!

The inspection intervals *do not* specify the life of each component. Values for these are specified in the section [Expected component life on page 124](#)

Instructions for how to perform the different maintenance activities are found in sections:

- [Inspection activities on page 125](#)
- [Replacement/changing activities on page 155](#)
- [Cleaning activities on page 180](#)

Activities and intervals, standard equipment

The following table specifies the required maintenance activities and intervals.

Maintenance activity	Equipment	Interval
Cleaning	Robot	Cleaning the IRB 6660 on page 180
Inspection	Oil level in axis-1 gearbox	Every 12 months.
Inspection	Oil level in axis-2 gearbox	Every 12 months.
Inspection	Oil level in axis-3 gearbox	Every 12 months.
Inspection	Oil level in axis-4 gearbox	Every 12 months.
Inspection	Oil level in axis-5 gearbox	Every 12 months.
Inspection	Oil level in axis-6 gearbox	Every 12 months.
Inspection	Balancing device	Every 6 months.
Inspection	Robot harness	Every 12 months ⁱ .
Inspection	Information labels	Every 12 months.
Inspection	Dampers	Every 12 months.
Inspection	Mechanical stop	Every 12 months.
Change	Oil in axis-1 gearbox	First change when DTC ⁱⁱ reads: • 6,000 hours Second change when DTC ⁱⁱ reads: • 24,000 hours Following changes: • Every 24,000 hours.
Change	Oil in axis-2 gearbox	First change when DTC ⁱⁱ reads: • 6,000 hours Second change when DTC ⁱⁱ reads: • 24,000 hours Following changes: • Every 24,000 hours.

Continues on next page

3 Maintenance

3.2.2 Maintenance schedule

Continued

Maintenance activity	Equipment	Interval
Change	Oil in axis-3 gearbox	First change when DTC ⁱⁱ reads: • 6,000 hours Second change when DTC ⁱⁱ reads: • 24,000 hours Following changes: • Every 24,000 hours.
Change	Oil in axis-4 gearbox	Every 24,000 hours.
Change	Oil in axis-5 gearbox	Every 24,000 hours.
Change	Oil in axis-6 gear	First change when DTC ⁱⁱ reads: • 6,000 hours Second change when DTC ⁱⁱ reads: • 24,000 hours Following changes: • Every 24,000 hours.
Overhaul	Robot	Every: • 40,000 hours ⁱⁱⁱ .
Replacement	Battery pack, measurement system of type RMU101 or RMU102 (3-pole battery contact)	36 months or battery low alert ^{iv}
Replacement	Battery pack, measurement system with 2-pole battery contact, e.g. DSQC633A	Battery low alert ^v
Lubrication	Balancing device bearings	Every 12,000 hours ^{vi}

i Replace when damage or cracks is detected or life limit is approaching that specified in section [Expected component life on page 124](#).

ii DTC = Duty Time Counter. Shows the operational time of the robot.

iii If the robot is run in presstending applications, typically 36 months.

iv The battery low alert (38213 Battery charge low) is displayed when the battery needs to be replaced. The recommendation to avoid an unsynchronized robot is to keep the power to the controller turned on until the battery is to be replaced.

See the replacement instruction for more details.

v The battery low alert (38213 Battery charge low) is displayed when remaining backup capacity (robot powered off) is less than 2 months. The typical lifetime of a new battery is 36 months if the robot is powered off 2 days/week or 18 months if the robot is powered off 16 h/day. The lifetime can be extended with a battery shutdown service routine. See *Operating manual - IRC5 with FlexPendant* for instructions.

vi Always lubricate the front eye bearing after refitting the shaft of the balancing device.

Activities and intervals, optional equipment

The following table specifies the required maintenance activities and intervals for common optional equipment. The maintenance of other external equipment for the robot is detailed in separate documents.

Maintenance activity	Equipment	Interval	Note
Inspection	Signal lamp	Every: 12 months	
Inspection	Additional mechanical stop axis 1	Every: 12 months	

Continues on next page

3 Maintenance

3.2.2 Maintenance schedule

Continued

Maintenance activity	Equipment	Interval	Note
Inspection	Motor fan	Every 12 months	Inspect the fan for contamination that could hinder the air supply. Clean if necessary.

3 Maintenance

3.2.3 Expected component life

3.2.3 Expected component life

General

The expected life of a specific component of the robot can vary greatly depending on how hard it is run.

Expected component life - protection type Standard

Component	Expected life	Note
Cable harness Normal usage ⁱ	40,000 hours ⁱⁱ	Not including: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Possible SpotPack harnesses• Optional upper arm harnesses
Cable harness Extreme usage ⁱⁱⁱ	20,000 hours ⁱⁱ	Not including: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Possible SpotPack harnesses• Optional upper arm harnesses
Balancing device	40,000 hours ^{iv}	
Gearboxes ^v	40,000 hours	

ⁱ Examples of "normal usage" in regard to movement: most material handling applications.

ⁱⁱ Severe chemical or thermal environments, or similar environments, can result in shortened life expectancy.

ⁱⁱⁱ Examples of "extreme usage" in regard to movement: press tending, very severe palletizing applications, major use of axis 1 movement.

^{iv} The given life for the balancing device is based on a test cycle of 4,000,000 cycles that starts from the initial position and goes to maximum extension, and back. Deviations from this cycle will result in differences in expected life!

^v Depending on application, the lifetime can vary. The Service Information System (SIS) that is integrated in the robot software can be used as guidance when planning gearbox service for the individual robot. This applies to gearboxes on axes 1, 2, 3 and 6. The lifetime of gearbox axes 4 and 5 is not calculated by SIS (See the *Operating manual - Service Information System*). In some applications, such as Foundry or Washing, the robot can be exposed to chemicals, high temperature or humidity, which can have an effect on the lifetime of the gearboxes. Contact the local *ABB Robotics Service team* for more information.

The SIS for an IRC5 system is described in the *Operating manual - Service Information System*.

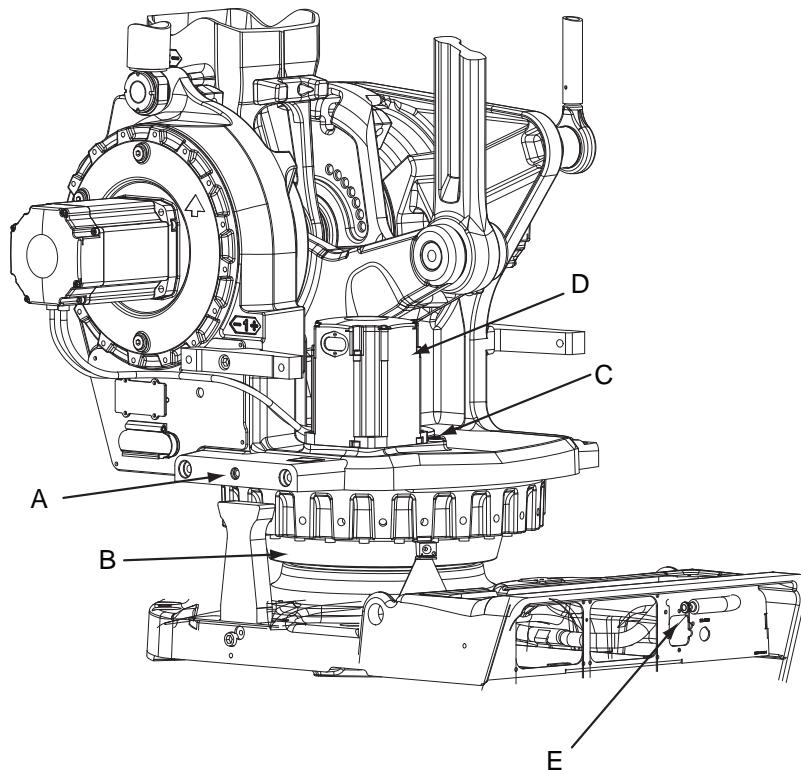
3.3.1 Inspecting the oil level in axis-1 gearbox

3.3 Inspection activities

3.3.1 Inspecting the oil level in axis-1 gearbox

Location of gearbox

The axis-1 gearbox is located between the frame and base. See oil plugs in the following figure.



xx0500002479

A	Oil plug, inspection
B	Gearbox, axis 1
C	Oil plug filling
D	Motor, axis 1
E	Drain hose (Behind cover)

Required equipment

Equipment	Art. no.	Note
Lubricating oil	See Type and amount of oil in gearboxes on page 155 .	 Note Do not mix with other oils!
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard tools on page 391 .

Continues on next page

3 Maintenance

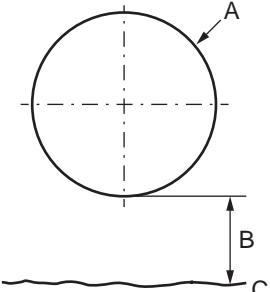
3.3.1 Inspecting the oil level in axis-1 gearbox

Continued

Equipment	Art. no.	Note
Other tools and procedures may be required. See references to these procedures in the step-by-step instructions below.		These procedures include references to the tools required.

Inspecting the oil level in axis-1 gearbox

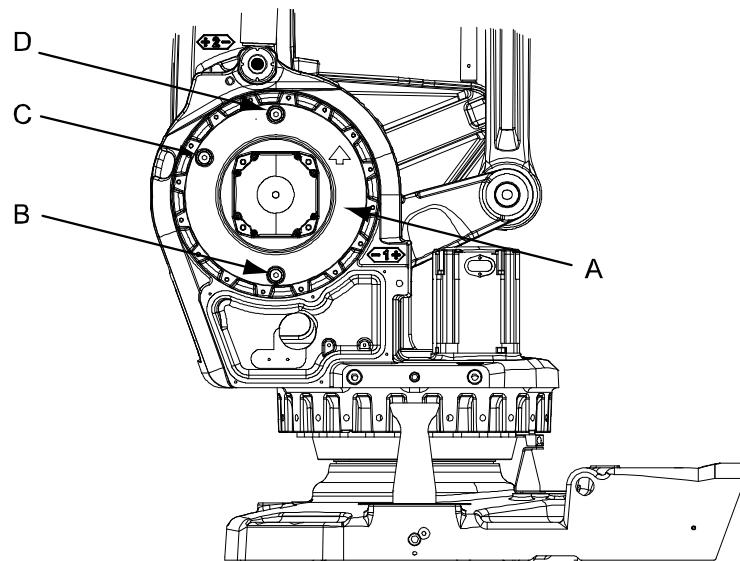
Use this procedure to inspect the oil level in the axis-1 gearbox.

	Action	Note
1	 WARNING Handling gearbox oil involves several safety risks. Before proceeding, please read the safety information in the section WARNING - Safety risks during work with gearbox lubricants (oil or grease) on page 56 .	
2	 DANGER Turn off all: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • electric power supply • hydraulic pressure supply • air pressure supply to the robot, before entering the robot working area.	
3	Make sure that the oil temperature is $+25^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 10^{\circ}\text{C}$.	This is a precaution to reduce the temperature dependency of the measurement.
4	Open the <i>oil plug, inspection</i> .	Shown in figure Location of gearbox on page 125 .
5	Measure the oil level. Required oil level: max. 10 mm below the oil plug hole.	 xx1400002785 A Oil plug hole B Required oil level C Gearbox oil
6	Adjust the oil level, if required.	Where to find type of oil and total amount is detailed in Type of lubrication in gearboxes on page 155 . Further information about how to fill with oil is found in section Changing oil, axis-1 gearbox on page 157 .
7	Refit the oil plug.	Tightening torque: 24 Nm

3.3.2 Inspecting, oil level gearbox axes 2 - 3

Location of gearbox, axes 2-3

The gearboxes axes 2-3 are located in the lower arm rotational center, underneath the motor attachment.



xx0500002482

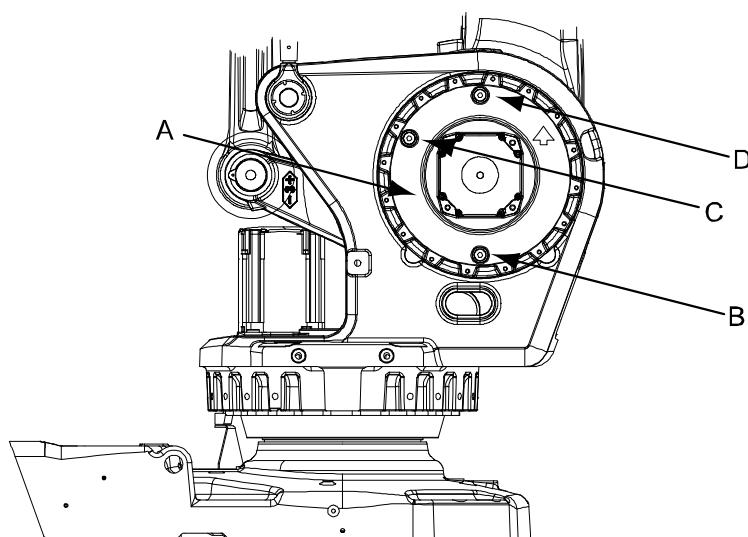
A	Gearbox, axis 2
B	Oil plug, draining
C	Oil plug, filling
D	Ventilation hole, gearbox axis 2

Continues on next page

3 Maintenance

3.3.2 Inspecting, oil level gearbox axes 2 - 3

Continued



xx0500002483

A	Gearbox, axis 3
B	Oil plug, draining
C	Oil plug, filling
D	Ventilation hole, gearbox axis 3

Required equipment

Equipment etc.	Art.no.	Note
Lubricating oil	See Type and amount of oil in gearboxes on page 155 .	 Note Do not mix with other oils!
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard tools on page 391 .
Other tools and procedures may be required. See references to these procedures in the step-by-step instructions below		These procedures include references to the tools required.

Inspecting, oil level gearbox 2 - 3

Use this procedure to inspect the oil level in gearbox axes 2 - 3.

	Action	Note
1	 WARNING Handling gearbox oil involves several safety risks. Before proceeding, please read the safety information in the section WARNING - Safety risks during work with gearbox lubricants (oil or grease) on page 56 .	

Continues on next page

Action	Note
2  DANGER Turn off all: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• electric power supply to the robot• hydraulic pressure supply to the robot• air pressure supply to the robot Before entering the robot working area.	
3 Open <i>oil plug, filling</i>	See Location of gearbox, axes 2-3 on page 127 .
4 Measure oil level at the oil plug, filling. Required oil level: max. 5 mm below oil plug hole.	
5 Add <i>oil</i> if required.	Art.no. is specified in Required equipment on page 128 . Filling of oil is detailed further in section Changing oil, gearbox axes 2 and 3 on page 160 .
6 Refit oil plug, filling.	Tightening torque: 24 Nm.

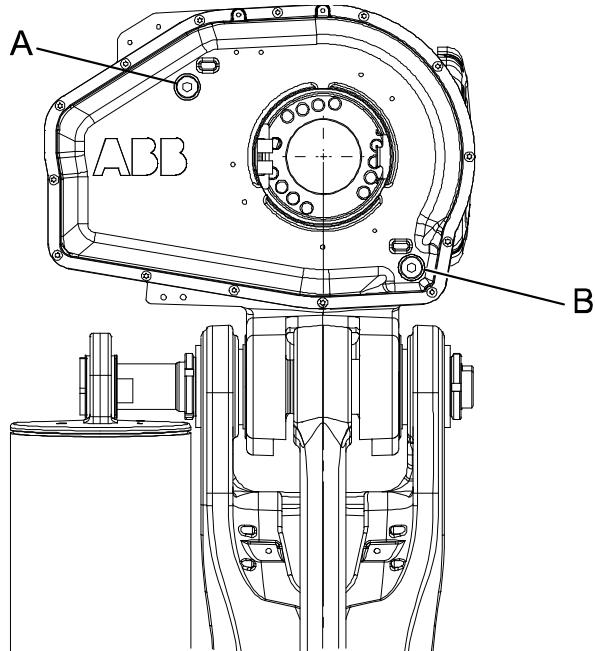
3 Maintenance

3.3.3 Inspecting the oil level in axis-4 gearbox

3.3.3 Inspecting the oil level in axis-4 gearbox

Location of gearbox

The axis-4 gearbox is located in the rear part of the upper arm as shown in the figure.



xx0700000018

A	Oil plug, filling and inspection
B	Oil plug, draining

Required equipment

Equipment, etc.	Art. no.	Note
Lubricating oil	See Type and amount of oil in gearboxes on page 155 .	
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard tools on page 391 .
Other tools and procedures may be required. See references to these procedures in the step-by-step instructions below.		These procedures include references to the tools required.

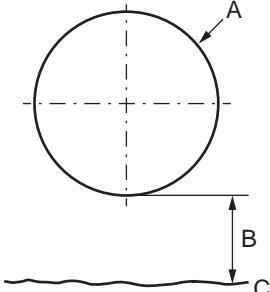
Continues on next page

3.3.3 Inspecting the oil level in axis-4 gearbox

Continued

Inspecting the oil level in axis-4 gearbox

Use this procedure to inspect the oil level in the axis-4 gearbox.

	Action	Note
1	 WARNING Handling gearbox oil involves several safety risks. Before proceeding, please read the safety information in the section WARNING - Safety risks during work with gearbox lubricants (oil or grease) on page 56 .	
2	Move the robot to the calibration position.	This is detailed in section Synchronization marks and synchronization position for axes on page 355 .
3	 DANGER Turn off all: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • electric power supply to the robot • hydraulic pressure supply to the robot • air pressure supply to the robot Before entering the robot working area.	
4	Make sure that the oil temperature is +25°C ±10°C.	This is a precaution to reduce the temperature dependency of the measurement.
5	Open the <i>oil plug, filling and inspection</i> .	Shown in the figure Location of gearbox on page 130 .
6	Measure the oil level. Required oil level: 0-10 mm	 xx1400002785 A Oil plug hole B Required oil level C Gearbox oil
7	Adjust the oil level, if required.	Where to find type of oil and total amount is detailed in Type and amount of oil in gearboxes on page 155 . Further information about how to fill the oil may be found in the section Filling, oil on page 165 .
8	Refit the oil plug.	Tightening torque:24 Nm

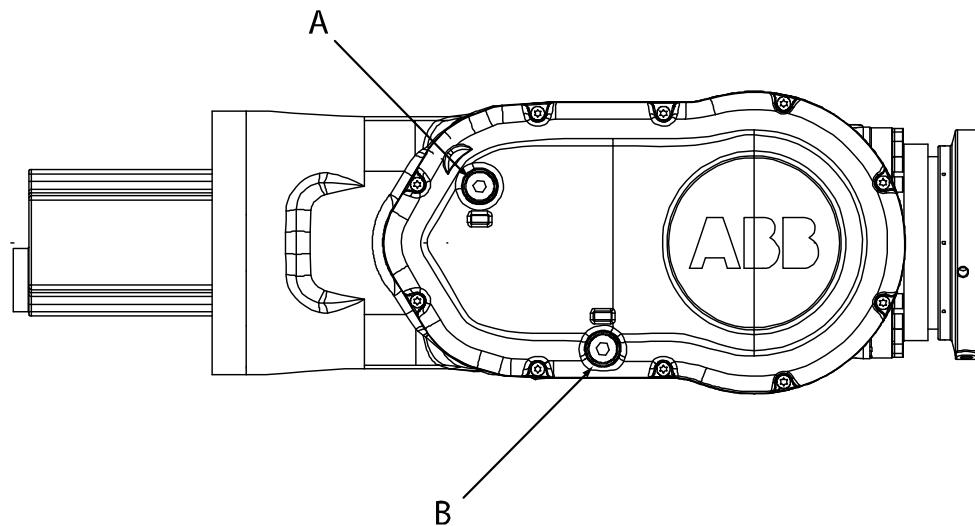
3 Maintenance

3.3.4 Inspecting the oil level in axis-5 gearbox

3.3.4 Inspecting the oil level in axis-5 gearbox

Location of gearbox

The axis-5 gearbox is located in the wrist unit as shown in the figure.



xx0200000232

-	The figure above shows the wrist unit of IRB 6600 and IRB 6650
A	Oil plug, filling and inspection
B	Oil plug, draining

Required equipment

Equipment etc.	Art. no.	Note
Lubricating oil	See Type and amount of oil in gearboxes on page 155 .	
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard tools on page 391 .
Other tools and procedures may be required. See references to these procedures in the step-by-step instructions below.		These procedures include references to the tools required.

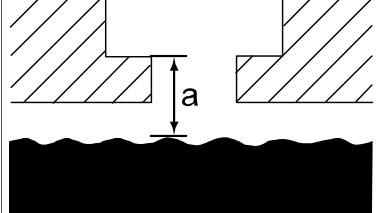
Continues on next page

3.3.4 Inspecting the oil level in axis-5 gearbox

Continued

Inspecting the oil level in axis-5 gearbox

Use this procedure to inspect the oil level in the axis-5 gearbox.

Action	Note
1  WARNING Handling gearbox oil involves several safety risks. Before proceeding, please read the safety information in the section WARNING - Safety risks during work with gearbox lubricants (oil or grease) on page 56 .	
2 Move the robot upper arm to a horizontal position.	
3 Turn the wrist unit in a way that both oil plugs are facing upwards.	
4  DANGER Turn off all: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • electric power supply to the robot • hydraulic pressure supply to the robot • air pressure supply to the robot Before entering the robot working area.	
5 Make sure that the oil temperature is +25°C ±10°C.	This is a precaution to reduce the temperature dependency of the measurement.
6 Open the <i>oil plug, filling and inspection</i> .	Shown in the figure Location of gearbox on page 132 .
7 Measure the oil level. Required oil level to the upper edge of the filling and inspection oil plug hole (a): 30 mm	 xx0500002222
8 Adjust the oil level, if required.	Where to find type of oil and total amount is detailed in Type and amount of oil in gearboxes on page 155 . Further information about how to fill the oil may be found in the section Filling, oil, axis 5 on page 168 .
9 Refit the oil plug.	Tightening torque:24 Nm

3 Maintenance

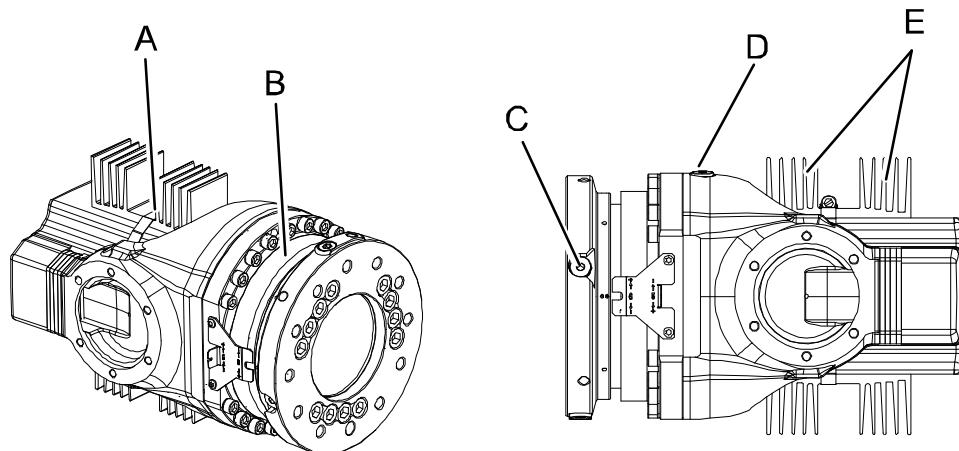
3.3.5 Inspecting the oil level in axis-6 gearbox

3.3.5 Inspecting the oil level in axis-6 gearbox

Location of gearbox

The axis-6 gearbox is located in the wrist unit as shown in this figure.

The figure shows the gearbox for robot variant IRB 6660 - 100/3.3 and IRB 6660 - 130/3.1. The axis-6 motor on variant IRB 6660 - 205/1.9 has no cooling elements.



xx0700000161

A	Strap (securing cooling elements)
B	Axis-6 gearbox
C	Oil plug, draining
D	Oil plug, filling
E	Cooling element (IRB 6660 - 100/3.3 and IRB 6660 - 130/3.1)

Required equipment

Equipment	Art. no.	Note
Lubricating oil	See Type and amount of oil in gearboxes on page 155 .	
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard tools on page 391 .
Other tools and procedures may be required. See references to these procedures in the step-by-step instructions below.		These procedures include references to the tools required.

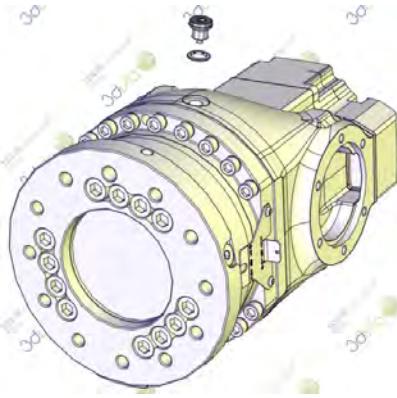
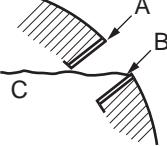
Continues on next page

3.3.5 Inspecting the oil level in axis-6 gearbox

Continued

Inspecting the oil level in axis-6 gearbox

Use this procedure to inspect the oil level in the axis-6 gearbox.

Action	Note
<p>1  WARNING Handling gearbox oil involves several safety risks. Before proceeding, please read the safety information in the section <i>WARNING - Safety risks during work with gearbox lubricants (oil or grease) on page 56</i>.</p>	
<p>2 Move axes 3 and 5 to a horizontal position, and make sure that the <i>oil plug, filling and inspection</i> is facing upwards.</p>	
<p>3  DANGER Turn off all:<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • electric power supply to the robot • hydraulic pressure supply to the robot • air pressure supply to the robot Before entering the robot working area.</p>	
<p>4 Make sure that the oil temperature is +25°C ±10°C.</p>	This is a precaution to reduce the temperature dependency of the measurement.
<p>5 Remove the <i>oil plug, filling and inspection</i>.</p>	 xx1300002447
<p>6 Slowly turn axis 4 until the axis-4 angle reads +72.5° to +77.5°.</p>	
<p>7 Inspect the oil level in the hole for the <i>oil plug, filling and inspection</i>. The oil should reach all the way up to the external edge of the thread for the <i>oil plug, filling and inspection</i>.</p> <p> Note</p> <p>If needed, use a clean, narrow object, for example an oil stick or a cable tie, to gently poke the oil surface. This will avoid surface tension from stopping air to enter into the gearbox.</p>	 xx1400002786 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A Oil plug hole B Required oil level C Gearbox oil

Continues on next page

3 Maintenance

3.3.5 Inspecting the oil level in axis-6 gearbox

Continued

	Action	Note
8	Adjust the oil level, if required.	Where to find type of oil and total amount is detailed in <i>Type and amount of oil in gearboxes on page 155</i> . Further information about how to fill the oil may be found in the section <i>Filling, oil, axis 6 on page 171</i> .
9	Refit the oil plug.	Tightening torque: 24 Nm.
10	 WARNING Do not mix oil types! If wrong oil is refilled, the gearbox must be rinsed as detailed in <i>Technical reference manual - Lubrication in gearboxes</i> .	

3.3.6 Inspecting, balancing device bearings and piston rod guide ring

3.3.6 Inspecting, balancing device bearings and piston rod guide ring

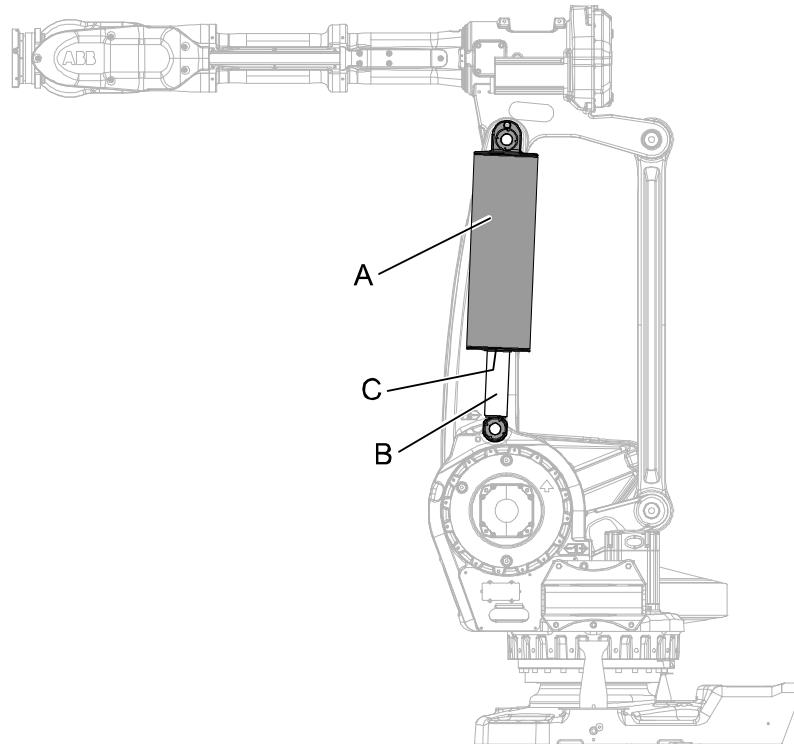


Note

This section is not applicable to robot variant IRB 6660-205/1.9.

Location of balancing device

The figure shows the location of the balancing device.



xx0700000019

A	Balancing device
B	Piston rod
C	Guide ring (not visible in this figure)

Required equipment

Equipment	Art.no	Note
Grease	3HAB3537-1	
Locking liquid	-	Loctite 243
Auxiliary shaft, upper	3HAC5276-1	
Auxiliary shaft, lower	3HAC5275-1	
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard tools on page 391 .

Continues on next page

3 Maintenance

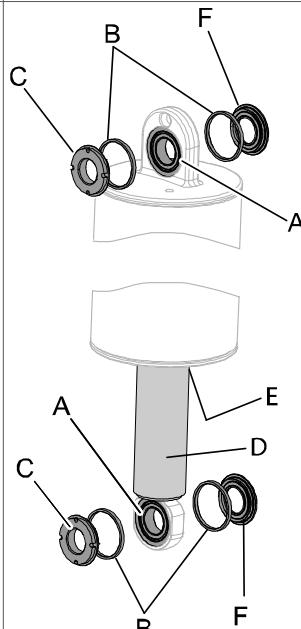
3.3.6 Inspecting, balancing device bearings and piston rod guide ring

Continued

Equipment	Art.no	Note
Other tools and procedures may be required. See references to these procedures in the step-by-step instructions below.		These procedures include references to the tools required.

Inspecting, bearings

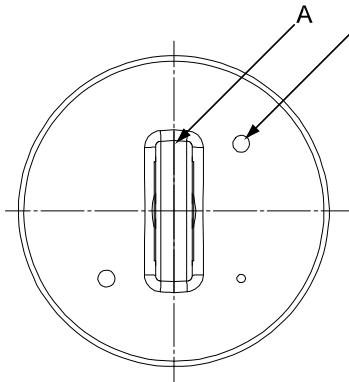
Use this procedure to inspect the bearings, balancing device.

Action	Note
1 Move axis 2 to calibration position.	
2 <p> DANGER</p> <p>Turn off all:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • electric power supply to the robot • hydraulic pressure supply to the robot • air pressure supply to the robot <p>Before entering the robot working area.</p>	
3 Remove locknuts (KM10), sealing rings and support washers.	 xx0500002496 <p>A Ear (adjustable needle bearing located inside) B Support washer C Lock nut KM10 (with sealing ring) D Piston rod E Guide ring (not visible in this view) F Inner ring</p>
4 Fit the <i>auxiliary shafts</i> on upper and lower axes of balancing device. The shafts should be tightened to their bottom position.	Art. no. is specified in Required equipment on page 137 .

Continues on next page

3.3.6 Inspecting, balancing device bearings and piston rod guide ring

Continued

Action	Note
5 Remove the protection hood from the M12 hole on top of the balancing device.	 xx0600002687 <p>A Attachment (seen from above) B Protection hood</p>
6 Unload the bearings using a M12x50 screw, in the hole for the protective hood, at the cylinder top.	
7 Pull out the cylinder a little, in order to be able to inspect the <i>inner rings</i> without removing the balancing cylinder.	Shown in previous figure in this procedure.
8 Wipe the inner rings clean and check that there are no pressure marks or other similar deformations.	<p> Note</p> <p>It is quite normal for the bearing races to have a darker color than the surrounding material.</p>
9 Inspect the <i>bearings, support washers and sealing rings</i> .	Shown in previous figure.
10 If any of the parts looks abnormal, replace.	Detailed in section Replacing the balancing device on page 274 .
11 Lubricate the shafts, if needed.	
12 Push the cylinder back in.	Make sure that the inner support washers and sealing rings get in the correct position.
13 Remove the auxiliary shafts.	
14 Remove the M12x50 screw. Put back the protection hood in the hole.	<p> Note</p> <p>Don't forget to remove the screw! If the screw isn't removed it may damage the balancing device, when the robot starts operating.</p>
15 Apply <i>locking liquid</i> on the lock nuts (KM10) and refit them.	Tightening torque on the lock nuts: • 120 Nm

Continues on next page

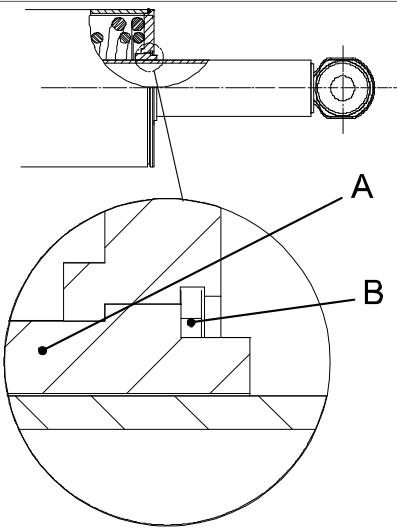
3 Maintenance

3.3.6 Inspecting, balancing device bearings and piston rod guide ring

Continued

Inspecting, piston rod guide ring

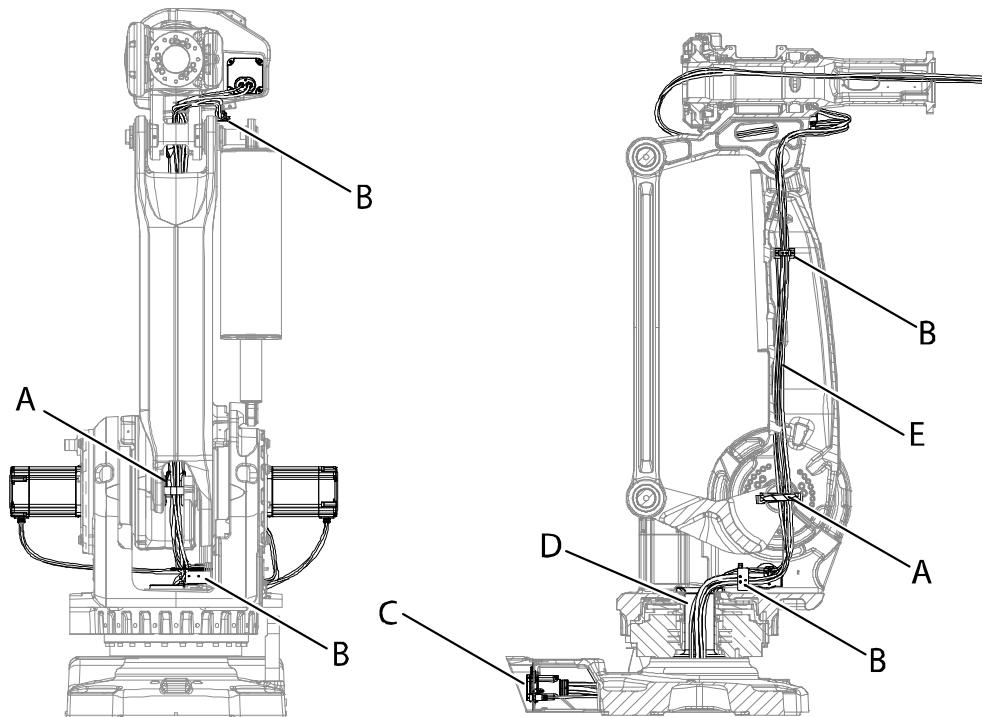
Use this procedure to inspect the piston rod guide ring for wear.

Action	Note
1 Move axis 2 to a position where the balancing device is in a horizontal position.	
2  DANGER Turn off all: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• electric power supply to the robot• hydraulic pressure supply to the robot• air pressure supply to the robot Before entering the robot working area.	
3 Check the guide ring for wear. Replace if necessary.	 <p>xx0600002689</p> <p>A Guide ring B Circlip</p>
4  Note If there is a risk of metallic contact between the piston rod and the end cover, the guide ring must be replaced!	

3.3.7 Inspection, cable harness

Location of cable harness

The robot cable harness, axes 1-6 is located as shown in the figures below:



xx0700000022

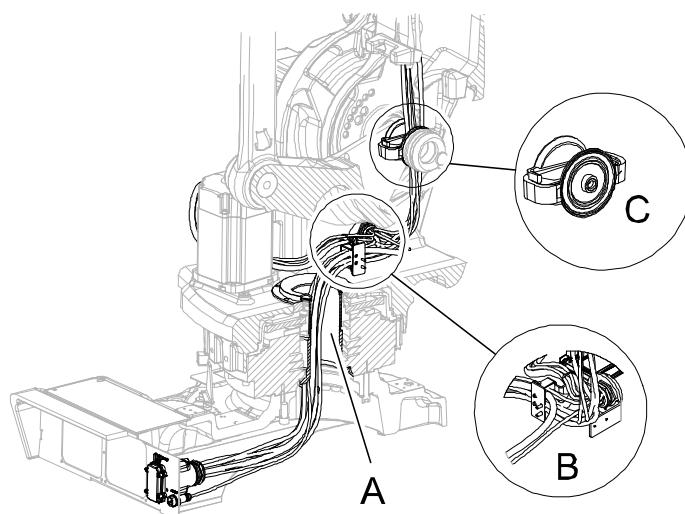
A	Cable guide, axis 2
B	Metal clamp (4 pcs)
C	Connectors at base
D	Cable guide
E	Cable harness

Continues on next page

3 Maintenance

3.3.7 Inspection, cable harness

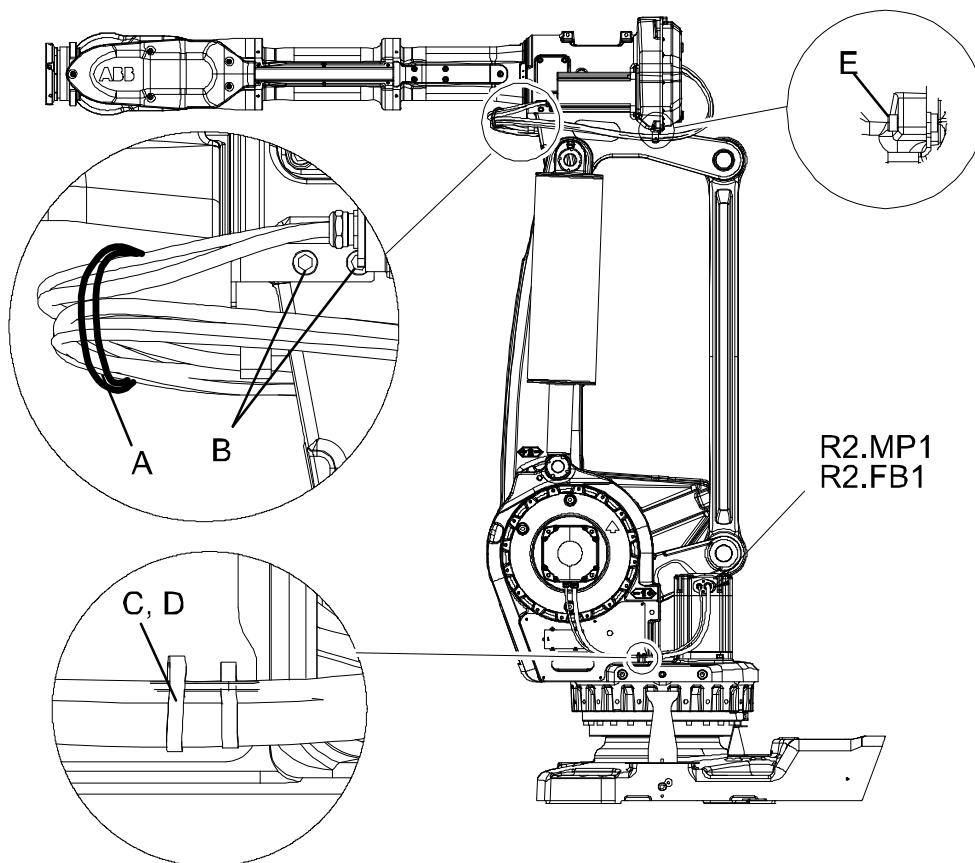
Continued



xx0700000631

A	Cable guide, axis 1
B	Cable gland, SMB unit
C	Cable guide, axis 2

Continues on next page



xx0700000021

A	Cable strap, outdoor
B	Attachment screw, M10x16 quality 8.8 (2 pcs)
C	Cable strap, outdoor
D	Cable fixing bracket
E	Attachment screw, metal clamp M6x25 quality steel 12.9 Gleitmo

Required equipment

Equipment, etc.	Art. no.	Note
Cable harness	For spare part number, see Spare part lists on page 397 .	
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard tools on page 391 .
Other tools and procedures may be required. See references to these procedures in the step-by-step instructions below.		These procedures include references to the tools required.
Circuit diagram	-	See chapter Circuit diagram on page 399 .

Continues on next page

3 Maintenance

3.3.7 Inspection, cable harness

Continued

Inspection, cable harness

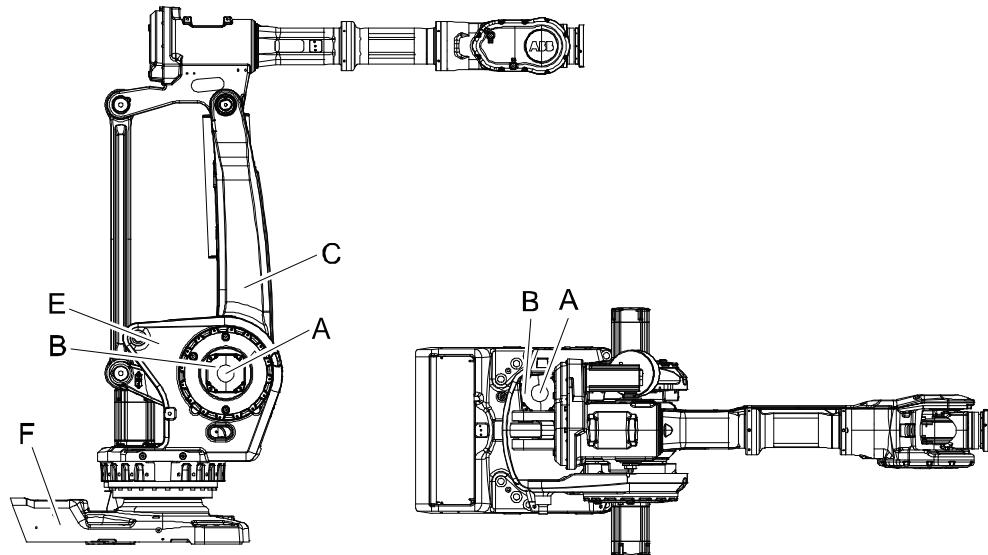
The procedure below details how to inspect the cable harness axes 1-6.

Action	Note
1  DANGER Turn off all electric power, hydraulic and pneumatic pressure supplies to the robot!	
2 Make an overall visual inspection of the cable harness in order to detect wear and damage.	
3 Check the connectors at the base.	Shown in the figure Location of cable harness on page 141 .
4 Check the metal clamps at the rear of the upper arm and in the upper arm tube.	Shown in the figure Location of cable harness on page 141 .
5 Check that the velcro straps and the mounting plate are properly attached to the frame.	
6 Check the cabling leading into the lower arm. Make sure it is attached by the straps and not damaged.	
7 Replace the cable harness if wear, cracks or damage is detected.	Detailed in sections Replacement of cable harness, lower end (axes 1-3) on page 189 and Replacement of cable harness, upper end on page 204 .

3.3.8 Inspecting the information labels

Location of labels

These figures show the location of the information labels to be inspected. The symbols are described in section [Safety symbols on product labels on page 44](#).



xx0700000047

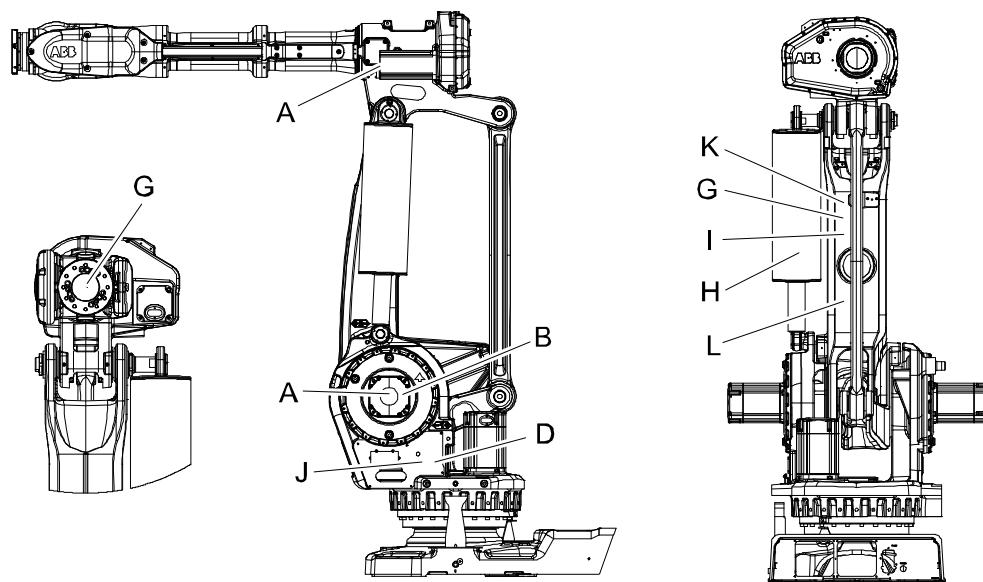
A	Warning label concerning high temperature (2 pcs)
B	Warning label, symbol of flash (located on motor cover) (2 pcs)
C	Instruction label
E	Instruction label concerning lifting the robot
F	Warning label concerning risk of tipping
-	Information labels at gearboxes and at robot base, specifying which oil is used in gearboxes.

Continues on next page

3 Maintenance

3.3.8 Inspecting the information labels

Continued



xx0700000048

A	Warning label concerning high temperature (2 pcs)
B	Warning label, symbol of a flash (located on motor cover) (1 pcs)
D	Warning label concerning brake release
G	Serial no. from rating label
H	Warning label concerning stored energy
I	Label calibration
J	Warning label concerning shutting off power
K	Abs-Acc information sign
L	Danger label concerning clamping risk

Required tools and equipment

Visual inspection, no tools are required.

Inspecting, labels

Action	Note
1  DANGER Turn off all: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• electric power supply• hydraulic pressure supply• air pressure supply to the robot, before entering the robot working area.	
2 Inspect the labels, located as shown in the figures.	
3 Replace any missing or damaged labels.	Article numbers for the labels and plate set is specified in Spare part lists on page 397 .

3.3.9 Inspecting the axis-1 mechanical stop pin

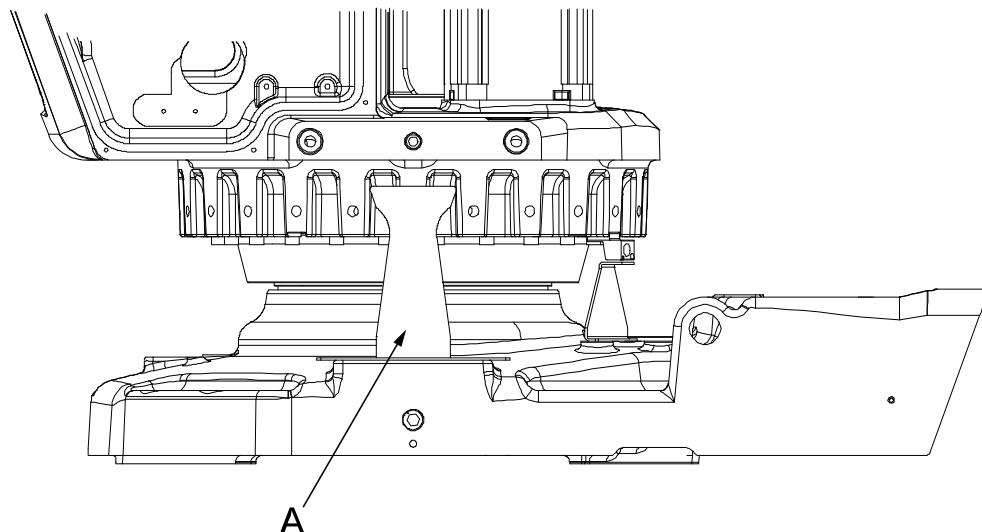


WARNING

Mechanical stop pin can not be fitted onto robot if option 810-1 *Electronic Position Switch* is used.

Location of mechanical stop pin

The axis-1 mechanical stop is located at the base as shown in the figure.



xx0200000151

A	Mechanical stop pin
---	---------------------

Required equipment

Visual inspection, no tools are required.

Inspecting, mechanical stop pin

Use this procedure to inspect the axis-1 mechanical stop pin.

Action	Note
<p>1</p> <p></p> <p>DANGER</p> <p>Turn off all:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • electric power supply • hydraulic pressure supply • air pressure supply <p>to the robot, before entering the robot working area.</p>	

Continues on next page

3 Maintenance

3.3.9 Inspecting the axis-1 mechanical stop pin

Continued

Action	Note
2 Inspect the axis-1 mechanical stop pin. If the mechanical stop pin is bent or damaged, it must be replaced!  Note The expected life of gearboxes can be reduced as a result of collisions with the mechanical stop.	Shown in figure Location of mechanical stop pin on page 147 .
3 Make sure the mechanical stop pin can move in both directions.	

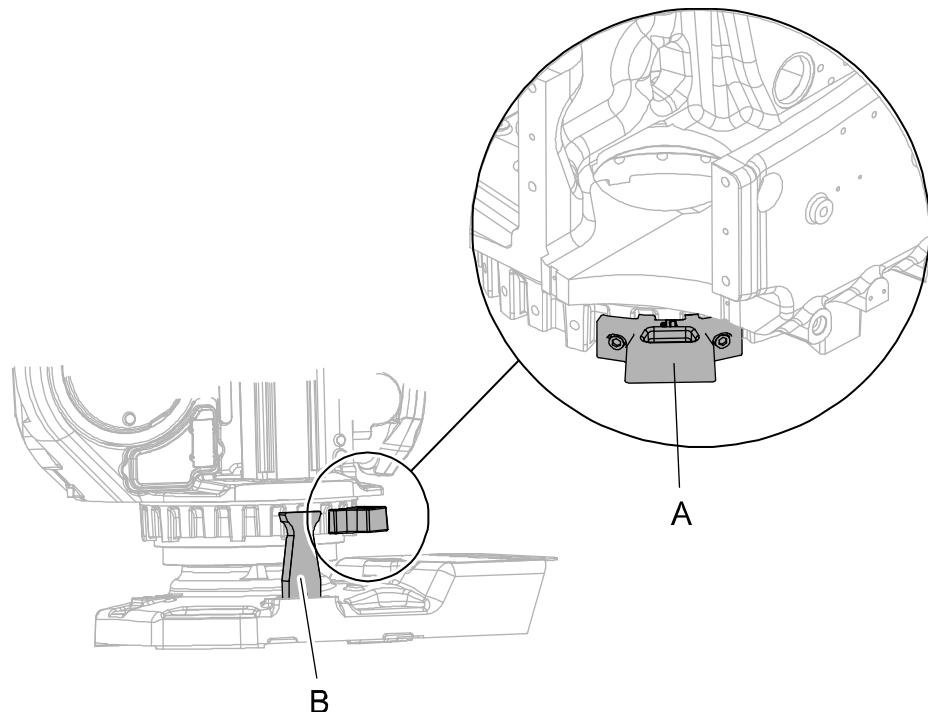
3.3.10 Inspecting the additional mechanical stops

3.3.10 Inspecting the additional mechanical stops

Location of mechanical stops

This figure shows the location of the additional mechanical stop on axis 1.

Additional mechanical stops are not provided for axis 2 and 3.



xx0300000049

A	Additional mechanical stop
B	Stop pin

Required equipment

Equipment etc.	Article number	Note
Mechanical stop axis 1	3HAC11076-1	Limits the robot working range by 7.5°.
Mechanical stop axis 1	3HAC11076-2	Limits the robot working range by 15°.
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard tools on page 391 .

Continues on next page

3 Maintenance

3.3.10 Inspecting the additional mechanical stops

Continued

Inspecting, mechanical stops

Use this procedure to inspect the additional mechanical stops.

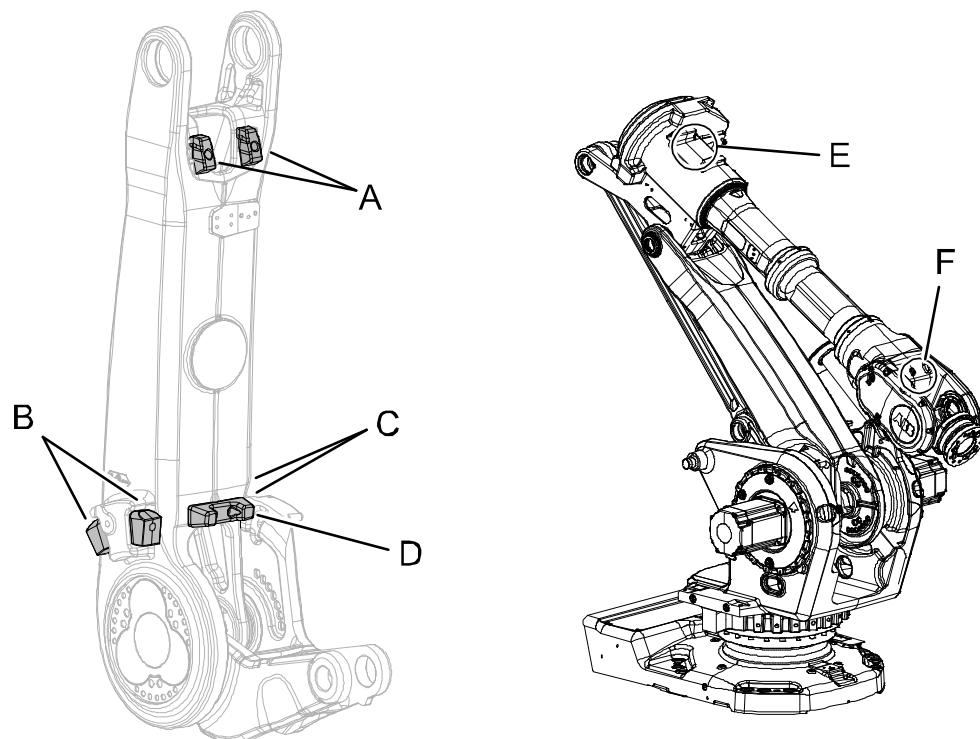
Action	Note
1  DANGER Turn off all: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• electric power supply• hydraulic pressure supply• air pressure supply to the robot, before entering the robot working area.	
2 Make sure no additional stops are damaged.	Shown in figure Location of mechanical stops on page 149 .
3 Make sure the stops are properly attached. Correct tightening torque, additional mechanical stops: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Axis 1 = 115 Nm	
4 If any damage is detected, the mechanical stops must be replaced! Correct attachment screws: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Axis 1: M16 x 35, quality 12.9.	Article number is specified in Required equipment on page 149 .

3.3.11 Inspecting the damper on axes 2-5

Location of dampers

The figure below shows the location of all the dampers to be inspected.

The figure shows the robot variant IRB 6660 - 130/3.1. Dampers and the position of the dampers are the same on all variants.



xx0700000024

A	Damper (2 pcs)
B	Damper, axis 2 (2 pcs)
C	Damper, axis 3 (2 pcs). Not visible in this view.
D	Damper (1 pcs)
E	Damper, axis 4 (1 pcs), inside armhouse
F	Damper, axis 5 (2 pcs)

Required equipment

A damper must be replaced if damaged!

Equipment	Spare part/ art. no.	Note
Damper axis 2	3HAC12991-1	
Damper	3HAC022338-001	
Damper	3HAC022339-001	
Standard toolkit	3HAC15571-1	Content is defined in section Standard tools on page 391 .

Continues on next page

3 Maintenance

3.3.11 Inspecting the damper on axes 2-5

Continued

Inspection, dampers

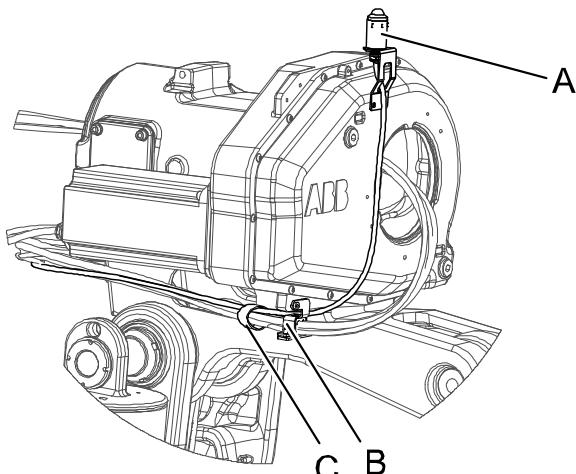
The procedure below details how to inspect the dampers, axes 2-5.

Action	Note
1  DANGER Turn off all: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• electric power supply to the robot• hydraulic pressure supply to the robot• air pressure supply to the robot Before entering the robot working area.	
2 Check all <i>dampers</i> for damage, and for cracks or existing impressions larger than 1 mm. To inspect the damper axis 4, remove the two covers on top of the upper arm!	Shown in the figure Location of dampers on page 151 .
3 Check attachment screws for deformation.	
4 If any damage is detected, the damper must be replaced with a new one!	Art. no. is specified in Required equipment on page 151 .

3.3.12 Inspecting, signal lamp (option)

Location of signal lamp

The signal lamp is located as shown in figure below. Note that the position can differ depending on how the customer harness for axis 4-6 is mounted. See assembly drawing on the current harness for alternative positioning.



xx0700000056

A	Signal lamp
B	Metal clamp
C	Cable strap, outdoor

Required equipment

Equipment, etc.	Art. no.	Note
Signal lamp	3HAC028196-001	To be replaced in case of detected damage.
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard tools on page 391 .
Other tools and procedures may be required. See references to these procedures in the step-by-step instructions below.		These procedures include references to the tools required.

Inspecting, signal lamp

Use this procedure to inspect the function of the signal lamp.

	Action	Note
1	Check that signal lamp is lit when motors are put in operation ("MOTORS ON").	

Continues on next page

3 Maintenance

3.3.12 Inspecting, signal lamp (option)

Continued

Action	Note
<p>2</p> <p> DANGER</p> <p>Turn off all:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• electric power supply to the robot• hydraulic pressure supply to the robot• air pressure supply to the robot <p>Before entering the robot working area.</p>	
<p>3</p> <p>If the lamp is not lit, trace the fault by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Checking whether the <i>signal lamp</i> is broken. If so, replace it.• Checking cable connections.• Measuring the voltage in connectors motor axis 3 (=24V).• Checking the cabling. Replace cabling if a fault is detected.	Art. no. is specified in Required equipment on page 153 .

3.4 Replacement/changing activities

3.4.1 Type of lubrication in gearboxes

Introduction

This section describes where to find information about the *type of lubrication*, *article number* and the *amount of lubrication* in the specific gearbox. It also describes the equipment needed when working with lubrication.

Type and amount of oil in gearboxes

Information about the *type of lubrication*, *article number* as well as the *amount* in the specific gearbox can be found in *Technical reference manual - Lubrication in gearboxes* on the Documentation DVD (released twice a year). The revision of the manual published on the Documentation DVD will contain the latest updates when the Documentation DVD is released.

Before starting any inspection, maintenance, or changing activities of lubrication, **always** contact the local ABB Service organization for more information.

For ABB personnel: Always check ABB Library for the latest revision of the manual *Technical reference manual - Lubrication in gearboxes*, in order to always get the latest information of updates about lubrication in gearboxes. A new revision will be published on ABB Library immediately after any updates. Therefore the manual published on the documentation DVD may not contain the latest updates about lubrication.

Continues on next page

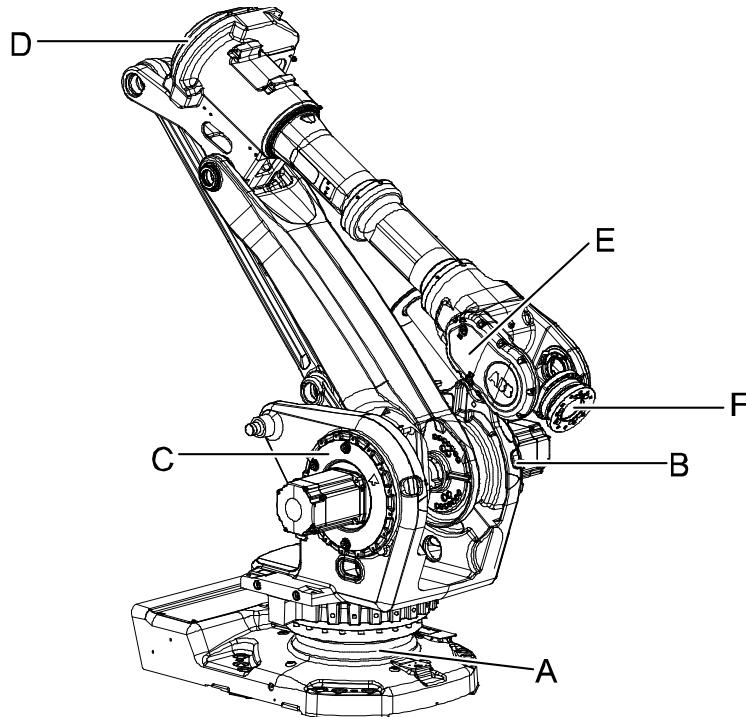
3 Maintenance

3.4.1 Type of lubrication in gearboxes

Continued

Location of gearboxes

The figure shows the location of the gearboxes.



xx0700000026

A	Gearbox, axis 1
B	Gearbox, axis 2
C	Gearbox, axis 3
D	Gearbox, axis 4
E	Gearbox, axis 5
F	Gearbox, axis 6

Equipment

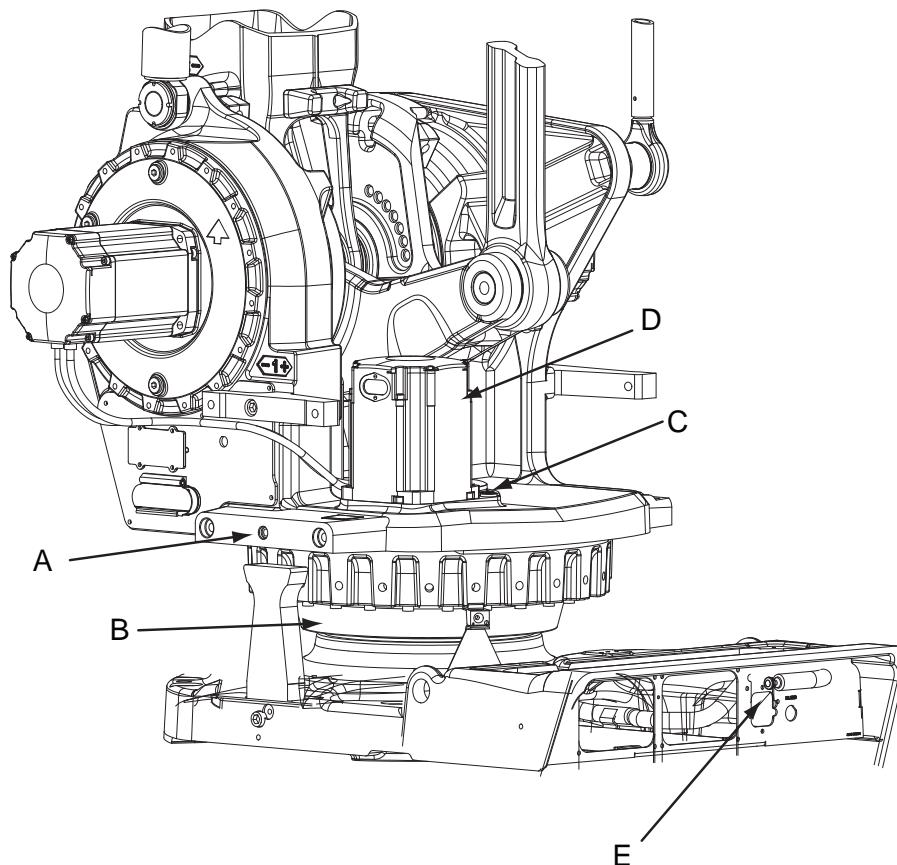
Equipment	Note
Oil dispenser	Includes pump with outlet pipe. Use the suggested dispenser or a similar one: <ul style="list-style-type: none">Orion OriCan art. no. 22590 (pneumatic)
Nipple for quick connect fitting, with o-ring	

3.4.2 Changing oil, axis-1 gearbox

Location of oil plugs

The axis-1 gearbox is located between the frame and base. See oil plugs in the following figure.

The oil is drained through a hose, which is located at the rear of the robot base.



xx0500002479

A	Oil plug, inspection
B	Gearbox axis 1
C	Oil plug, filling
D	Motor, axis 1
E	Drain hose

Required equipment

Equipment, etc.	Art. no.	Amount	Note
Lubricating oil	See Type and amount of oil in gearboxes on page 155 .	See Type and amount of oil in gearboxes on page 155 .	 Note Do not mix with other oils!
Oil collecting vessel	-		Capacity: 8,000 ml.

Continues on next page

3 Maintenance

3.4.2 Changing oil, axis-1 gearbox

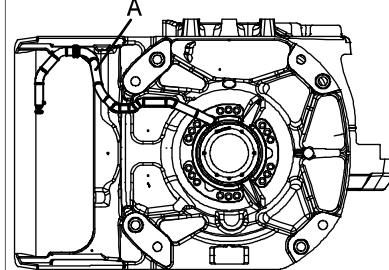
Continued

Equipment, etc.	Art. no.	Amount	Note
Oil exchange equipment	3HAC021745-001		Content is defined in section Special tools on page 392 .
Standard toolkit	-		Content is defined in section Standard tools on page 391 .

Draining oil, axis-1 gearbox

Use this procedure to drain the oil in gearbox axis 1.

When using oil exchange equipment, follow the instructions enclosed with the kit.
Art. no. for the kit is specified in [Required equipment on page 157](#).

	Action	Note
1	 DANGER Turn off all: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• electric power supply• hydraulic pressure supply• air pressure supply to the robot, before entering the robot working area.	
2	 WARNING Handling gearbox oil involves several safety risks. Before proceeding, please read the safety information in the section WARNING - Safety risks during work with gearbox lubricants (oil or grease) on page 56 .	
3	Remove rear cover on the base by unscrewing its attachment screws.	
4	Pull out the draining hose from the rear of the base.	 xx0200000237 The hose is located beneath the base, seen from below. A Oil draining hose
5	Place an oil vessel close to hose end.	Vessel capacity is specified in Required equipment on page 157 .
6	Remove oil plug, filling in order to drain oil quicker!	Shown in figure Location of oil plugs on page 157 .

Continues on next page

Action	Note
7 Open the hose end and drain the oil into a vessel.  CAUTION Drain as much oil as possible. See WARNING - Safety risks during work with gearbox lubricants (oil or grease) on page 56 .	 Note Draining is time-consuming. Elapsed time depends on the temperature of the oil.
8 Close the oil drain hose, and put it back inside the base.	
9 Refit rear cover by securing it with its attachment screws.	

Filling oil, axis-1 gearbox

Use this procedure to fill gearbox axis 1 with oil.

Action	Note
1  DANGER Turn off all: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• electric power supply• hydraulic pressure supply• air pressure supply to the robot, before entering the robot working area.	
2  WARNING Handling gearbox oil involves several safety risks. Before proceeding, please read the safety information in the section WARNING - Safety risks during work with gearbox lubricants (oil or grease) on page 56 .	
3 Open the <i>oil plug, filling</i> .	Shown in figure Location of oil plugs on page 157 .
4 Refill the gearbox with clean <i>lubricating oil</i> . The correct oil level is detailed in section Inspecting the oil level in axis-1 gearbox on page 125 .	Where to find type of oil and total amount is detailed in Type and amount of oil in gearboxes on page 155 .
5  Note Do not mix Kyodo Yushi TMO 150 with other oil types!	
6 Refit the oil plug, filling.	Tightening torque: 24 Nm.

3 Maintenance

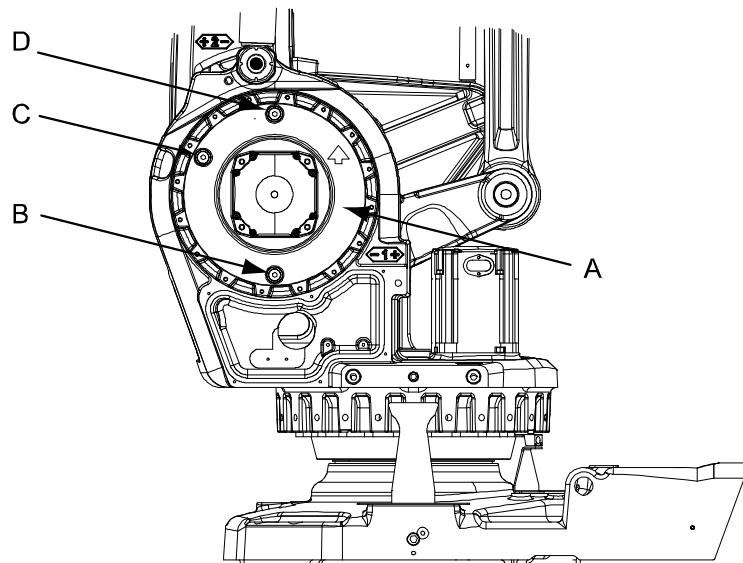
3.4.3 Changing oil, gearbox axes 2 and 3

3.4.3 Changing oil, gearbox axes 2 and 3

Location of oil plugs

Gearboxes, axes 2 and 3, are located in lower arm rotational center, underneath motor attachment.

The figure shows the position of gearbox, axis 2.

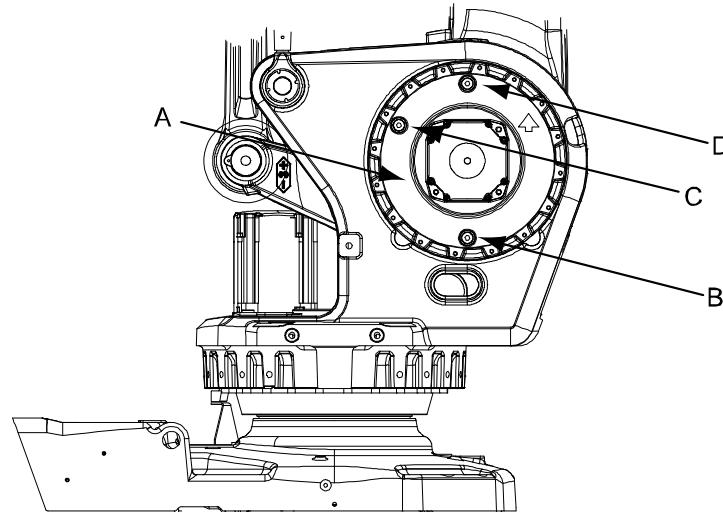


xx0500002482

A	Gearbox axis 2
B	Oil plug, draining
C	Oil plug, filling
D	Ventilation hole plug, gearbox axis 2

Continues on next page

The figure shows position of gearbox, axis 3.



xx0500002483

A	Gearbox, axis 3
B	Oil plug, draining
C	Oil plug, filling
D	Ventilation hole plug, gearbox axis 3

Required equipment

Equipment etc.	Art. no.	Amount	Note
Lubricating oil	See Type and amount of oil in gearboxes on page 155.	See Type and amount of oil in gearboxes on page 155.	 Note Do not mix with other oils!
Oil collecting vessel			Capacity: 6,000 ml
Oil exchange equipment	3HAC021745-001		Content is defined in section Special tools on page 392.
Standard toolkit	-		Content is defined in section Standard tools on page 391.

Continues on next page

3 Maintenance

3.4.3 Changing oil, gearbox axes 2 and 3

Continued

Draining, axes 2 and 3

Use this procedure to drain oil in gearbox axes 2 and 3.

When using oil change equipment, follow the instructions enclosed with kit.

	Action	Note
1	 DANGER Turn off all: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• electric power supply• hydraulic pressure supply• air pressure supply to the robot, before entering the robot working area.	
2	 WARNING Handling gearbox oil involves several safety risks. Before proceeding, please read the safety information in the section WARNING - Safety risks during work with gearbox lubricants (oil or grease) on page 56 .	
3	Remove the <i>ventilation hole plug</i> .	Shown in Location of oil plugs on page 160 .
4	Remove the <i>oil plug, draining</i> , and drain gearbox using a hose with a nipple and an oil collecting vessel.	Shown in Location of oil plugs on page 160 . Vessel capacity is specified in Required equipment on page 161 . Draining is time-consuming. Elapsed time varies depending on the temperature of the oil.
5	Refit the oil plug, draining.	Tightening torque: 24 Nm.

Filling, axes 2 and 3

Use this procedure to fill gearboxes of axes 2 and 3 with oil.

When using oil change equipment, follow the instructions enclosed with kit.

	Action	Note
1	 DANGER Turn off all: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• electric power supply• hydraulic pressure supply• air pressure supply to the robot, before entering the robot working area.	

Continues on next page

Action	Note
2  WARNING Handling gearbox oil involves several safety risks. Before proceeding, please read the safety information in the section WARNING - Safety risks during work with gearbox lubricants (oil or grease) on page 56.	
3 Remove the <i>oil plug, filling</i> . (<i>Ventilation hole plug</i> should also be removed.)	Shown in Location of oil plugs on page 160 . Tightening torque: 24 Nm.
4  Note Don't mix Kyodo Yushi TMO 150 with other oil types!	
5 Refill gearbox with <i>lubricating oil</i> . The <i>amount of oil</i> to be filled depends on the amount that was previously drained.	Art.no. and total amount are specified in Required equipment on page 161 .
6 Refit <i>oil plug, filling</i> and <i>ventilation hole plug</i> .	Shown in Location of oil plugs on page 160 . Tightening torque: 24 Nm.

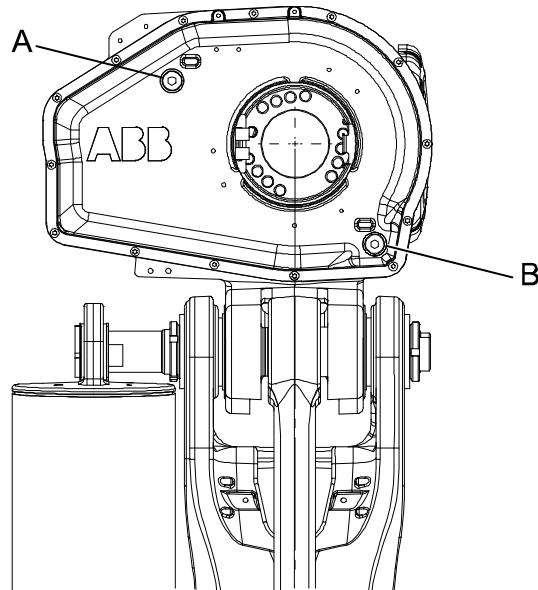
3 Maintenance

3.4.4 Changing oil, axis-4 gearbox

3.4.4 Changing oil, axis-4 gearbox

Location of gearbox

The axis 4 gearbox is located in the rearmost part of the upper arm as shown in the figure below.



xx0700000018

A	Oil plug, filling
B	Oil plug, draining

Required equipment

Equipment, etc.	Art. no.	Amount	Note
Lubricating oil	See Type and amount of oil in gearboxes on page 155 .	See Type and amount of oil in gearboxes on page 155 .	
Oil exchange equipment	3HAC021745-001		Content is defined in section Special tools on page 392 .
Oil collecting vessel	-		Capacity: 9,000 ml.
Standard toolkit	-		Content is defined in section Standard tools on page 391 .

Continues on next page

Draining, oil

The procedure below details how to drain the oil in the gearbox, axis 4.

When using the oil exchange equipment, follow the instructions enclosed with the kit. Art. no. for the kit is specified in [Required equipment on page 164](#).

	Action	Note
1	Run the upper arm -45° from the calibration position.	
2	 DANGER Turn off all: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • electric power supply to the robot • hydraulic pressure supply to the robot • air pressure supply to the robot Before entering the robot working area.	
3	 WARNING Handling gearbox oil involves several safety risks. Before proceeding, please read the safety information in the section WARNING - Safety risks during work with gearbox lubricants (oil or grease) on page 56 .	
4	Remove the <i>oil plug, filling</i> .	
5	Drain the oil from the gearbox into a vessel by opening the <i>oil plug, draining</i> .	Shown in the figure Location of gearbox on page 164 . Vessel capacity is specified in Required equipment on page 164 .
6	Run the upper arm back to its calibration position (horizontal position).	This is detailed in section Synchronization marks and synchronization position for axes on page 355 .
7	Refit the oil plug, draining.	Tightening torque: 24 Nm.

Filling, oil

The procedure below details how to fill the oil in the gearbox, axis 4.

When using the oil exchange equipment, follow the instructions enclosed with the kit. Art. no. for the kit is specified in [Required equipment on page 164](#).

	Action	Note
1	 DANGER Turn off all: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • electric power supply to the robot • hydraulic pressure supply to the robot • air pressure supply to the robot Before entering the robot working area.	

Continues on next page

3 Maintenance

3.4.4 Changing oil, axis-4 gearbox

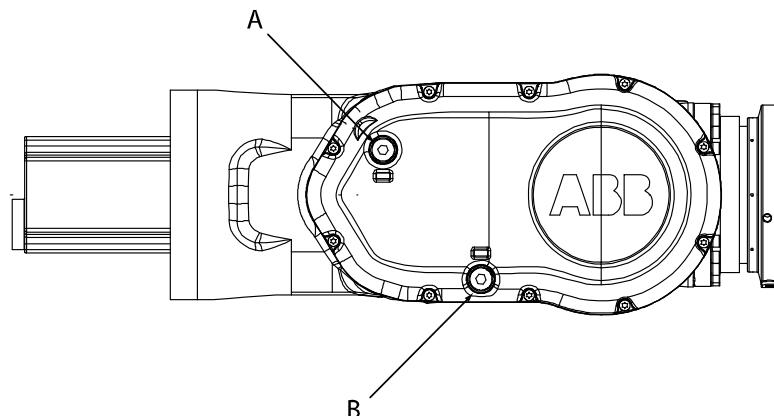
Continued

Action	Note
2	 WARNING
	<p>Handling gearbox oil involves several safety risks. Before proceeding, please read the safety information in the section WARNING - Safety risks during work with gearbox lubricants (oil or grease) on page 56.</p>
3	<p>Refill the gearbox with clean <i>lubricating oil</i>. The correct oil level is detailed in section Inspecting the oil level in axis-4 gearbox on page 130.</p>
4	<p>Refit the oil plug, filling.</p>
	<p>Tightening torque: 24 Nm.</p>

3.4.5 Changing oil, axis-5 gearbox

Location of gearbox

The axis 5 gearbox is located in the wrist unit as shown in the figure below.



xx0200000232

-	Wrist unit of IRB 6600 and IRB 6650
A	Oil plug, filling
B	Oil plug, draining

Required equipment

Equipment, etc.	Art. no.	Amount	Note
Lubricating oil	See Type and amount of oil in gearboxes on page 155 .	See Type and amount of oil in gearboxes on page 155 .	
Oil exchange equipment	3HAC021745-001		Content is defined in section Special tools on page 392 .
Oil collecting vessel	-		Capacity: 7,000 ml.
Standard toolkit	-		Content is defined in section Standard tools on page 391 .

Draining, oil, axis 5

The procedure below details how to change the oil in gearbox, axis 5.

When using the oil exchange equipment, follow the instructions enclosed with the kit. Art. no. for the kit is specified in [Required equipment on page 167](#).

	Action	Note
1	Run axis 4 to a position where the oil plug for draining is facing downwards.	

Continues on next page

3 Maintenance

3.4.5 Changing oil, axis-5 gearbox

Continued

Action	Note
2  DANGER Turn off all: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• electric power supply to the robot• hydraulic pressure supply to the robot• air pressure supply to the robot Before entering the robot working area.	
3  WARNING Handling gearbox oil involves several safety risks. Before proceeding, please read the safety information in the section WARNING - Safety risks during work with gearbox lubricants (oil or grease) on page 56 .	
4 Remove the <i>oil plug, filling</i> .	
5 Drain the oil from the gearbox by opening the <i>oil plug, draining</i> .	Shown in the figure Location of gearbox on page 167 . Vessel capacity is specified in Required equipment on page 167 .
6 Refit the oil plug, draining.	Tightening torque: 24 Nm.

Filling, oil, axis 5

The procedure below details how to change the oil in gearbox, axis 5.

When using the oil exchange equipment, follow the instructions enclosed with the kit. Art. no. for the kit is specified in [Required equipment on page 167](#).

Action	Note
1 Run axis 4 to a position where the oil plug, filling, is facing upwards.	
2  WARNING Handling gearbox oil involves several safety risks. Before proceeding, please read the safety information in the section WARNING - Safety risks during work with gearbox lubricants (oil or grease) on page 56 .	
3  DANGER Turn off all: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• electric power supply to the robot• hydraulic pressure supply to the robot• air pressure supply to the robot Before entering the robot working area.	

Continues on next page

	Action	Note
4	Refill the gearbox with clean <i>lubricating oil</i> . The correct oil level is detailed in section <i>Inspecting the oil level in axis-5 gearbox on page 132</i> .	Shown in the figure <i>Location of gearbox on page 167</i> . Where to find type of oil and total amount is detailed in <i>Type and amount of oil in gearboxes on page 155</i> .
5	Refit the oil plug, filling.	Tightening torque: 24 Nm.

3 Maintenance

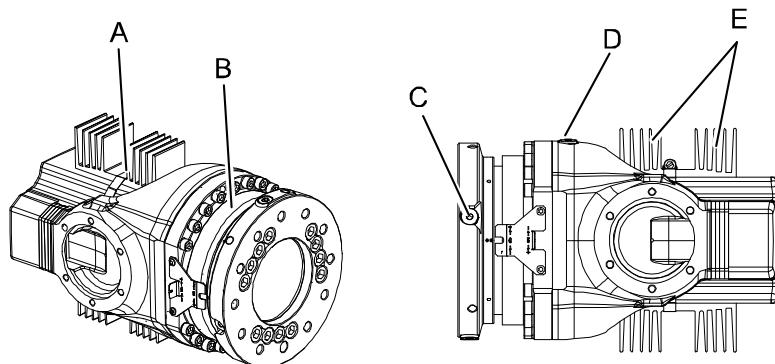
3.4.6 Changing oil, axis-6 gearbox

3.4.6 Changing oil, axis-6 gearbox

Location of gearbox

The axis 6 gearbox is located in the center of the wrist unit as shown in the figure below.

The figure shows the axis-6 gearbox for robot variant IRB 6660 - 100/3.3 and IRB 6660 - 130/3.1, and includes cooling elements on motor. There are no cooling elements on the axis-6 motor on robot variant IRB 6660 - 205/1.9.



xx0700000161

A	Strap
B	Gearbox, axis 6
C	Oil plug, draining
D	Oil plug, filling
E	Cooling elements (IRB 6660 - 100/3.3, IRB 6660 - 130/3.1)

Required equipment

Equipment, etc.	Art. no.	Amount	Note
Lubricating oil	See Type and amount of oil in gearboxes on page 155 .	See Type and amount of oil in gearboxes on page 155 .	Note Do not mix with other oils!
Oil exchange equipment	3HAC021745-001		Content is defined in section Special tools on page 392 .
Oil collecting vessel	-		Vessel capacity: 500 ml
Standard toolkit	-		Content is defined in section Standard tools on page 391 .

Continues on next page

Draining, oil, axis 6

The procedure below details how to drain oil from the gearbox, axis 6.

When using the oil exchange equipment, follow the instructions enclosed with the kit. Art. no. for the kit is specified in [Required equipment on page 170](#).

	Action	Note
1	Run the robot to a position where the <i>oil plug, filling</i> of axis 6 gearbox is facing downwards.	Shown in the figure Location of gearbox on page 170 .
2	 DANGER Turn off all: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • electric power supply to the robot • hydraulic pressure supply to the robot • air pressure supply to the robot Before entering the robot working area.	
3	 WARNING Handling gearbox oil involves several safety risks. Before proceeding, please read the safety information in the section WARNING - Safety risks during work with gearbox lubricants (oil or grease) on page 56 .	
4	Drain the oil from the gearbox into a vessel by removing the oil plug.	Vessel capacity is specified in Required equipment on page 170 .
	Measure the amount of oil drained.	The amount of oil to be refilled depends on the amount previously drained.
5	Refit the <i>oil plug, draining</i> .	Tightening torque: 24 Nm.

Filling, oil, axis 6

The procedure below details how to fill oil into the gearbox, axis 6.

When using the oil exchange equipment, follow the instructions enclosed with the kit. Art. no. for the kit is specified in [Required equipment on page 170](#).

	Action	Note
1	 DANGER Turn off all: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • electric power supply to the robot • hydraulic pressure supply to the robot • air pressure supply to the robot Before entering the robot working area.	

Continues on next page

3 Maintenance

3.4.6 Changing oil, axis-6 gearbox

Continued

Action	Note
2  WARNING Handling gearbox oil involves several safety risks. Before proceeding, please read the safety information in the section WARNING - Safety risks during work with gearbox lubricants (oil or grease) on page 56 .	
3 Remove the <i>oil plug, filling.</i>	Shown in the figure Location of gearbox on page 170 .
4 Refill the gearbox with clean <i>lubricating oil</i> . The correct oil level is detailed in section Inspecting the oil level in axis-6 gearbox on page 134 .	Where to find type of oil and total amount is detailed in Type and amount of oil in gearboxes on page 155 .
5 Refit the oil plug.	Tightening torque: 24 Nm.
Inspect the oil level.	Detailed in the section Inspecting the oil level in axis-6 gearbox on page 134 .

3.4.7 Replacing the SMB battery



Note

The battery low alert (38213 **Battery charge low**) is displayed when the battery needs to be replaced. The recommendation to avoid an unsynchronized robot is to keep the power to the controller turned on until the battery is to be replaced.

For a SMB board with 3-pole battery contact (RMU101 3HAC044168-001 or RMU102 3HAC043904-001), the lifetime of a new battery is typically 36 months.

For a SMB board with 2-pole battery contact (DSQC), the typical lifetime of a new battery is 36 months if the robot is powered off 2 days/week or 18 months if the robot is powered off 16 h/day. The lifetime can be extended for longer production breaks with a battery shutdown service routine. See *Operating manual - IRC5 with FlexPendant* for instructions.



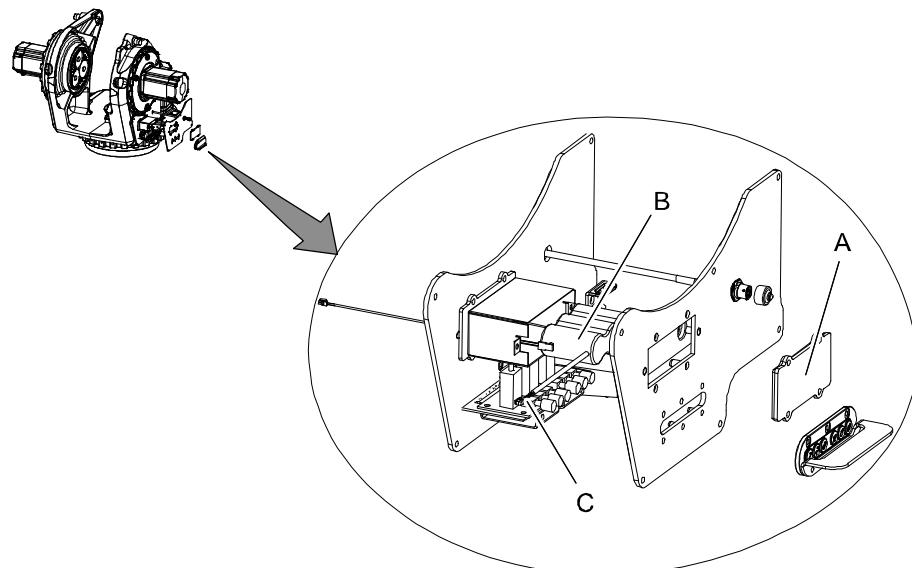
WARNING

See instructions for batteries, [WARNING - Safety risks during handling of batteries on page 55](#).

Location of SMB battery

The SMB battery (SMB = serial measurement board) is located on the left hand side of the frame as shown in the figure.

Battery pack with a 2-pole battery contact (DSQC)



xx0700000029

A	SMB battery cover
B	SMB battery pack with 2-pole battery contact.
C	Battery cable

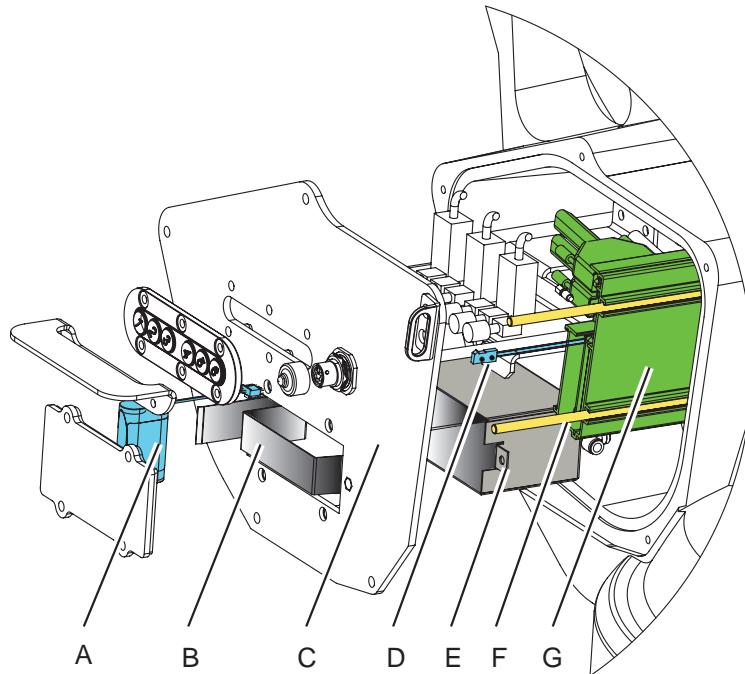
Continues on next page

3 Maintenance

3.4.7 Replacing the SMB battery

Continued

Battery pack with a 3-pole battery contact (RMU)



xx1400002574

A	Battery pack RMU
B	Holder for battery
C	SMB cover
D	Battery cable
E	Battery holder
F	Guide pin (2 pcs)
G	SMB unit

Required equipment



Note

There are two variants of SMB units and batteries. One with 2-pole battery contact (DSQC) and one with 3-pole battery contact (RMU). The variant with the 3-pole battery contact has longer lifetime for the battery.

It is important that the SMB unit uses the correct battery. Make sure to order the correct spare parts. Do not exchange battery contacts!

Equipment, etc.	Spare part no.	Note
Battery unit	For spare part no. see: <ul style="list-style-type: none">Spare part lists on page 397	Battery includes protection circuits. Only replace with a specified spare part or an ABB-approved equivalent.
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard tools on page 391 .

Continues on next page

Equipment, etc.	Spare part no.	Note
Circuit diagram	-	See chapter Circuit diagram on page 399 .

Removing, battery

Use this procedure to remove the SMB battery.

	Action	Note
1	Move the robot to its calibration position.	This is done in order to facilitate updating of the revolution counter.
2	 DANGER Turn off all: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • electric power supply • hydraulic pressure supply • air pressure supply to the robot, before entering the robot working area.	
3	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit please read the safety information in the section WARNING - The unit is sensitive to ESD! on page 54	
4	Remove the <i>SMB battery cover</i> by unscrewing the attachment screws.	Shown in figure Location of SMB battery on page 173 .
5	Pull out the battery and disconnect the <i>battery cable</i> .	Shown in figure Location of SMB battery on page 173 .
6	Remove the <i>SMB battery</i> . Battery includes protection circuits. Only replace with a specified spare part or with an ABB- approved equivalent.	Shown in figure Location of SMB battery on page 173 .

Refitting, battery

Use this procedure to refit the SMB battery.

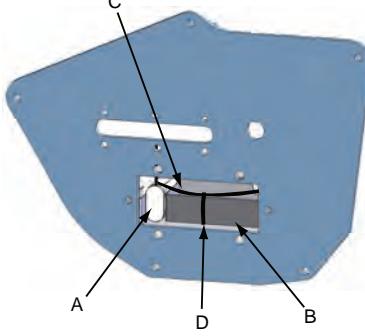
	Action	Note
1	 DANGER Turn off all: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • electric power supply • hydraulic pressure supply • air pressure supply to the robot, before entering the robot working area.	

Continues on next page

3 Maintenance

3.4.7 Replacing the SMB battery

Continued

Action	Note
<p>2  ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit please read the safety information in the section WARNING - The unit is sensitive to ESD! on page 54</p>	
<p>3 Reconnect the <i>battery cable</i> and install the battery pack into the SMB/battery recess.</p> <p> Note RMU batteries are installed together with a battery holder to be properly secured inside the recess. See figure. Strap the battery cable to the holder.</p>	<p>Art. no. is specified in Required equipment on page 174. Shown in figure Location of SMB battery on page 173.</p>  <p>xx1300000307</p> <p>A Battery pack RMU B Battery holder C Battery cable D Strap</p>
4 Secure the <i>SMB battery cover</i> with its attachment screws.	Shown in figure Location of SMB battery on page 173 .
5 Update the revolution counters.	Detailed in chapter Calibration - section Updating revolution counters on page 358 .
<p>6  DANGER Make sure all safety requirements are met when performing the first test run. These are further detailed in the section DANGER - First test run may cause injury or damage! on page 51.</p>	

3.5.1 Lubricating balancing device bearings and piston rod

3.5 Lubrication activities

3.5.1 Lubricating balancing device bearings and piston rod



Note

This section is not applicable to the robot variant IRB 6660-205/1.9

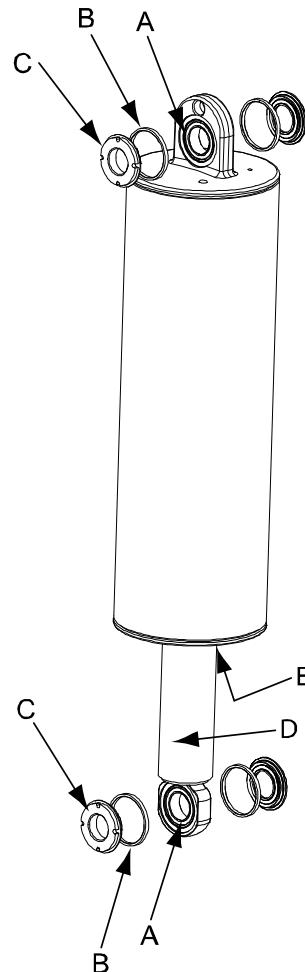
Overview

This procedure details how to lubricate bearings and piston rod of the balancing device.

Location of bearing and piston rod

This figure shows the location of bearings and piston rod.

Note! Balancing device must be fitted on robot when lubricating bearings!



xx0500002489

A	Ear (bearing located inside)
B	Support washer

Continues on next page

3 Maintenance

3.5.1 Lubricating balancing device bearings and piston rod

Continued

C	Lock nut
D	Piston rod
E	Guide ring (not visible in this view)

Required equipment

Equipment	Art.no.	Note
Lubrication tool	3HAC5222-1	
Bearing grease	3HAB3537-1	Equivalent: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Shell Alvania WR 2
Cleaning agent	-	Isopropanol
Piston rod grease	-	Choose any of following equivalents: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Shell: SRS Grease 4000• Preem: Novatex Heavy EP 2• Castrol: Entrepenadfett• Statoil: Uniway 2X2N
Locking liquid	-	Loctite 243
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard tools on page 391 .
Other tools and procedures may be required. See references to these procedures in the step-by-step instructions below.		These procedures include references to the tools required.

Lubricating, bearings

Use this procedure to lubricate the balancing device bearings.

	Action	Note
1	Move axis 2 to calibration position.	
2	 DANGER Turn off all: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• electric power supply to the robot• hydraulic pressure supply to the robot• air pressure supply to the robot Before entering the robot working area.	
3	Remove locknut.	Be careful not to loose the support washer in the process.
4	Fit the lubricating tool. It should be tightened to the bottom, by hand only.	
5	Grease through nipple on the lubricating tool.	
6	Continue filling grease until clean grease exudes behind the inner sealing ring. Repeat this procedure at the other bearing!	
7	Remove lubricating tool and clean threads on shaft ends free from grease.	Also clean from old grease on the inner side!
8	Apply some grease on the support washers.	

Continues on next page

3.5.1 Lubricating balancing device bearings and piston rod
Continued

Action	Note
9 Apply locking liquid on the lock nuts (KM10).  Note Do not apply locking liquid on the shafts!	Tightening torque on lock nuts: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 120 Nm
10 Check play between support washer and bearings at both bearings.	Minimum play: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0.1 mm

Lubricating, piston rod

Use this procedure to lubricate the balancing device piston rod.

Action	Note
1 Move axis 2 to a position where the balancing device is in horizontal position and the piston rod extended as much as possible.	
2  DANGER Turn off all: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • electric power supply to the robot • hydraulic pressure supply to the robot • air pressure supply to the robot Before entering the robot working area.	
3 Clean piston rod with isopropanol before applying new grease.	
4 Apply new grease.	Type of grease is specified in Required equipment on page 178 .

3 Maintenance

3.6.1 Cleaning the IRB 6660



WARNING

Turn off all electrical power supplies to the manipulator before entering its work space.

General

To secure high uptime it is important that the IRB 6660 is cleaned regularly. The frequency of cleaning depends on the environment in which the manipulator works. Different cleaning methods are allowed depending on the type of protection of the IRB 6660.



Note

Always verify the protection type of the robot before cleaning.

Oil spills

Oil spills from gearboxes

Use the following procedure if any oil spills are detected that can be suspected to originate from a gearbox.

- 1 Inspect that the oil level in the suspected gearbox is according to the recommendations, see [Inspection activities on page 125](#).
- 2 Write down the oil level.
- 3 Inspect the oil level again after, for example, 6 months.
- 4 If the oil level is decreased then replace the gearbox.

Oil spills discolors painted surfaces

Oil spills on painted surfaces of the robot can result in discoloration.



Note

After all repair and maintenance work involving oil, always wipe the robot clean from all surplus oil!

Dos and don'ts!

This section specifies some special considerations when cleaning the robot.

Always!

- Always use cleaning equipment as specified above! Any other cleaning equipment may shorten the life of the robot.
- Always check that all protective covers are fitted to the robot before cleaning!

Continues on next page

Never!

- Never point the water jet at connectors, joints, sealings, or gaskets!
- Never use compressed air to clean the robot!
- Never use solvents that are not approved by ABB to clean the robot!
- Never spray from a distance closer than 0.4 meters!
- Never remove any covers or other protective devices before cleaning the robot!

Cleaning methods

These following table defines what cleaning methods are allowed for ABB manipulators depending on the protection type.

Protection type	Cleaning method			
	Vacuum cleaner	Wipe with cloth	Rinse with water	High pressure water or steam
Standard	Yes	Yes. With light cleaning detergent.	Yes. It is highly recommended that the water contains a rust-prevention solution and that the manipulator is dried afterwards.	No
Foundry Plus	Yes	Yes. With light cleaning detergent or spirit.	Yes. It is highly recommended that the water contains a rust-prevention solution.	Yes ⁱ . It is highly recommended that the water and steam contains rust preventive, without cleaning detergents.

ⁱ Perform according to section [Cleaning with water and steam on page 181](#).

Cleaning with water and steam**Instructions for rinsing with water**

ABB robots with protection types *Standard*, *Foundry Plus*, *Wash*, or *Foundry Prime* can be cleaned by rinsing with water (water cleaner).¹

The following list defines the prerequisites:

- Maximum water pressure at the nozzle: 700 kN/m² (7 bar)¹
- Fan jet nozzle should be used, min. 45° spread
- Minimum distance from nozzle to encapsulation: 0.4 meters
- Maximum flow: 20 liters/min¹

¹ Typical tap water pressure and flow

Instructions for steam or high pressure water cleaning

ABB robots with protection types *Foundry Plus*, *Wash*, or *Foundry Prime* can be cleaned using a steam cleaner or high pressure water cleaner.²

¹ See [Cleaning methods on page 181](#) for exceptions.

² See [Cleaning methods on page 181](#) for exceptions.

Continues on next page

3 Maintenance

3.6.1 Cleaning the IRB 6660

Continued

The following list defines the prerequisites:

- Maximum water pressure at the nozzle: 2,500 kN/m² (25 bar)
 - Fan jet nozzle should be used, min. 45° spread
 - Minimum distance from nozzle to encapsulation: 0.4 meters
 - Maximum water temperature: 80° C
-

Cables

Movable cables need to be able to move freely:

- Remove waste material, such as sand, dust and chips, if it prevents cable movement.
- Clean the cables if they have a crusty surface, for example from dry release agents.

4 Repair

4.1 Introduction

Structure of this chapter

This chapter describes all repair activities recommended for the IRB 6660 and any external unit.

It is made up of separate procedures, each describing a specific repair activity. Each procedure contains all the information required to perform the activity, for example spare parts numbers, required special tools, and materials.

The procedures are gathered in sections, divided according to the component location on the IRB 6660.

Required equipment

The details of the equipment required to perform a specific repair activity are listed in the respective procedures.

The details of equipment are also available in different lists in the chapter [Reference information on page 383](#).

Safety information

There are general safety information and specific safety information. The specific safety information describes the danger and safety risks while performing specific steps in a procedure. Make sure to read through the chapter [Safety on page 17](#) before commencing any service work.



Note

If the IRB 6660 is connected to power, always make sure that the IRB 6660 is connected to earth before starting any repair work.

For more information see:

- *Product manual - IRC5*

4 Repair

4.2.1 Performing a leak-down test

4.2 General procedures

4.2.1 Performing a leak-down test

When to perform a leak-down test

After refitting any motor and gearbox, the integrity of all seals enclosing the gearbox oil must be tested. This is done in a leak-down test.

Required equipment

Equipment, etc.	Article number	Note
Leak-down tester	-	
Leak detection spray	-	

Performing a leak-down test

Action	Note
1 Finish the refitting procedure of the motor or gear in question.	
2 Remove the topmost oil plug on the gear and replace it with the <i>leak-down tester</i> . Regulators, which are included in the leak-down test, may be required.	
3 Use caution, apply compressed air and raise the pressure with the knob until the correct value is shown on the manometer.  CAUTION The pressure must under no circumstance be higher than 0.25 bar (20-25 kPa). Also during the time when the pressure is raised.	Correct value: 0.2-0.25 bar (20-25 kPa)
4 Disconnect the compressed air supply.	
5 Wait for approximately 8-10 minutes and make sure that no pressure loss occurs.	If the compressed air is significantly colder or warmer than the gearbox to be tested, a slight pressure increase or decrease may occur. This is quite normal.
6 If any pressure drop occurred, then localize the leak as described in step 7. If no pressure drop occurred, then remove the leak-down tester and refit the oil plug. The test is complete.	
7 Spray any suspected leak areas with the leak detection spray. Bubbles indicate a leak.	
8 When the leak has been localized, take the necessary measures to correct the leak.	

4.2.2 Mounting instructions for bearings

General

This section describes how to mount and grease different types of bearings on the robot.

Equipment

Equipment, etc.	Article number	Note
Grease	3HAB3537-1	Used to grease the bearings, if not specified otherwise.

Assembly of all bearings

Follow the following instructions while mounting a bearing on the robot.

Action	Note
1 To avoid contamination, let a new bearing remain in its wrapping until it is time for fitting.	
2 Ensure that the parts included in the bearing fitting are free from burrs, grinding waste, and other contamination. Cast components must be free of foundry sand.	
3 Bearing rings, inner rings, and roller elements must not be subjected to direct impact. The roller elements must not be exposed to any stresses during the assembly work.	

Assembly of tapered bearings

Follow the preceding instructions for the assembly of the bearings when mounting a tapered bearing on the robot.

In addition to those instructions, the following procedure must be carried out to enable the roller elements to adjust to the correct position against the race flange.

Action	Note
1 Tension the bearing gradually until the recommended pre-tension is achieved.  Note The roller elements must be rotated a specified number of turns before pre-tensioning is carried out and also rotated during the pre-tensioning sequence.	
2 Make sure the bearing is properly aligned as this will directly affect the durability of the bearing.	

Greasing of bearings

The bearings must be greased after assembly according to the following instructions:

- The bearings must not be completely filled with grease. However, if space is available beside the bearing fitting, the bearing may be totally filled with grease when mounted, as excessive grease will be pressed out from the bearing when the robot is started.

Continues on next page

4 Repair

4.2.2 Mounting instructions for bearings

Continued

- During operation, the bearing should be filled to 70-80% of the available volume.
- Ensure that grease is handled and stored properly to avoid contamination.

Grease the different types of bearings as following description:

- *Grooved ball bearings* must be filled with grease from both sides.
- *Tapered roller bearings* and axial needle bearings must be greased in the split condition.

4.2.3 Mounting instructions for seals

General

This section describes how to mount different types of seals onto the robot.

Equipment

Equipment, etc.	Article number	Note
Grease	3HAB3537-1	Used to lubricate the seals.

Rotating seals

The procedure below describes how to fit rotating seals.



CAUTION

Please observe the following before commencing any assembly of seals:

- Protect the sealing surfaces during transport and mounting.
- Keep the seal in its original wrappings or protect it well before actual mounting.
- The fitting of seals and gears must be carried out on clean workbenches.
- Use a protective sleeve for the sealing lip during mounting, when sliding over threads, keyways, etc.

	Action	Note
1	Check the seal to ensure that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The seal is of the correct type (provided with cutting edge). • There is no damage to the sealing edge (feel with a fingernail). 	
2	Inspect the sealing surface before mounting. If scratches or damage are found, the seal must be replaced since it may result in future leakage.	
3	Lubricate the seal with grease just before fitting. (Not too early - there is a risk of dirt and foreign particles adhering to the seal.) Fill 2/3 of the space between the dust tongue and sealing lip with grease. The rubber coated external diameter must also be greased, unless otherwise specified.	Article number is specified in Equipment on page 187 .
4	Mount the seal correctly with a mounting tool. Never hammer directly on the seal as this may result in leakage.	

Continues on next page

4 Repair

4.2.3 Mounting instructions for seals

Continued

Flange seals and static seals

The following procedure describes how to fit flange seals and static seals.

Action	
1	Check the flange surfaces. They must be even and free from pores. It is easy to check flatness using a gauge on the fastened joint (without sealing compound). If the flange surfaces are defective, the parts may not be used because leakage could occur.
2	Clean the surfaces properly in accordance with the recommendations of ABB.
3	Distribute the sealing compound evenly over the surface, preferably with a brush.
4	Tighten the screws evenly when fastening the flange joint.

O-rings

The following procedure describes how to fit o-rings.

Action	Note
1 Ensure that the correct o-ring size is used.	
2 Check the o-ring for surface defects, burrs, shape accuracy, and so on.	Defective o-rings may not be used.
3 Check the o-ring grooves. The grooves must be geometrically correct and should be free of pores and contamination.	Defective o-rings may not be used.
4 Lubricate the o-ring with grease.	
5 Tighten the screws evenly while assembling.	

4.3 Complete robot

4.3.1 Replacement of cable harness, lower end (axes 1-3)

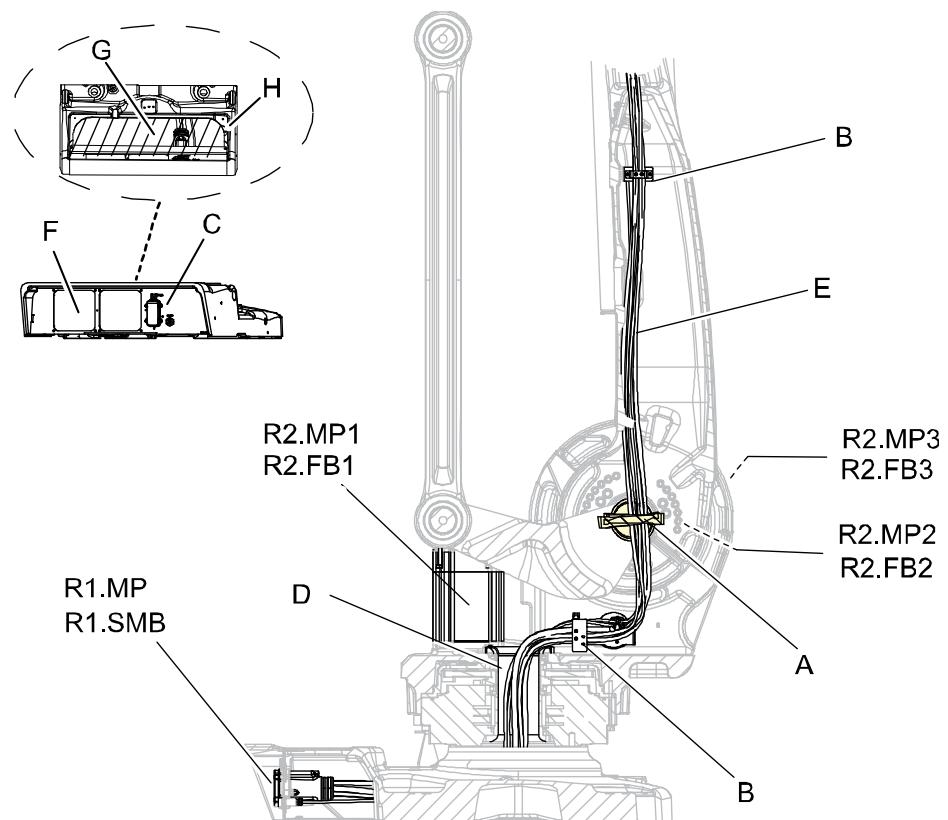
Overview

The cable harness 1-6 is undivided.

Replacement of the cable harness is detailed in two steps - lower end (axes 1-3) and upper end (axes 4-6). The procedure below details replacement of lower end of the cable harness. The procedure for replacing the upper end is detailed in section [Replacement of cable harness, upper end on page 204](#).

Location of cable harness - lower end (axes 1-3)

The cable harness, lower end (axes 1-3) is located throughout the base, frame and lower arm as shown in the figure below.



xx0700000070

A	Cable guide, axis 2
B	Metal clamp
C	Connector at base
D	Cable guide, axis 1
E	Cable harness, axes 1-6
F	Cover plate
G	Rear cover plate

Continues on next page

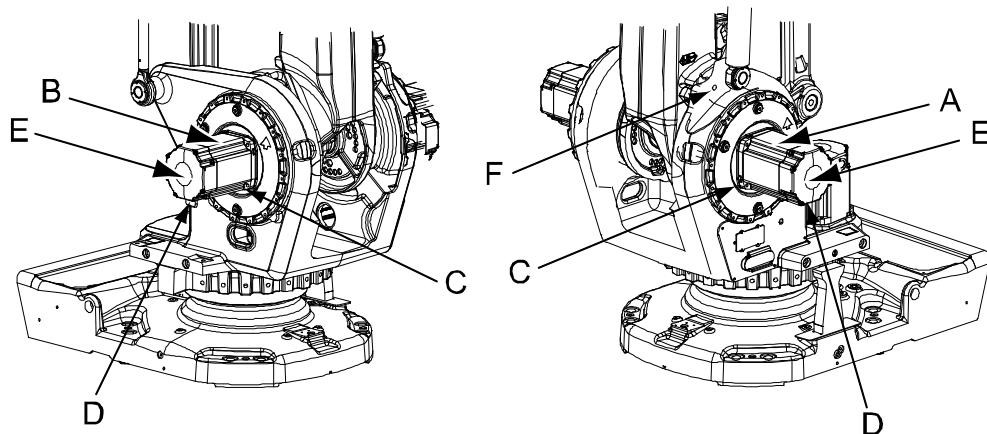
4 Repair

4.3.1 Replacement of cable harness, lower end (axes 1-3)

Continued

H	Attachment point for earth lug
---	--------------------------------

The motors axes 2-3 are located on either side of the robot as shown in the figure below.



xx0600002599

A	Motor, axis 2
B	Motor, axis 3
C	Motor attachment screws and washers
D	Cable gland cover (located on the lower side of the motor)
E	Motor cover

Required equipment

Equipment, etc.	Spare part no.	Art.no.	Note
Cable harness axes 1-6		For spare part number, see Spare part lists on page 397 .	
Gasket		3HAC3537-1	Motor axes 1-5
Standard toolkit		-	Content is defined in section Standard tools on page 391 .
Other tools and procedures may be required. See references to these procedures in the step-by-step instructions below.			These procedures include references to the tools required.
Circuit diagram		3HAC025744-001	See chapter Circuit diagram on page 399 .

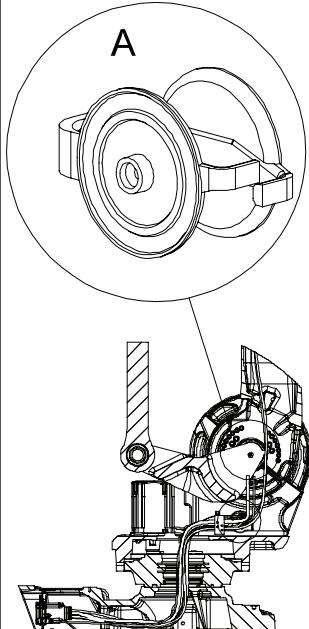
Continues on next page

4.3.1 Replacement of cable harness, lower end (axes 1-3)

Continued

Removal, cable harness - lower end (axes 1-3)

The procedure below details how to remove the cable harness, lower end (axes 1-3).

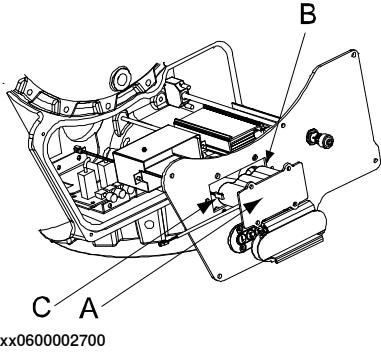
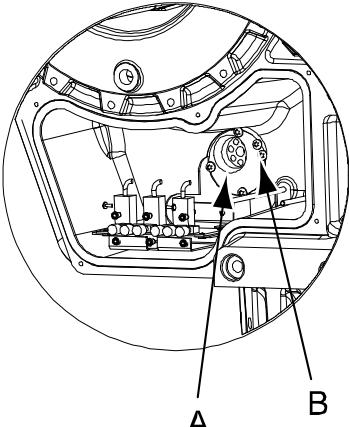
	Action	Note
1	Move the robot to the calibration position.	This is done in order to facilitate updating of the revolution counter.
2	 DANGER Turn off all: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • electric power supply • hydraulic pressure supply • air pressure supply to the robot, before entering the robot working area.	
3	Remove the <i>rear cover plate</i> on the robot by removing its attachment screws.	Shown in Location of cable harness - lower end (axes 1-3) on page 189 .
4	Disconnect the <i>earth cable</i> .	Shown in Location of cable harness - lower end (axes 1-3) on page 189 .
5	Disconnect connectors <i>R1.MP</i> and <i>R1.SMB</i> .	Shown in Location of cable harness - lower end (axes 1-3) on page 189 .
6	Remove the cable guide axis 2.	 xx0600002698 • A: Cable guide ax 2
7	Unscrew the screws in the <i>metal clamps</i> holding the cable harness in the frame and lower arm.	Shown in Location of cable harness - lower end (axes 1-3) on page 189
8	Remove the motor cover, axis 1, 2, 3 by removing its attachment screws, in order to reach the connectors.	
9	Disconnect all connectors at motor 1, 2 and 3.	

Continues on next page

4 Repair

4.3.1 Replacement of cable harness, lower end (axes 1-3)

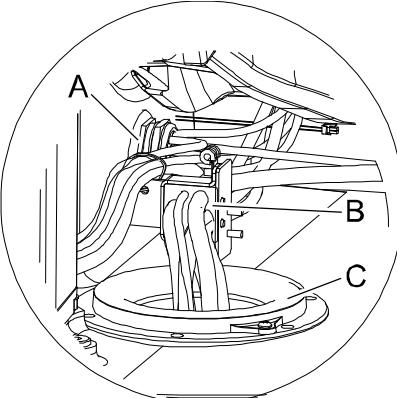
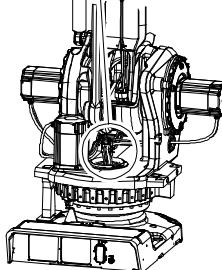
Continued

Action	Note
<p>10 Open the SMB cover carefully. The cable (C) between the battery and the SMB unit may stay connected, in order to avoid an update of the revolution counter. Be careful not to let the weight of the cover strain the cable! In order to remove the cover completely, the connector R1.G must be disconnected! This causes a necessary updating of the revolution counter!</p>	 <p>xx0600002700</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A: SMB battery cover • B: SMB battery pack • C: Battery cable
<p>11 Disconnect connectors R2.SMB, R1.SMB1-3, R1.SMB4-6 from the SMB unit. Disconnect X8, X9 and X10 from the brake release unit.</p>	
<p>12 Remove the cable gland, SMB by removing its four attachment screws from inside the SMB recess. Perform this removal with care, in order not to damage any of the components inside the SMB recess.</p>	 <p>xx0600002701</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A: Cable gland, SMB • B: Attachment screws (4 pcs)

Continues on next page

4.3.1 Replacement of cable harness, lower end (axes 1-3)

Continued

Action	Note
13 Gently pull the cable harness out of base through the cable guide, axis 1 and the frame.	  xx0700000154 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A: Cable gland, SMB • B: Metal clamp, frame • C: Cable guide, axis 1
14 Continue removal of the cable harness in the upper arm.	Detailed in Replacement of cable harness, upper end on page 204 .

Continues on next page

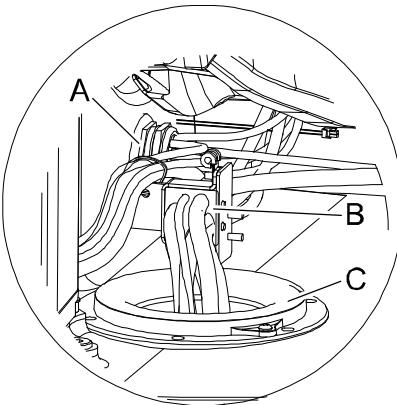
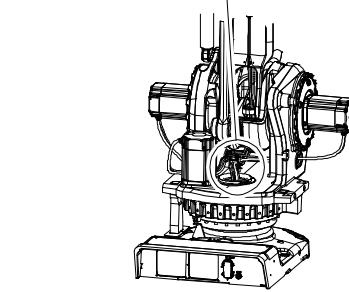
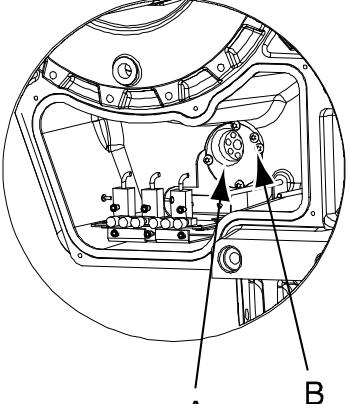
4 Repair

4.3.1 Replacement of cable harness, lower end (axes 1-3)

Continued

Refitting, cable harness - lower end (axes 1-3)

The procedure below details how to refit the cable harness, lower end (axes 1-3).

Action	Note
<p>1 Pull the cable and connectors down through the cable guide axis 1 in the center of the frame.</p>	<p>Make sure the cables are not twisted with each other or with eventual customer harness!</p>   <p>xx0700000154</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A: Cable gland, SMB B: Metal clamp, frame C: Cable guide, axis 1
<p>2 Pull out the cables and connectors to the SMB unit through the frame and refit the cable gland with its four attachment screws from inside the SMB recess. Perform this refitting with care, in order not to damage any of the components inside the SMB recess.</p>	 <p>xx0600002701</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A: Cable gland, SMB B: Attachment screws, (4 pcs)

Continues on next page

4.3.1 Replacement of cable harness, lower end (axes 1-3)

Continued

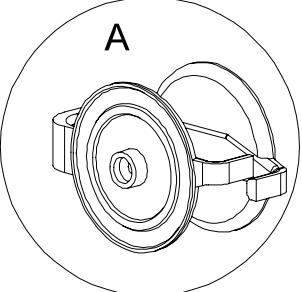
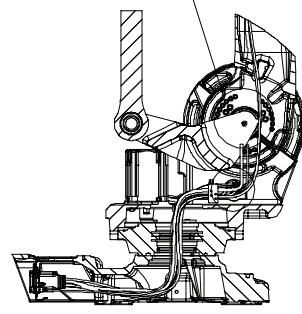
Action	Note
3 Reconnect connectors <i>R1.MP</i> and <i>R1.SMB</i> at the robot base.	Tightening torque for R1.SMB: 10 Nm. Attachment points are shown in the figure Location of cable harness - lower end (axes 1-3) on page 189 .
4 Reconnect the <i>earth cable</i> .	Attachment point is shown in the figure Location of cable harness - lower end (axes 1-3) on page 189
5 Refit the <i>rear cover plate</i> on the robot with its attachment screws.	Shown in the figure Location of cable harness - lower end (axes 1-3) on page 189
6 Reconnect all connectors at motor 1, 2 and 3.	
7 Refit the motor cover, axis 1, 2, 3. Make sure the cabling is placed correctly when refitting the cover and does not get jammed.	
8 Reconnect connectors R2.SMB, R1.SMB1-3, R1.SMB4-6 to the SMB unit. Reconnect X8, X9 and X10 to the brake release unit. Reconnect R1.G if it has been disconnected.	
9 Secure the SMB cover with its attachment screws. If cabling is used for 7th axis (option), refit the connector R2.FB7 to the SMB cover and tighten with 6 Nm.	
10  WARNING Before continuing any service work, please observe the safety information in section WARNING - The brake release buttons may be jammed after service work on page 52!	

Continues on next page

4 Repair

4.3.1 Replacement of cable harness, lower end (axes 1-3)

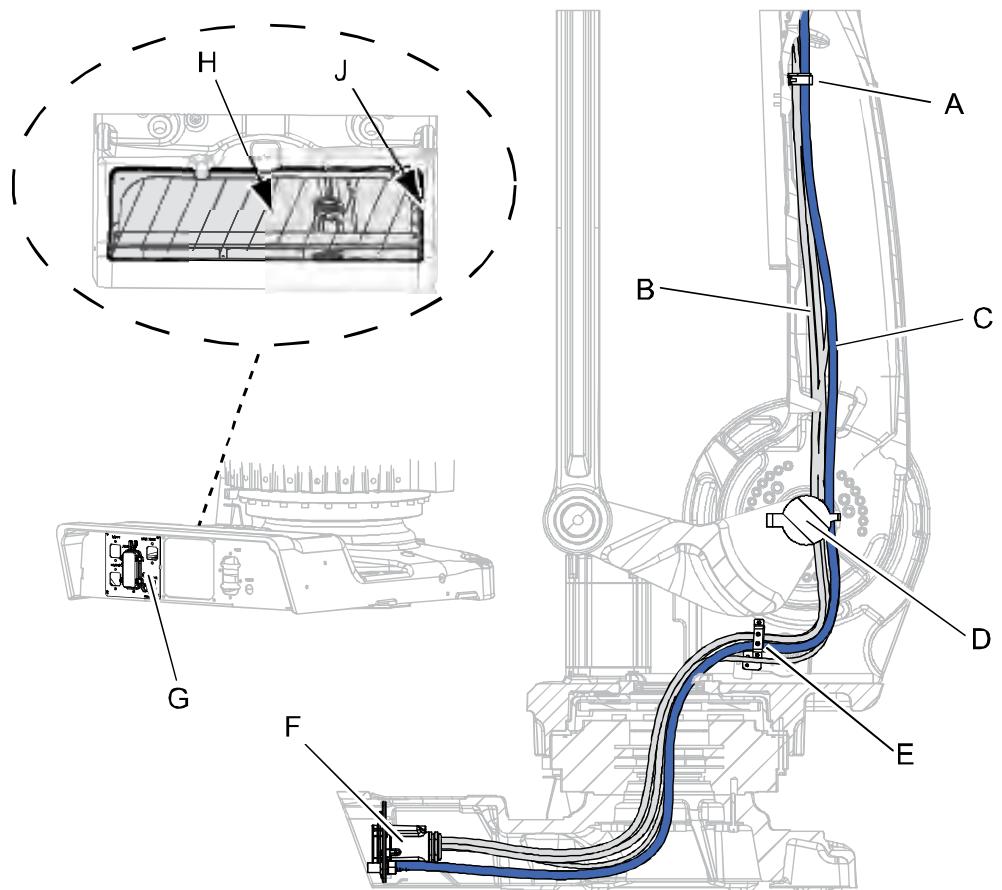
Continued

Action	Note
11 Refit the cable guide, axis 2.	  <p>xx0600002698</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A: Cable guide axis 2
12 Pull the cable harness through the lower arm.	
13 Refit the <i>metal clamps</i> holding the cable harness in the frame and lower arm with its attachment screws.	Shown in the figure Location of cable harness - lower end (axes 1-3) on page 189 .
14 Continue refitting of the cable harness in the upper arm.	Detailed in section Replacement of cable harness, upper end on page 204 .
15 Update the revolution counter!	Detailed in section Updating revolution counters on page 358 .
16  DANGER Make sure all safety requirements are met when performing the first test run. These are further detailed in the section DANGER - First test run may cause injury or damage! on page 51 .	

4.3.2 Replacement of process cable package 1 - 3 MH

Location of process cable package axes 1 - 3 MH

The process cable package for axes 1 - 3 MH is located throughout the base, frame and lower arm as shown in the figure below.



xx0700000657

A	Metal clamp (inside lower arm)
B	Process cable package, cables
C	Process cable package, hose
D	Cable guide
E	Metal clamp
F	Connectors at base
G	Customer plate
H	Rear cover plate
J	Earth

Continues on next page

4 Repair

4.3.2 Replacement of process cable package 1 - 3 MH

Continued

Required equipment

Equipment	Art. no	Note
Process cable package 1 - 3 MH	For spare part number, see Spare part lists on page 397 .	
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard tools on page 391 .
Other tools and procedures may be required. See references to these procedures in the step-by- step instructions below.	-	These procedures include ref- erences to the tools required.
Circuit diagram	-	See Circuit diagram on page 399 .

Removal

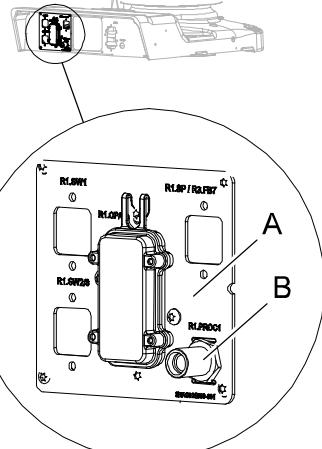
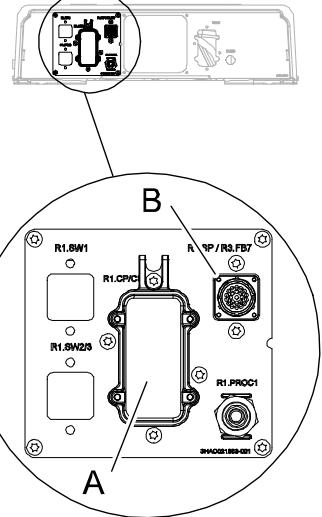
The procedure below details how to remove the process cable package 1 - 3 MH.

	Action	Note
1	Move the robot to the calibration position.	
2	 DANGER Turn off all electric power, hydraulic and pneumatic pressure supplies to the robot!	
3	 CAUTION The cable package is sensitive to mechanical damage. They must be handled with care, especially the connectors, in order to avoid damaging them.	
4	Remove the rear cover plate at the back of the robot base in order to reach the connectors at the base.	Shown in the figure Location of process cable package axes 1 - 3 MH on page 197 .

Continues on next page

4.3.2 Replacement of process cable package 1 - 3 MH

Continued

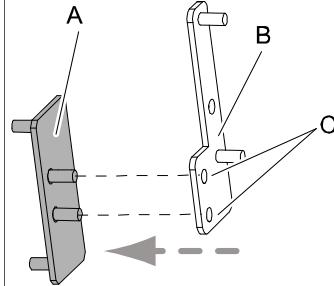
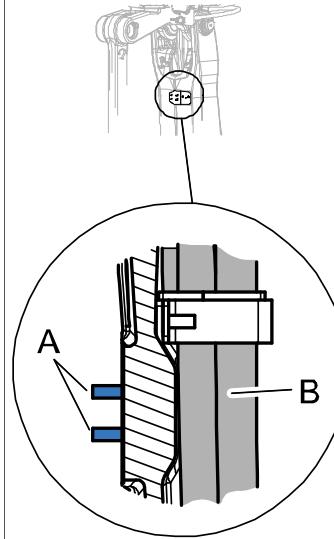
Action	Note
5 Disconnect the <i>hose</i> from the customer plate.	 <p>xx0700000643</p> <p>Parts:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A: Customer plate B: Hose connector R1.PROC1
6 Disconnect the <i>cable connectors</i> from the customer plate.	 <p>xx0700000645</p> <p>Parts:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A: Connector R1.CP/CS B: Connector R1.SP/R3.FP7

Continues on next page

4 Repair

4.3.2 Replacement of process cable package 1 - 3 MH

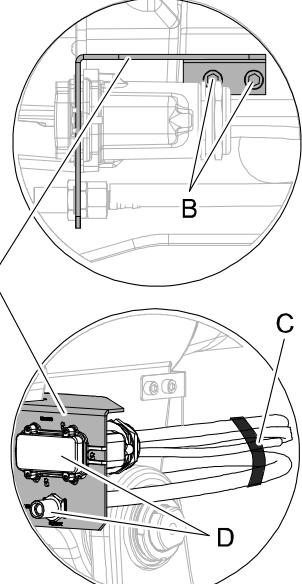
Continued

Action	Note
7 Remove the prev. torque nuts securing the metal clamp of the process cable package, to the metal clamp of the robot cable package, at the SMB recess.	 xx0700000646 <p>Parts:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A: Metal clamp bracket, robot cable package B: Metal clamp bracket, process cable package C: Position for prev. torque nuts
8 Pull the lower end of the process cable package out through the centrum hole in gearbox axis 1.	Order of removal: 1 Hose 2 Cables
9 Remove the prev. torque nuts securing the process cable package on the inside of the lower arm.	 xx0700000649 <p>Parts:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A: Position for prev. torque nuts B: Process cable package

Continues on next page

4.3.2 Replacement of process cable package 1 - 3 MH

Continued

Action	Note
10 Disconnect all connectors on the attachment plate.	 <p>xx070000648</p> <p>Parts:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A: Attachment plate • B: Attachment screws M10x16 quality 8.8-A3F (2 pcs) • C; Strap, velcro • D: Connectors
11 Pull the process cable package gently out off the lower arm.	 <p>Note</p> <p>Perform this carefully in order not to damage the cable harness of the robot.</p>

Refitting

The procedure below details how to refit the process cable package 1 - 3 MH.

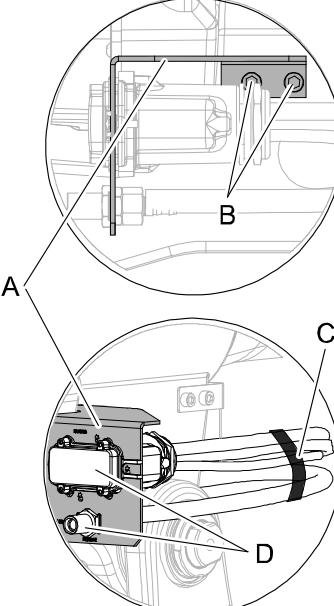
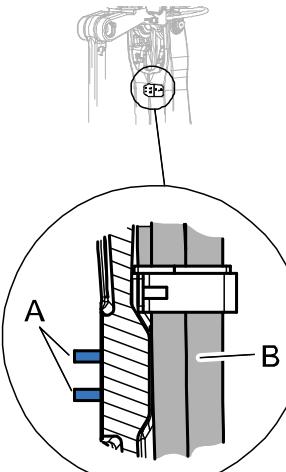
Action	Note
1 Push the process cable package gently down through the lower arm.	<p>Make sure that the cables are not twisted with each other.</p>  <p>Note</p> <p>Perform this carefully in order not to damage the cable harness of the robot.</p>

Continues on next page

4 Repair

4.3.2 Replacement of process cable package 1 - 3 MH

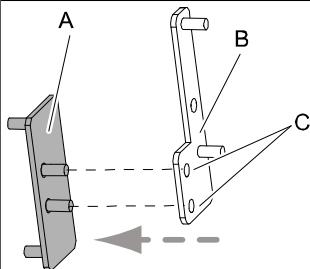
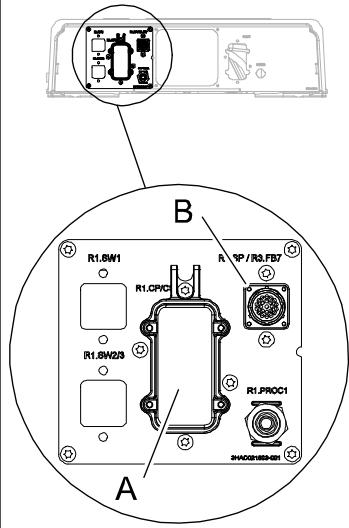
Continued

Action	Note
2 Connect all connectors at the attachment plate.	 <p>xx0700000648</p> <p>Parts:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A: Attachment plate • B: Attachment screws M10x16 quality 8.8-A3F (2 pcs) • C: Strap, velcro • D: Connectors
3 Refit the prev. torque nuts securing the process cable package on the inside of the lower arm.	 <p>xx0700000649</p> <p>Parts:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A: Position for prev. torque nuts • B: Process cable package
4 Push the process cable package gently down through the cable guide in the centrum hole in gearbox axis 1.	<p>Order of refitting:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Cables 2 Hose

Continues on next page

4.3.2 Replacement of process cable package 1 - 3 MH

Continued

Action	Note
5 Secure the metal clamp of the process cable package, with the prev. torque nuts on the metal clamp of the robot cable package, close to the SMB recess.	 xx0700000646 <p>Parts:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A: Metal clamp bracket, robot cable package B: Metal clamp bracket, process cable package C: Position for prev. torque nuts
6 Connect all connectors at the customer plate.	 xx0700000645 <p>Parts:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A: Connector R1.CP/CS B: Connector R1.SP/R3.FP7
7 Refit the rear cover plate.	Shown in the figure Location of process cable package axes 1 - 3 MH on page 197 .
8 Update the revolution counter.	
9  DANGER	<p>Make sure all safety requirements are met when performing the first test run. These are further detailed in the section DANGER - First test run may cause injury or damage! on page 51.</p>

4 Repair

4.3.3 Replacement of cable harness, upper end

4.3.3 Replacement of cable harness, upper end

Introduction

The cable harness 1-6 is undivided.

Replacing the cable harness is described in two steps:

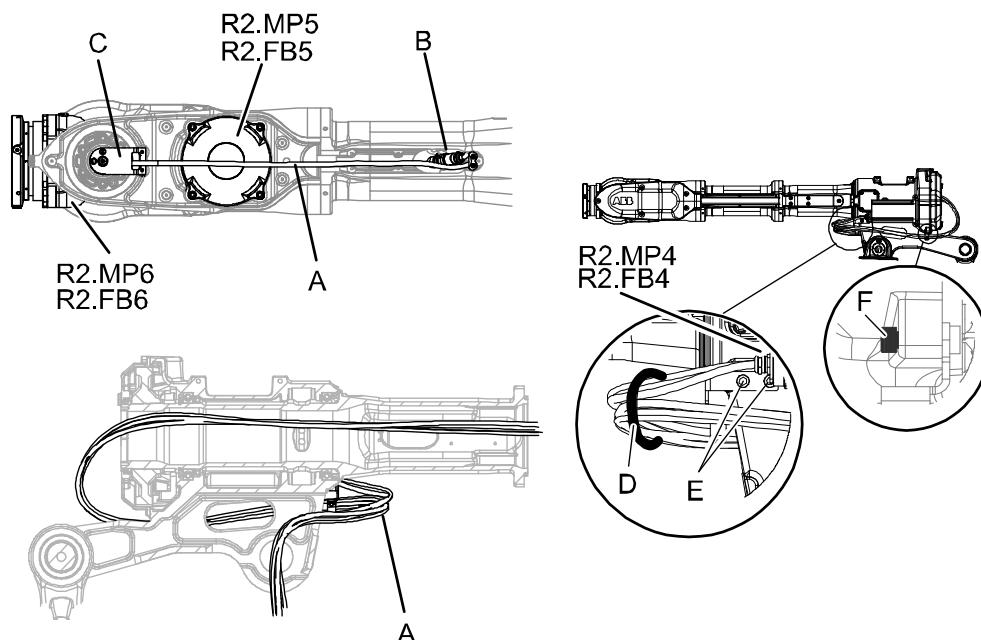
- lower end (axes 1-3)
- upper end (axes 4-6)

This procedure details how to replace the upper end.

For description of how to replace the lower end, see [Replacement of cable harness, lower end \(axes 1-3\) on page 189](#).

Location of cable harness

The cable harness for the axes 4 to 6 runs throughout the upper arm and wrist unit as shown in the figure below:



xx0700000071

A	Cable harness, axes 1-6
B	Cable bracket, upper arm tube
C	Cable bracket, wrist unit
D	Cable starps, outdoor
E	Attachment screws (cable attachment armhouse), M10x16 quality 8.8 (2 pcs)
F	Attachment screw (cable attachment rear), M6x25 quality 12.9 Gleitmo

Required equipment

Equipment, etc.	Note
Cable harness axes 1-6	See Spare part lists on page 397 .

Continues on next page

4.3.3 Replacement of cable harness, upper end

Continued

Equipment, etc.	Note
Gasket	Motors axes 1-5 See Spare part lists on page 397 .
Gasket	Motor axis 6. Recommended to be changed for Foundry Plus. See Spare part lists on page 397 .
Retrofit set Foundry Plus, wrist	See Spare part lists on page 397 .
Retrofit set Foundry Plus, upper arm axis 4	See Spare part lists on page 397 .
Standard toolkit	Content is defined in section Standard tools on page 391 .
Other tools and procedures may be required. See references to these procedures in the step-by-step instructions below.	These procedures include references to the tools required.
Circuit diagram	See chapter Circuit diagram on page 399 .

Deciding calibration routine

Decide which calibration routine to be used, based on the information in the table. Depending on which routine is chosen, action might be required prior to beginning the repair work of the robot, see the table.

	Action	Note
1	<p>Decide which calibration routine to use for calibrating the robot.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reference calibration. External cable packages (DressPack) and tools can stay fitted on the robot. • Fine calibration. All external cable packages (DressPack) and tools must be removed from the robot. 	
	<p>If the robot is to be calibrated with reference calibration:</p> <p>Find previous reference values for the axis or create new reference values. These values are to be used after the repair procedure is completed, for calibration of the robot.</p> <p>If no previous reference values exist, and no new reference values can be created, then reference calibration is not possible.</p>	<p>Follow the instructions given in the reference calibration routine on the FlexPendant to create reference values.</p> <p>Creating new values requires possibility to move the robot.</p> <p>Read more about reference calibration for Axis Calibration in Reference calibration routine on page 363.</p> <p>Read more about reference calibration for Pendulum Calibration in Operating manual - Calibration Pendulum.</p>
	<p>If the robot is to be calibrated with fine calibration:</p> <p>Remove all external cable packages (DressPack) and tools from the robot.</p>	

Removal

The procedure below details how to remove the cable harness.

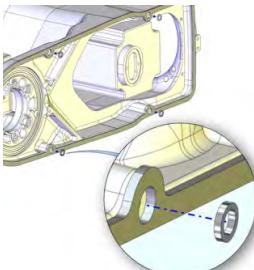
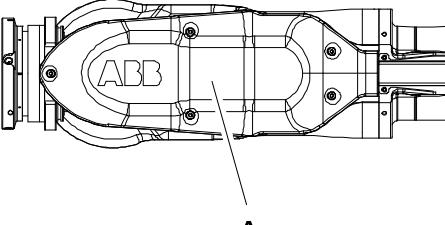
	Action	Note
1	Decide which calibration routine to use, and take actions accordingly prior to beginning the repair procedure.	

Continues on next page

4 Repair

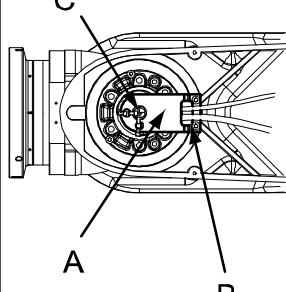
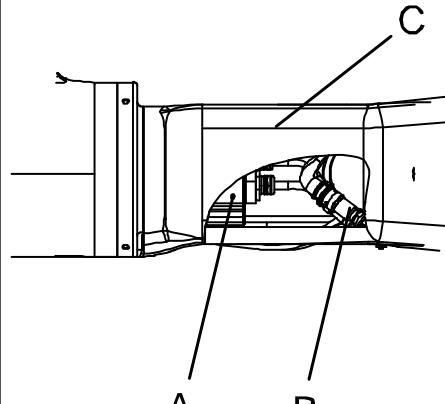
4.3.3 Replacement of cable harness, upper end

Continued

Action	Note
2 In order to facilitate refitting of the cable harness, run the robot to the specified positions: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Axis 1: 0°• Axis 2: 0°• Axis 3: 0°• Axis 4: 0°• Axis 5: +90°• Axis 6: no significance	 Note Axis 5 must be oriented in the correct position (+90°) to allow the cover of motor axis 6 to open.
3  DANGER Turn off all: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• electric power supply to the robot• hydraulic pressure supply to the robot• air pressure supply to the robot Before entering the robot working area.	
4 Before starting the removal of the axes-4-6 cable harness, first remove the cable harness of axes 1-3.	Detailed in the section <i>Replacement of cable harness, lower end (axes 1-3) on page 189</i> .
5 Remove the <i>cover, wrist unit</i> in order to reach the cable harness at axes 5 and 6.  Note Foundry Plus Make sure not to lose the washers placed in the holes of the foundry gasket.  xx1400002580	 A xx0700000140 <ul style="list-style-type: none">• A : Cover, wrist unit

Continues on next page

4.3.3 Replacement of cable harness, upper end
Continued

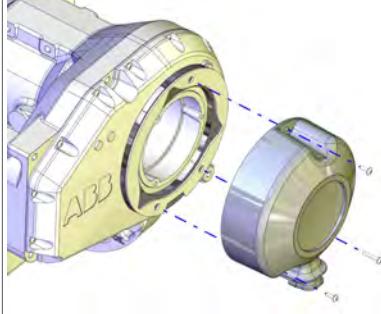
Action	Note
6 Remove the <i>cable holder</i> in the wrist unit by unscrewing the three <i>attachment screws</i> . Two of the attachment screws (M6x16) are visibly located at the rear of the cable holder. The third screw (M4x12) is located at the bottom of the cable holder, securing the carrier.	 <p>xx0600003034</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A : Cable holder • B : Attachment screws M6x16, 8.8 (2 pcs) • C : Attachment screw M4x12, 8-A2F (securing the carrier)
7 Remove the back cover motor, axis 6 by removing its attachment screws.	
8 Pull out the cabling R2.MP6 and R2.FB6 from motor axis 6 .	Shown in the figure Location of cable harness on page 204
9 Disconnect all connectors at motor axis 6 R2.MP6 and R2.FB6.	Shown in the figure Location of cable harness on page 204
10 Loosen the <i>cable bracket in the upper arm tube</i> by undoing its two attachment screws on top of the tube.	
11 Disconnect the two <i>connectors</i> (R2.FB5 and R2.MP5) inside the tube.	 <p>xx0700000072</p> <p>Parts:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A: Motor axis 5 with connectors R4.FB5 and R4.MP5 • B: Connectors R2.FB5 and R2.MP5 • C: Upper arm tube
12 Remove eventual cable straps from the harness.	
13 Remove the cover motor axis 4 by removing its attachment screws.	
14 Disconnect all connectors at motor axis 4 (R2.MP4, R2.FB4).	Shown in the figure Location of cable harness on page 204

Continues on next page

4 Repair

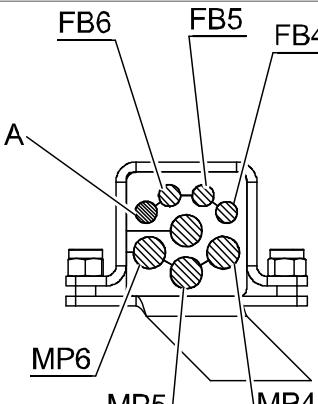
4.3.3 Replacement of cable harness, upper end

Continued

Action	Note
15 Remove the <i>metal clamps</i> , on the arm-house.	
16 <i>Foundry Plus</i> Remove the Foundry Plus arm house cover.	 xx1400002582
17 Use caution and pull out the cable harness of the upper arm.	
18 Tie the connectors into a bundle, to avoid damaging them during further removal.	

Refitting

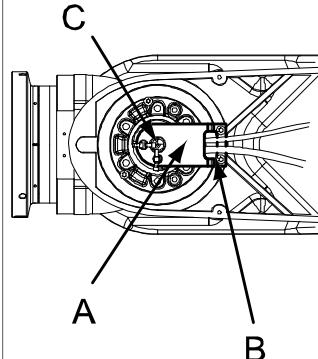
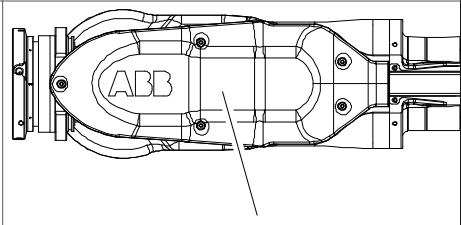
The procedure below details how to refit the cable harness.

Action	Note
1 Begin by refitting the cable harness lower end (axes 1-3).	Detailed in the section Replacement of cable harness, lower end (axes 1-3) on page 189 .
2 Insert the cable harness gently from the rear into the upper arm.	Arrange the cable harness as shown in the figure Location of cable harness on page 204
3 Refit the cable gland securing the cables to the armhouse. Make sure not to twist the harness.	 xx0700000041
4 Connect the two connectors inside the upper arm tube, (R2.MP5 and R2.FB5) and secure the <i>cable bracket</i> with its two attachment screws to the tube.	

Continues on next page

4.3.3 Replacement of cable harness, upper end

Continued

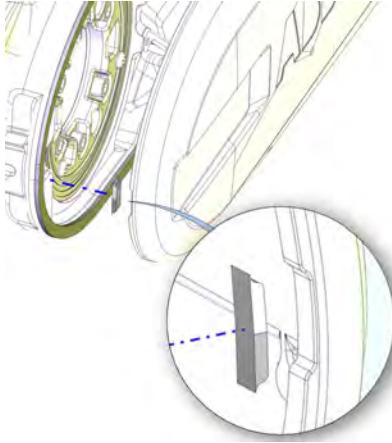
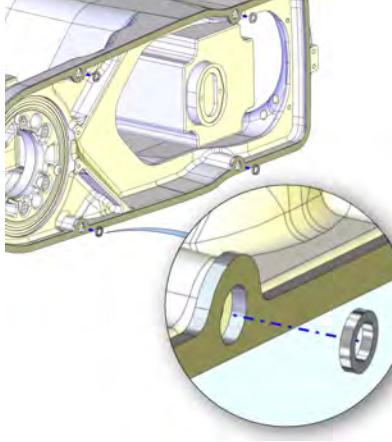
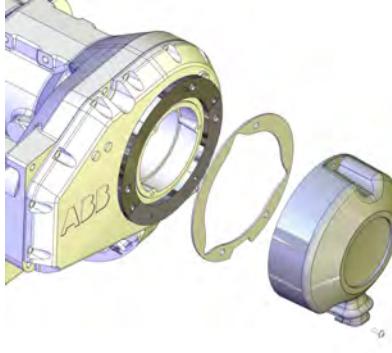
Action	Note
5 Place the cabling to motor axis 6 correctly on the upper arm and pull the connectors carefully through the hole on top of the wrist unit to motor, axis 6.	Shown in the figure Location of cable harness on page 204 We recommend changing the gasket on the cover for Foundry Plus robots.
6 Reconnect all connectors at motor axis 4 (<i>R2.MP4,R2.FB4</i>).	
7 Refit cover motor axis 4.	
8 Refit the cable holder wrist unit with the three attachment screws. Two of the attachment screws (M6x16) are visibly located at the rear of the cable holder. The third screw (M4x10) is located at the bottom of the cable holder, securing the carrier.	 xx0600003034 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A : Cable holder • B : Attachment screws M6x16, quality 8.8 (2 pcs) • C . Attachment screws M4x10, quality 8-A2F (securing the carrier)
9 Reconnect the motor cables axis 6 <i>R2.MP6</i> and <i>R2.FB6</i> .	Shown in the figure Location of cable harness on page 204
10 Refit cover motor, axis 6.	
11 Refit the <i>metal clamps</i> , on the armhouse.	
12 <i>Standard</i> Fit the wrist cover.	 xx0700000140 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A : Cover, wrist unit

Continues on next page

4 Repair

4.3.3 Replacement of cable harness, upper end

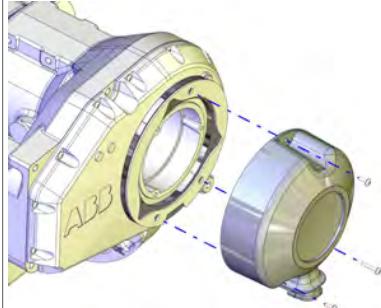
Continued

Action	Note
13 Foundry Plus Make sure the wrist cover gasket and the small gasket fitted in the recess of the wrist cover are undamaged. Replace if damaged.	 xx1400002579
14 Foundry Plus Make sure the washers are fitted in the gasket holes.	 xx1400002580
15 Foundry Plus Fit the wrist cover, Foundry Plus. Make sure the gasket stays undamaged after fitting. Replace if damaged.	
16 Foundry Plus Make sure the gasket on the adapter ring is undamaged. Replace if damaged.	 xx1400002581

Continues on next page

4.3.3 Replacement of cable harness, upper end

Continued

Action	Note
17 <i>Foundry Plus</i> Fit the Foundry Plus cover on the adapter ring.	 xx1400002582
18 If the connection between the SMB battery and the SMB unit has been broken, the revolution counters must be updated.	Detailed in the section Updating revolution counters on page 358 .
19 Make sure the gasket on the adapter ring is undamaged. Replace if damaged.	
20 Recalibrate the robot.	Pendulum Calibration is described in Operating manual - Calibration Pendulum , enclosed with the calibration tools. Axis Calibration is described in Calibrating with Axis Calibration method on page 362 . General calibration information is included in section Calibration on page 351 .
21  DANGER Make sure all safety requirements are met when performing the first test run. These are further detailed in the section DANGER - First test run may cause injury or damage! on page 51 .	

4 Repair

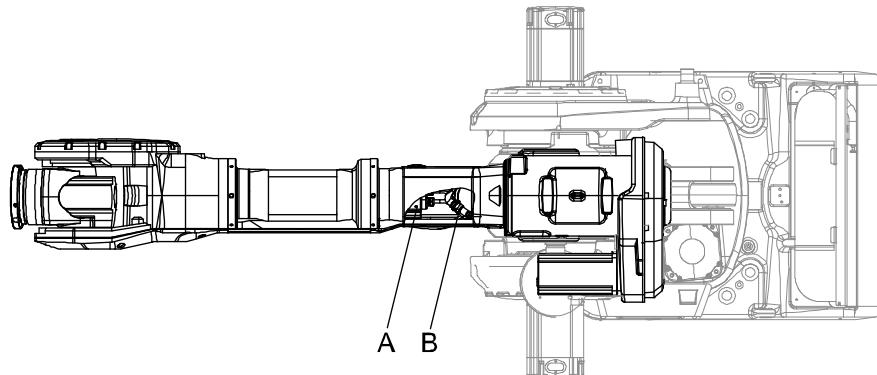
4.3.4 Replacement of cabling, axis 5 motor

4.3.4 Replacement of cabling, axis 5 motor

Location of cabling

The separate cables for the axis 5 motor are located inside the upper arm tube, as shown in the figure below.

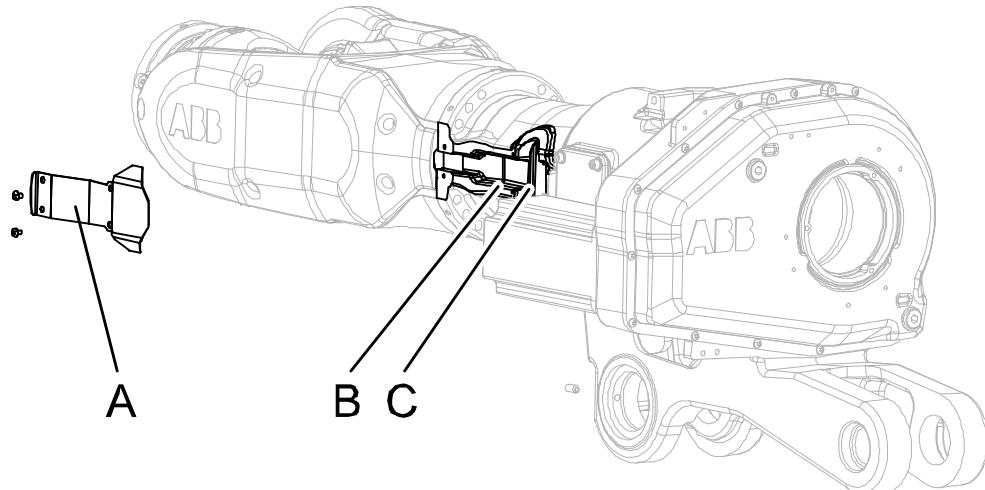
IRB 6660 - 100/3.3, IRB 6660 - 130/3.1



xx0700000055

A	Motor axis 5 with connectors R4.FB5 and R4.MP5
B	Connectors R3.FB5 and R3.MP5

IRB 6660 - 205/1.9



xx0700000632

A	Cable cover
B	Motor axis 5 with connectors R4.FB5 and R4.MP5
C	Connectors R3.FB5 and R3.MP5

Required equipment

Equipment	Spare part no.	Note
Cable harness axis 5	See Spare part lists on page 397 .	

Continues on next page

4.3.4 Replacement of cabling, axis 5 motor

Continued

Equipment	Spare part no.	Note
Circuit diagram	3HAC025744-001	
Standard toolkit		Content is defined in section Standard tools on page 391 .
Other tools and procedures may be required. See references to these procedures in the step-by-step instructions below.		These procedures include references to the tools required.

Removal, cabling axis 5 motor

The procedure below details how to remove the cabling from the axis 5 motor.

	Action	Note
1	 DANGER Turn off all: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • electric power supply to the robot • hydraulic pressure supply to the robot • air pressure supply to the robot Before entering the robot working area.	
2	Remove the complete wrist unit.	Detailed in section: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Removal, wrist unit on page 231.
3	Remove the cover of motor, axis 5.	
4	Disconnect all connectors at motor, axis 5.	
5	Remove the cable gland cover at the cable exit by unscrewing its two attachment screws.	
6	Remove the cable, axis 5.	

Refitting, cabling axis 5 motor

The procedure below details how to refit the cabling to the motor of axis 5.

	Action	Note
1	 DANGER Turn off all: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • electric power supply to the robot • hydraulic pressure supply to the robot • air pressure supply to the robot Before entering the robot working area.	
2	Reconnect all connectors at motor, axis 5.	
3	Refit the cable gland cover at the cable exit with its two attachment screws.	
4	Refit the cover of motor, axis 5.	
5	Refit the complete wrist unit.	Detailed in section: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Refitting, wrist unit on page 233.

Continues on next page

4 Repair

4.3.4 Replacement of cabling, axis 5 motor

Continued

	Action	Note
6	Recalibrate the robot.	This is done if a new wrist has been fitted. Calibration is detailed in a separate calibration manual enclosed with the calibration tools. General calibration information is included in section <i>Calibration on page 351</i> .
7	 DANGER Make sure all safety requirements are met when performing the first test run. These are further detailed in the section <i>DANGER - First test run may cause injury or damage! on page 51</i> .	

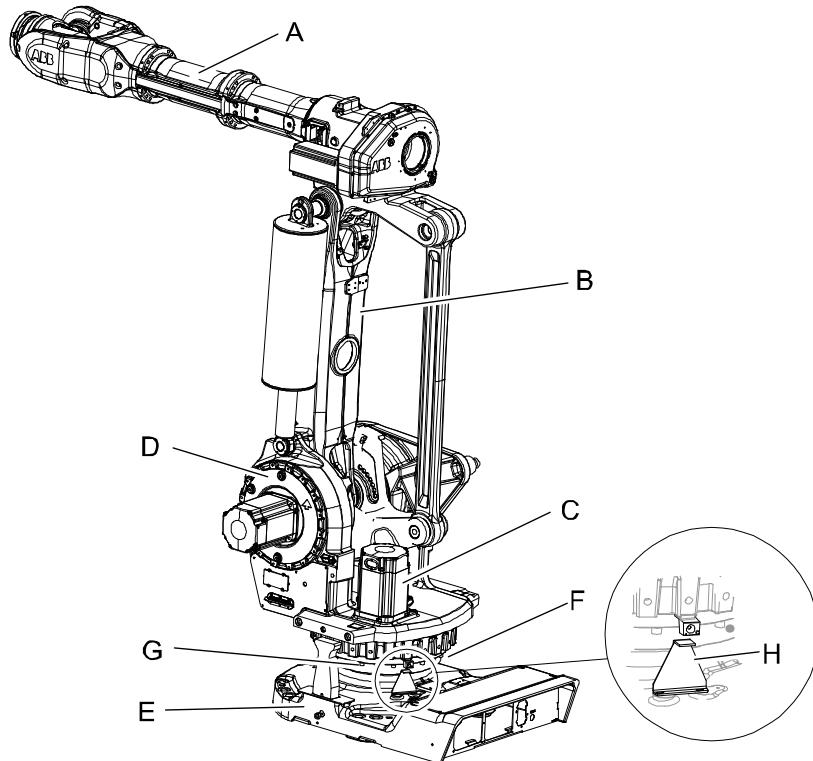
4.3.5 Replacement of complete arm system

Location of arm system

The complete arm system is defined as the complete robot except for the base and axis-1 gearbox. This is shown in the figure below.

A more detailed view of the component and its position may be found in [Spare part lists on page 397](#).

IRB 6660 - 100/3.3, IRB 6660 - 130/3.1



xx0700000073

A	Upper arm
B	Lower arm
C	Motor, axis 1
D	Frame
E	Base
F	Gearbox, axis 1
G	Attachment screws base M12x70, quality 12.9 Gleitmo (24 pcs)
H	Calibration plate axis 1

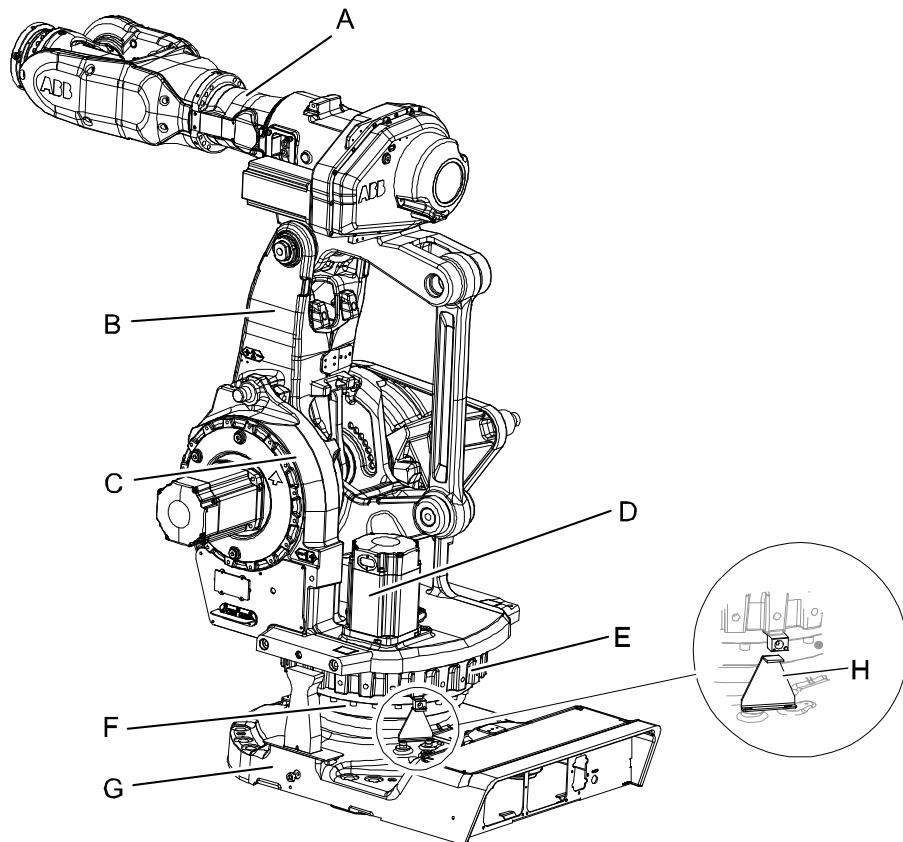
Continues on next page

4 Repair

4.3.5 Replacement of complete arm system

Continued

IRB 6660 - 205/1.9



xx0700000633

A	Upper arm
B	Lower arm
C	Frame
D	Motor, axis 1
E	Gearbox, axis 1
F	Attachment screws base M12x70, quality 12.9 Gleitmo (24 pcs)
G	Base
H	Calibration plate axis 1

Required equipment

Equipment, etc.	Art. no.	Note
Lifting accessory, robot	3HAC15607-1	Instruction 3HAC15971-2 is enclosed!
Guide pins M12 x 130	3HAC022637-001	Used to guide the complete arm system when lifting it. Always use the guide pins in pairs! In order to make the refitting easier, it is recommended to use two guide pins of different lengths. Notice that longer guide pins than 140 mm will not be possible to remove from the frame because lack of space after refitting!

Continues on next page

4.3.5 Replacement of complete arm system

Continued

Equipment, etc.	Art. no.	Note
Roundsling 1,5 m		Lifting capacity 1,000 kg
Isopropanol	-	Used for cleaning mounting surfaces.
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard tools on page 391 .
Other tools and procedures may be required. See references to these procedures in the step-by-step instructions below.		These procedures include references to the tools required.

Deciding calibration routine

Decide which calibration routine to be used, based on the information in the table. Depending on which routine is chosen, action might be required prior to beginning the repair work of the robot, see the table.

	Action	Note
1	Decide which calibration routine to use for calibrating the robot. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reference calibration. External cable packages (DressPack) and tools can stay fitted on the robot. • Fine calibration. All external cable packages (DressPack) and tools must be removed from the robot. 	
	If the robot is to be calibrated with reference calibration: Find previous reference values for the axis or create new reference values. These values are to be used after the repair procedure is completed, for calibration of the robot. If no previous reference values exist, and no new reference values can be created, then reference calibration is not possible.	Follow the instructions given in the reference calibration routine on the FlexPendant to create reference values. Creating new values requires possibility to move the robot. Read more about reference calibration for Axis Calibration in Reference calibration routine on page 363 . Read more about reference calibration for Pendulum Calibration in Operating manual - Calibration Pendulum .
	If the robot is to be calibrated with fine calibration: Remove all external cable packages (DressPack) and tools from the robot.	

Removal, arm system

Use this procedure to lift and remove the complete arm system.

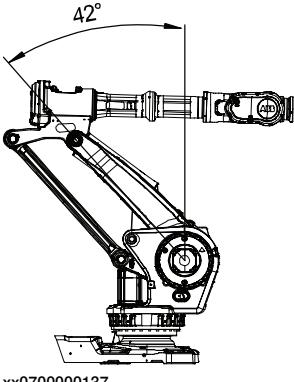
	Action	Note
1	Decide which calibration routine to use, and take actions accordingly prior to beginning the repair procedure.	

Continues on next page

4 Repair

4.3.5 Replacement of complete arm system

Continued

Action	Note
2 Run the robot to the position shown in the figure to the right.	Release the brakes if necessary, as detailed in section Manually releasing the brakes on page 83 .  xx0700000137
3 Run the overhead crane to a position above the robot.	
4  DANGER Turn off all: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • electric power supply to the robot • hydraulic pressure supply to the robot • air pressure supply to the robot Before entering the robot working area.	
5 Drain the oil from gearbox axis 1.	Detailed in section Changing oil, axis-1 gearbox on page 157 .
6 Disconnect the cabling in the rear of the robot base and remove the cable support plate inside the base.	
7 Pull the disconnected cabling up through the center of the axis-1 gearbox.	How to replace the cabling is detailed in Replacement of cable harness, lower end (axes 1-3) on page 189 .

Continues on next page

4.3.5 Replacement of complete arm system

Continued

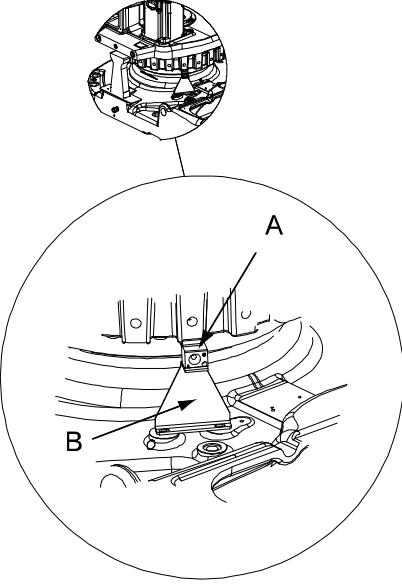
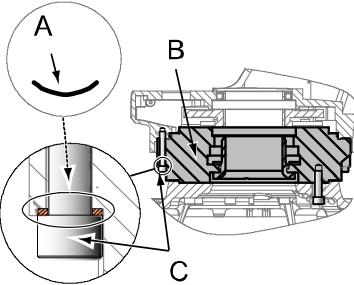
Action	Note
8 Remove the motor, axis 1.	Detailed in section Replacing motor, axis 1 on page 282 .
9 Fit the <i>lifting accessory</i> and adjust it as detailed in the enclosed instructions.	<p>Art. no. is specified in Required equipment on page 216. Make sure the lift is done completely level! How to adjust the lift is described in the enclosed instruction to the lifting accessory! <i>Follow the instructions before lifting!</i></p> <p>IRB 6660 - 130/3.1, IRB 6660 - 100/3.3</p> <p>xx0700000004</p> <p>IRB 6660 - 205/1.9</p> <p>xx0700000427</p> <p>A: Load hook B: Swiveling lifting eyes (4 pcs) C: Shortening hook D: Chain E: Lifting eye M12 F: Eye of lifting accessory I: Lifting slings (4 pcs) L: Hook</p>

Continues on next page

4 Repair

4.3.5 Replacement of complete arm system

Continued

Action	Note
10 Remove the <i>block for calibration</i> and <i>calibration plate axis 1</i> from the bottom of the frame.	 xx0600002734 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A: Block for calibration • B: Calibration plate axis 1
11 Unfasten the arm system from the base by unscrewing its 24 attachment screws.	Shown in the figure Location of arm system on page 215 .  xx0600003070 <p>Parts:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A: Serrated lock washer • B: Gearbox axis 1 • C: Attachment screws M12x80
12 Fit two <i>guide pins</i> in two opposite screw holes.	Art. no. is specified in section Required equipment on page 216 .
13  CAUTION The complete arm system weighs 1330 - 1520 kg! All lifting equipment used must be sized accordingly!	

Continues on next page

Action	Note
14 Lift the arm system carefully and secure it in a safe area. Always move the robot at very low speeds, making sure it does not tip. Continue lifting even if the arm system turns out to be unbalanced despite earlier adjustments! The risk of damaging the interfaces is bigger if the load is lowered unbalanced!	Make sure all hooks and attachments stay in the correct position while lifting the arm system and that the lifting accessory does not wear against sharp edges.

Refitting, arm system

The procedure describes how to lift and refit the complete arm system.

Action	Note
1  DANGER Turn off all: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• electric power supply to the robot• hydraulic pressure supply to the robot• air pressure supply to the robot Before entering the robot working area.	

Continues on next page

4 Repair

4.3.5 Replacement of complete arm system

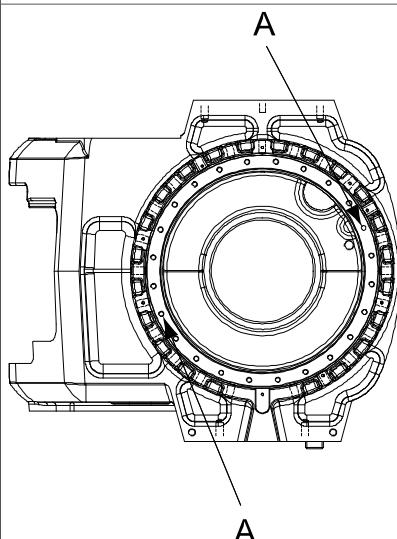
Continued

Action	Note
2 Fit the <i>lifting accessory</i> as detailed in enclosed instruction.	<p>Art. no. is specified in Required equipment on page 216.</p> <p>Make sure the lift is done completely level! How to adjust the lift is described in the enclosed instruction to the lifting accessory! <i>Follow the instructions before lifting!</i> IRB 6660 - 130/3.1, IRB 6660 - 100/3.3</p> <p>xx0700000004</p> <p>IRB 6660 - 205/3.1</p> <p>xx0700000427</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A: Load hook • B: Swiveling lifting eyes (4 pcs) • C: Shortening hook • D: Chain • E: Lifting eye M12 • F: Eye of lifting accessory • I: Lifting slings • L: Hook

Continues on next page

4.3.5 Replacement of complete arm system

Continued

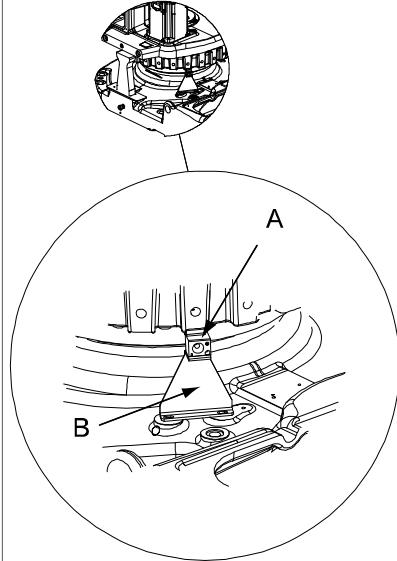
Action	Note
3  CAUTION The complete arm system weighs 1330 - 1520 kg! All lifting equipment used must be sized accordingly!	
4 Lift the complete arm system and move it at very low speed, making sure it does not tip! Make sure the lift is done completely level. Adjust the length of the chains as detailed in enclosed instruction .	Make sure all the hooks and attachments stay in the correct position while lifting the robot!
5 Clean the mounting surfaces with isopropanol.	
6 Fit the two guide pins to the frame attachment holes, as shown in the figure to the right.	 xx0600002632 The figure above shows the frame, view from below. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A: Attachment holes for the guide pins, M12
7 Lubricate the outer surface of the gearbox for easier mating of the gearbox and arm system.	
8 Look through the empty mounting hole of motor 1 to assist in aligning the assembly during refitting of the arm system. Lower the arm system with guidance from the guide pins previously fitted to the frame.  Note The refitting must be made completely level! Make sure the lifting accessory is adjusted prior to refitting of arm system.	This is a complex task to be performed with utmost care in order to avoid injury or damage!
9 Refit 22 of the 24 attachment screws before the arm system is completely lowered.	

Continues on next page

4 Repair

4.3.5 Replacement of complete arm system

Continued

Action	Note
10 Remove the guide pins and secure the arm system to the base with its 24 attachment screws and washers.	Shown in the figure Location of arm system on page 215 . M12 x 70, tightening torque: 115 Nm. Reused screws may be used, providing they are lubricated as detailed in section Screw joints on page 387 before fitting.
11 Refit the <i>block for calibration</i> at the bottom of the frame. Also refit the <i>axis 1 calibration plate</i> .	 xx0600002734 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A: Block for calibration • B: Calibration plate axis 1
12 Refit the <i>axis-1 motor</i> .	Detailed in section Replacing motor, axis 1 on page 282 .
13 Perform a <i>leak-down test</i> of the <i>axis-1 gearbox</i> .	Detailed in section Performing a leak-down test on page 184 .
14 Refit the <i>cabling</i> in the base.	Detailed in section Replacement of cable harness, lower end (axes 1-3) on page 189 .
15 Refill the gearbox with lubricating oil.	Detailed in section Changing oil, axis-1 gearbox on page 157 .
16 Recalibrate the robot.	Pendulum Calibration is described in <i>Operating manual - Calibration Pendulum</i> , enclosed with the calibration tools. Axis Calibration is described in Calibrating with Axis Calibration method on page 362 . General calibration information is included in section Calibration on page 351 .
17  DANGER Make sure all safety requirements are met when performing the first test run. These are further detailed in the section DANGER - First test run may cause injury or damage! on page 51 .	

4.4.1 Replacing the turning disk

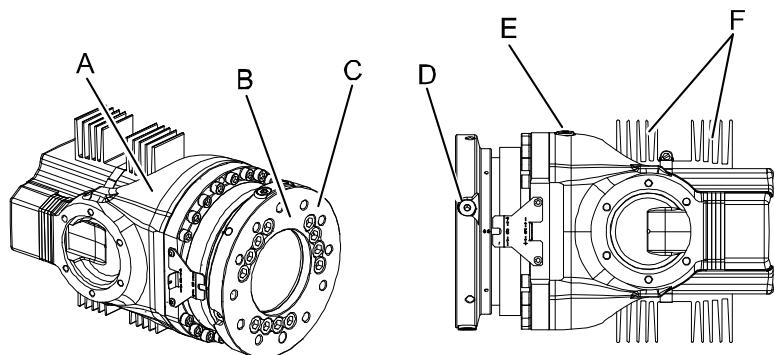
4.4 Upper and lower arms

4.4.1 Replacing the turning disk

Location of turning disk

The turning disk is located in the front of the wrist housing as shown in the figure below.

The figure shows the axis-6 gearbox for robot variant IRB 6660 - 100/3.3 and IRB 6660 - 130/3.1, and includes cooling elements on motor. There are no cooling elements on the axis-6 motor on robot variant IRB 6660 - 250/1.9.



xx0700000163

A	Wrist unit
B	Turning disk
C	Attachment screws, turning disk (12 pcs)
D	Oil plug, draining
E	Oil plug, filling
F	Cooling elements (IRB 6660 - 100/3.3, IRB 6660 - 130/3.1)

Required equipment

Equipment, etc.	Art. no.	Note
Turning disk	For spare part no. see: Spare part lists on page 397 .	
O-ring Wrist, type 2	3HAB3772-64 (1 pc) 3HAB3772-61 (12 pcs)	Must be replaced when replacing the turning disk!
Grease	3HAB3537-1	Used to lubricate the o-rings.
Flange sealant	3HAC034903-001	Loctite 574
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard tools on page 391 .
Other tools and procedures may be required. See references to these procedures in the step- by-step instructions below.		These procedures include refer- ences to the tools required.

Continues on next page

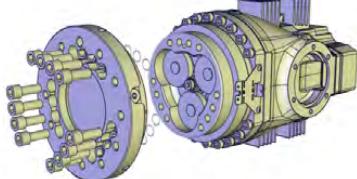
4 Repair

4.4.1 Replacing the turning disk

Continued

Removing, turning disk

Use this procedure to remove the turning disk.

Action	Note
1 Run the robot to a position where the <i>oil plug, draining</i> of axis 6 gearbox faces downwards.	Shown in the figure Location of turning disk on page 225 .
2  DANGER Turn off all: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• electric power supply• hydraulic pressure supply• air pressure supply to the robot, before entering the robot working area.	
3 Remove any equipment fitted to the turning disk.	
4 Drain the axis 6 gearbox.	See section <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Changing oil, axis-6 gearbox on page 170
5 Remove the <i>attachment screws</i> that secure the turning disk.	 xx1400000994 Shown in the figure Location of turning disk on page 225 .
6 Remove the <i>turning disk</i> .	
7 <i>Foundry Plus:</i> Remove old flange sealant residues and other contamination from the contact surfaces.	

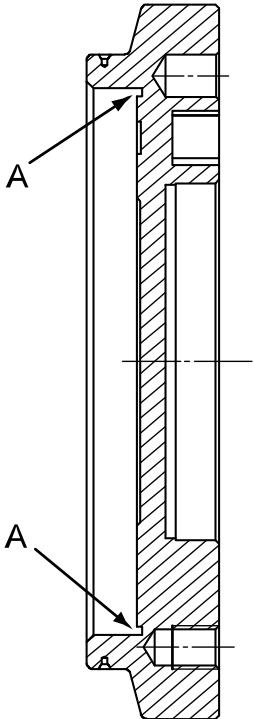
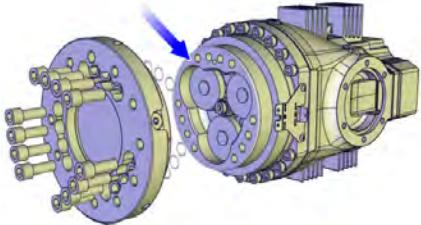
Continues on next page

4.4.1 Replacing the turning disk

Continued

Refitting, turning disk

Use this procedure to refit the turning disk.

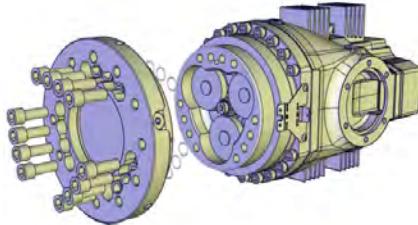
Action	Note
1 Lubricate the <i>o-ring</i> of the turning disk with grease and fit it to the turning disk. Also fit the 12 o-rings, when refitting the attachment screws.	<p>Art. no. is specified in Required equipment on page 225.</p>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A: Sealing surface, o-ring
2 Foundry Plus: Apply Loctite 574 flange sealant on the contact surface.	

Continues on next page

4 Repair

4.4.1 Replacing the turning disk

Continued

Action	Note
3 Secure the turning disk with its <i>attachment screws</i> .	12 pcs, M12 x 30, 12.9 quality Gleitmo. Tightening torque: 100 Nm.  xx1400000994 Reused screws may be used, providing they are lubricated as detailed in section Screw joints on page 387 before fitting.
4 Perform a <i>leak-down test</i> of the gearbox axis 6.	Detailed in the section Performing a leak-down test on page 184 .
5 Refill the axis 6 gearbox with oil.	See section <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Changing oil, axis-6 gearbox on page 170
6 Refit any equipment removed during disassembly to the turning disk.	
7  DANGER Make sure all safety requirements are met when performing the first test run. These are further detailed in the section DANGER - First test run may cause injury or damage! on page 51 .	

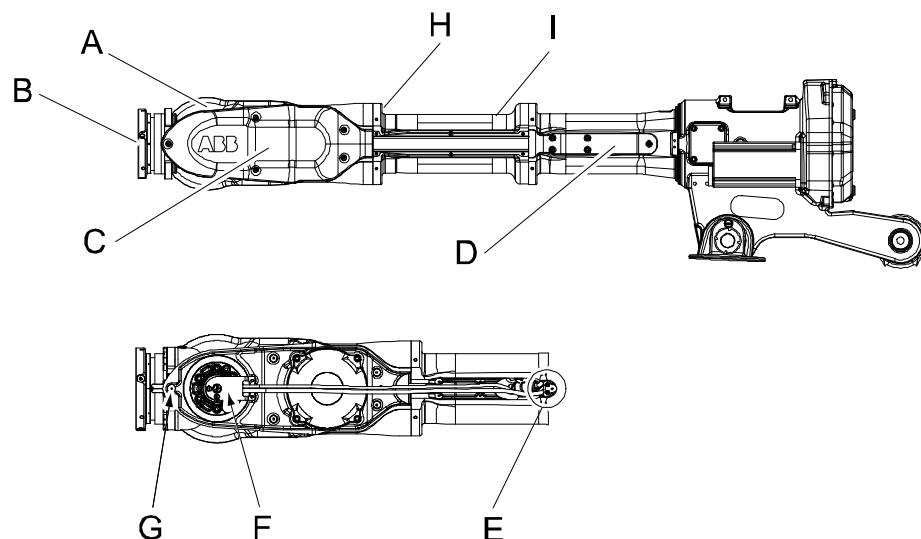
4.4.2 Replacement of complete wrist unit

Location of wrist unit

The wrist unit is located in the frontmost part of the upper arm as shown in the figure below.

A more detailed view of the component and its position may be found in [Spare part lists on page 397](#).

IRB 6660 - 100/3.3, IRB 6660 - 130/3.1



xx0700000069

A	Wrist unit
B	Turning disk
C	Cover, wrist unit
D	Cover, upper arm tube
E	Connectors, upper arm tube, with cable bracket (R3.FB5, R3.MP5)
F	Cable bracket
G	Attachment point for lifting tool, wrist unit
H	Attachment screws and washers, wrist unit
I	Upper arm tube

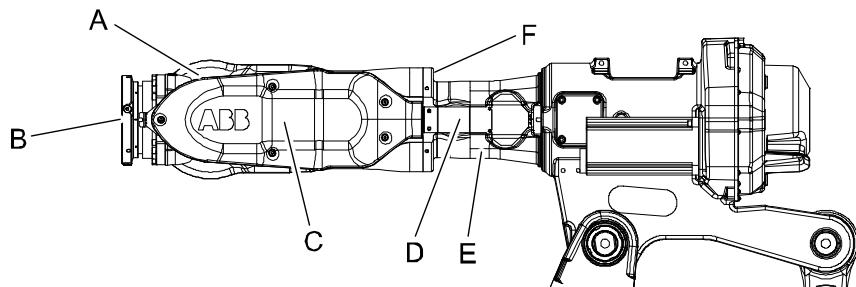
Continues on next page

4 Repair

4.4.2 Replacement of complete wrist unit

Continued

IRB 6660 - 205/1.9



xx0700000635

A	Wrist unit
B	Turning disk
C	Cover, wrist unit
D	Cover, upper arm tube
E	Upper arm tube
F	Attachment screws and washers, wrist unit

Required equipment

Equipment etc.	Art. no.	Note
Wrist unit	For spare part number, see Spare part lists on page 397 .	
Cover for wrist unit	For spare part number, see Spare part lists on page 397 .	
Guide pins M12 x 200	3HAC13056-3	Always use guide pins in pairs!
Lifting accessory, wrist unit	3HAC13605-1	
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard tools on page 391 .
Other tools and procedures may be required. See refer- ences to these procedures in the step-by-step instructions below.		These procedures include refer- ences to the tools required.
Circuit diagram		See chapter Circuit diagram on page 399 .

Continues on next page

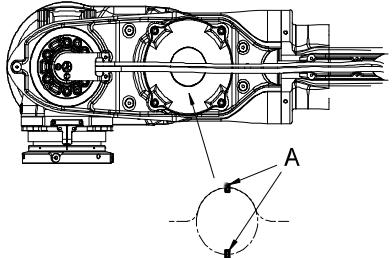
Deciding calibration routine

Decide which calibration routine to be used, based on the information in the table. Depending on which routine is chosen, action might be required prior to beginning the repair work of the robot, see the table.

	Action	Note
1	<p>Decide which calibration routine to use for calibrating the robot.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reference calibration. External cable packages (DressPack) and tools can stay fitted on the robot. • Fine calibration. All external cable packages (DressPack) and tools must be removed from the robot. 	
	<p>If the robot is to be calibrated with reference calibration: Find previous reference values for the axis or create new reference values. These values are to be used after the repair procedure is completed, for calibration of the robot. If no previous reference values exist, and no new reference values can be created, then reference calibration is not possible.</p>	<p>Follow the instructions given in the reference calibration routine on the FlexPendant to create reference values. Creating new values requires possibility to move the robot. Read more about reference calibration for Axis Calibration in Reference calibration routine on page 363. Read more about reference calibration for Pendulum Calibration in Operating manual - Calibration Pendulum.</p>
	<p>If the robot is to be calibrated with fine calibration: Remove all external cable packages (DressPack) and tools from the robot.</p>	

Removal, wrist unit

The procedure below details how to remove the complete wrist unit.

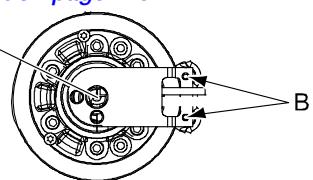
	Action	Note
1	Decide which calibration routine to use, and take actions accordingly prior to beginning the repair procedure.	
2	Remove all equipment fitted to the turning disk.	
3	Turn axis 4 to a position where the <i>cover, upper arm tube and wrist unit</i> , faces upwards. Turn axis 5 to +90°.	

Continues on next page

4 Repair

4.4.2 Replacement of complete wrist unit

Continued

Action	Note
<p>4  DANGER</p> <p>Turn off all:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • electric power supply to the robot • hydraulic pressure supply to the robot • air pressure supply to the robot <p>Before entering the robot working area.</p>	
5 Remove the <i>cover, wrist unit</i> .	Shown in the figure Location of wrist unit on page 229 .
6 Remove the <i>cover, upper arm tube</i> .	Shown in the figure Location of wrist unit on page 229 .
7 Remove the cover of motor, axis 6 and disconnect all connectors beneath.	
<p>8 Loosen the <i>cable bracket, wrist unit</i> on top of the wrist by undoing the three attachment screws.</p> <p>Two of the <i>attachment screws</i> are visibly located at the rear of the bracket and the third located at the bottom of the cable bracket, in the center.</p>	<p>Shown in the figure Location of wrist unit on page 229.</p>  <p>xx0200000254</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • B: Attachment screws, rear of cable bracket (2 pcs) • C: Attachment screw, bottom of cable bracket
9 Pick out the cabling from motor, axis 6 and place it safely on the tube.	
10 Fit the <i>lifting accessory</i> to the wrist unit.	Art. no. is specified in Required equipment on page 230 .
<p>11  CAUTION</p> <p>The complete wrist unit weighs 130 kg! All lifting equipment used must be sized accordingly!</p>	
12 Slightly raise the wrist unit to unload the screw joint, facilitating removing the attachment screws.	
13 Remove the <i>wrist unit attachment screws and washers</i> .	Shown in the figure Location of wrist unit on page 229 .
14 Pull the wrist unit out, lift it away and place it on a secure surface.	
15 Disconnect the <i>motor axis 5</i> by disconnecting the two connectors in the upper arm tube (R3.FB5, R3.MP5).	Shown in the figure Location of wrist unit on page 229 .

Continues on next page

Refitting, wrist unit

The procedure below details how to refit the complete wrist unit.

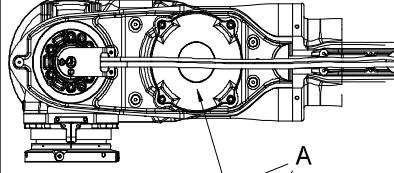
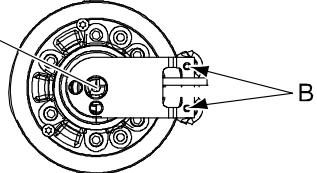
	Action	Note
1	 DANGER Turn off all: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • electric power supply to the robot • hydraulic pressure supply to the robot • air pressure supply to the robot Before entering the robot working area.	
2	Fit two <i>guide pins</i> , M12 in the upper arm tube, in two of the holes for the <i>wrist unit attachment screws</i> .	Art. no. is specified in Required equipment on page 230 . Shown in the figure Location of wrist unit on page 229 .
3	Fit the <i>lifting tool</i> to the wrist unit.	Art. no. is specified Location of wrist unit on page 229 .
4	 CAUTION The complete wrist unit weighs 130 kg! All lifting equipment used must be sized accordingly!	
5	Lift the wrist unit and guide it to the upper arm tube with help of the guide pins. Make sure the cabling from motor, axis 5 is safely run into the arm tube and does not get jammed.	
6	Reconnect the motor axis 5 by connecting the two <i>connectors inside the upper arm tube</i> (R3.FB5, R3.MP5) and secure the cable bracket with the two attachment screws to the tube.	Shown in the figure Location of wrist unit on page 229 .
7	Secure the wrist unit with 10 of the 12 <i>attachment screws and washers</i> .	Shown in the figure Location of wrist unit on page 229 . 12 pcs: M12 x 50, 12.9 quality Gleitmo. Tightening torque: 115 Nm. Reused screws may be used, providing they are lubricated as detailed in section Screw joints on page 387 before fitting.
8	Remove the guide pins and secure the two remaining attachment screws as detailed above.	
9	Remove the lifting tool from the wrist unit.	
10	 Note Axis 5 must be oriented in the correct position (+90°) to allow the motor 6 cover to open!	

Continues on next page

4 Repair

4.4.2 Replacement of complete wrist unit

Continued

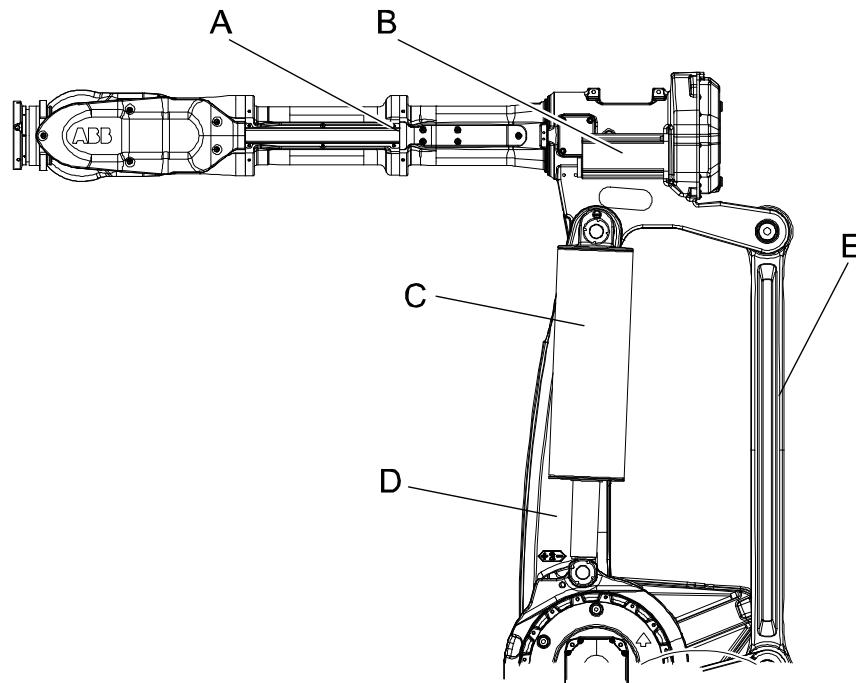
Action	Note
<p>11 Place the cabling to motor axis 6 correctly on the upper arm and gently pull the connectors through the hole on top of wrist unit to motor, axis 6.</p> <p>In case of excess of cable length:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> put the excess cable in a loop in the area shown in the figure and secure with <i>cable straps</i>. Cables are longer in order to fit different upper arm lengths. 	 <p>xx0200000185</p> <p>Parts:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A: Cable straps
<p>12 Fasten the <i>cable bracket</i> at top of the wrist unit with three <i>attachment screws</i>. Two of them are visible at the <i>rear attachment point</i> and the third is located on the <i>bottom</i> of the cable bracket, in the center.</p>	 <p>xx0200000254</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> B: Attachment screws, rear attachment point of cable bracket (2 pcs) C: Attachment screw, bottom of cable bracket <p>Shown in the figure Location of wrist unit on page 229.</p>
<p>13 Reconnect the connectors to the axis-6 motor and refit the motor cover.</p>	
<p>14 Refit the <i>cover, upper arm tube</i>.</p>	<p>Shown in the figure Location of wrist unit on page 229.</p>
<p>15 Refit the <i>cover, wrist unit</i>.</p>	<p>Shown in the figure Location of wrist unit on page 229.</p>
<p>16 Recalibrate the robot!</p>	<p>Pendulum Calibration is described in <i>Operating manual - Calibration Pendulum</i>, enclosed with the calibration tools. Axis Calibration is described in Calibrating with Axis Calibration method on page 362. General calibration information is included in section Calibration on page 351.</p>
<p>17 Refit any equipment previously removed from the turning disk.</p>	
<p>18</p>  <p>DANGER</p> <p>Make sure all safety requirements are met when performing the first test run. These are further detailed in the section DANGER - First test run may cause injury or damage! on page 51.</p>	

4.4.3 Replacement of upper arm

Location of upper arm

The upper arm is located as shown below.

IRB 6660 - 100/3.3, IRB 6660 - 130/3.1



xx0700000059

A	Upper arm
B	Motor, axis 4
C	Balancing device
D	Lower arm
E	Parallel rod

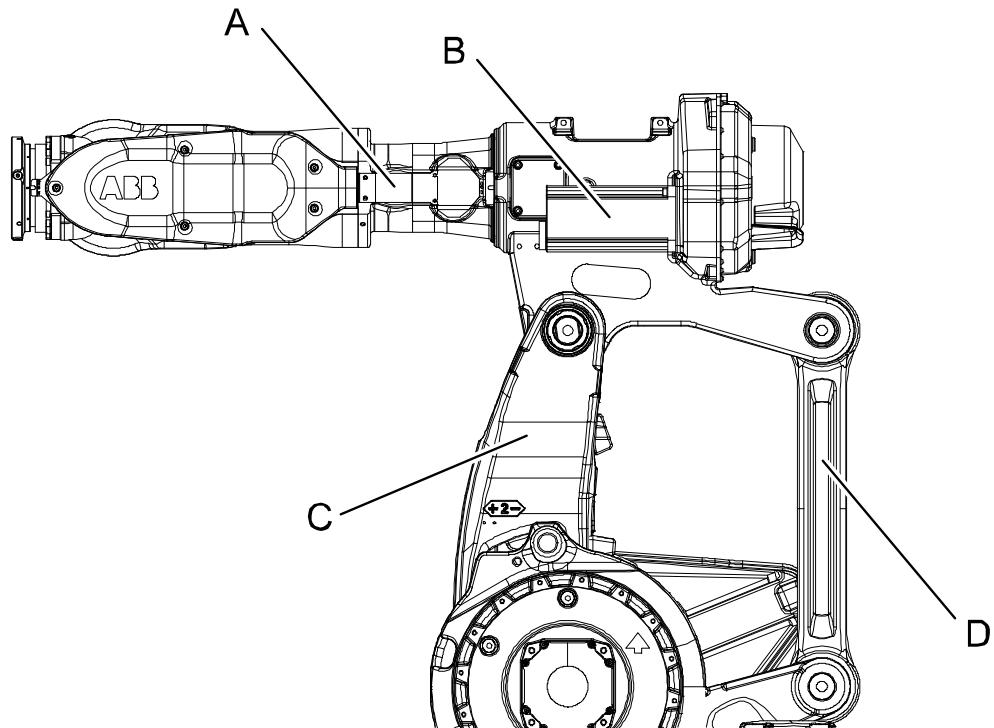
Continues on next page

4 Repair

4.4.3 Replacement of upper arm

Continued

IRB 6660 - 205/1.9



xx0700000636

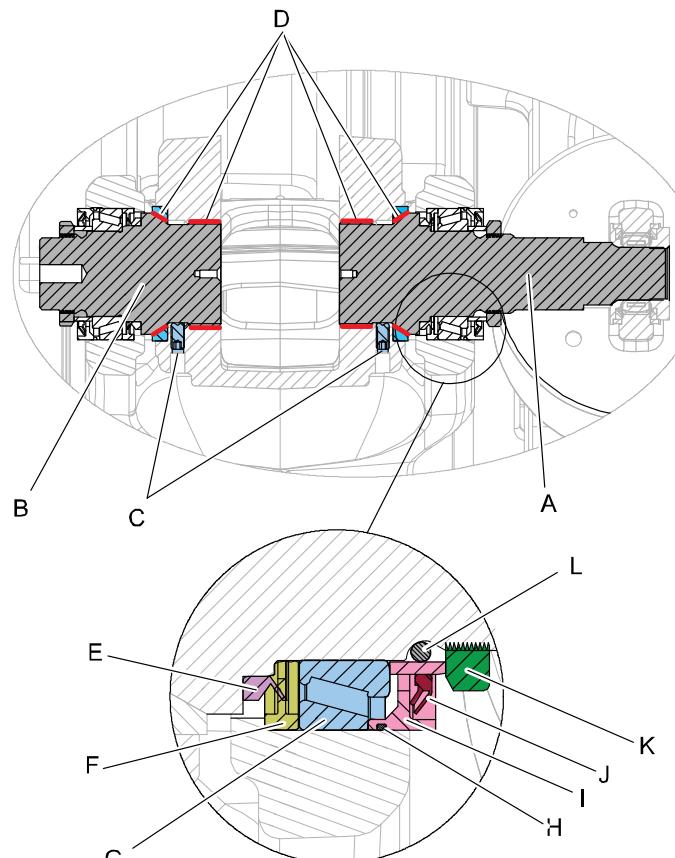
A	Upper arm
B	Upper arm
C	Lower arm
D	Parallel rod

Continues on next page

View of the assembly of the upper arm components

Shown below is a cut away view of how the upper arm is fitted to the lower arm (seen from above). The letters are being referred to in the following step by step procedures.

IRB 6660 - 100/3.3, IRB 6660 - 130/3.1



xx0700000058

A	Shaft, axis 2
B	Shaft, axis 3
C	Set screw, cup point M10 x 20 quality 45H-A3F
D	Lubricant paste (Molykote 1000)
E	Sealing ring (V-ring)
F	Sealing ring
G	Taper roller bearing
H	O-ring
I	Sealing ring
J	Sealing assembly
K	Lock nut (KM12)
L	O-ring ($Di = 54.2 \text{ mm}$, $t = 5.7 \text{ mm}$)

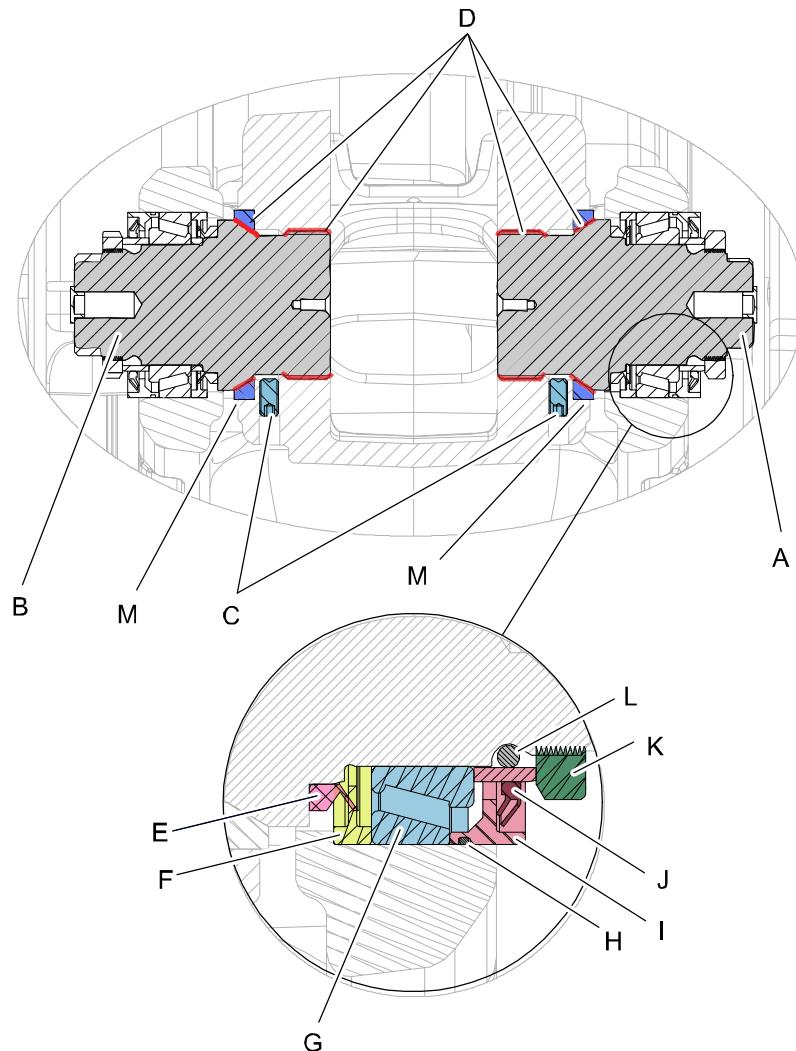
Continues on next page

4 Repair

4.4.3 Replacement of upper arm

Continued

IRB 6660 - 205/1.9



xx0700000637

A	Shaft, axis 2
B	Shaft, axis 3
C	Set screw, cup point M10x20 quality 45H-A3F
D	Surfaces where to apply lubricant paste (Molykote 1000)
E	Sealing ring (V-ring)
F	Sealing ring
G	Taper roller bearing
H	O-ring
I	Sealing ring
J	Sealing assembly (including support ring)
K	Lock nut (KM12)
L	O-ring ($Di = 54.2 \text{ mm}$, $t = 5.7 \text{ mm}$)

Continues on next page

Required equipment

Equipment, etc.	Art.no.	Note
Upper arm, axis 4	For spare part part number, see Spare part lists on page 397 .	
Grease filling tool	-	
Rust preventive	3HAC034903-001	Mercasol 3110 Waxcoat
KM12 socket	3HAC5347-1	
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard tools on page 391 .
Other tools and procedures may be required. See references to these procedures in the step-by-step instructions below.		These procedures include references to the tools required.
Circuit diagram	-	See chapter Circuit diagram on page 399 .

Deciding calibration routine

Decide which calibration routine to be used, based on the information in the table. Depending on which routine is chosen, action might be required prior to beginning the repair work of the robot, see the table.

	Action	Note
1	<p>Decide which calibration routine to use for calibrating the robot.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reference calibration. External cable packages (DressPack) and tools can stay fitted on the robot. • Fine calibration. All external cable packages (DressPack) and tools must be removed from the robot. 	
	<p>If the robot is to be calibrated with reference calibration: Find previous reference values for the axis or create new reference values. These values are to be used after the repair procedure is completed, for calibration of the robot. If no previous reference values exist, and no new reference values can be created, then reference calibration is not possible.</p>	Follow the instructions given in the reference calibration routine on the FlexPendant to create reference values. Creating new values requires possibility to move the robot. Read more about reference calibration for Axis Calibration in Reference calibration routine on page 363 . Read more about reference calibration for Pendulum Calibration in Operating manual - Calibration Pendulum .
	<p>If the robot is to be calibrated with fine calibration: Remove all external cable packages (DressPack) and tools from the robot.</p>	

Continues on next page

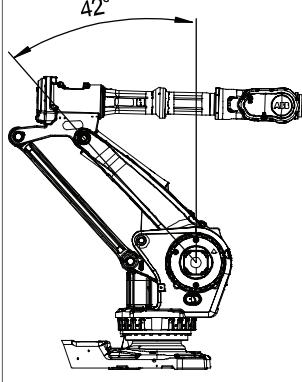
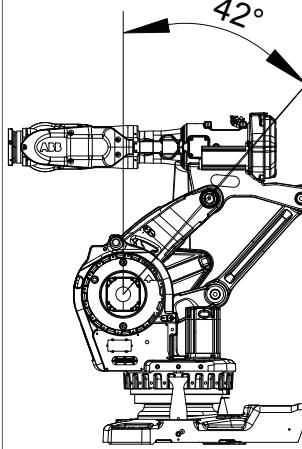
4 Repair

4.4.3 Replacement of upper arm

Continued

Removal, upper arm

The procedure below details how to remove the upper arm.

Action	Note
1 Decide which calibration routine to use, and take actions accordingly prior to beginning the repair procedure.	
2 Remove all equipment fitted to the turning disk.	
3 Move the upper arm to a horizontal position. Rotate axis 4 so that the attachment hole for lifting eye is facing upwards.	IRB 6660 - 130/3.1, IRB 6660 - 100/3.3  xx0700000137 IRB 6660 - 205/1.9  xx0700000518
4  DANGER Turn off all: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• electric power supply• hydraulic pressure supply• air pressure supply to the robot, before entering the robot working area.	
5 Secure the <i>upper arm</i> with lifting slings in an overhead crane.	

Continues on next page

4.4.3 Replacement of upper arm

Continued

Action	Note
6 Drain the oil from axis 4.	Detailed in section Changing oil, axis-4 gearbox on page 164 .
7 Remove the <i>cable harness</i> in the upper arm.	Detailed in section Replacement of cable harness, upper end on page 204
8  CAUTION The complete upper arm weighs 380 kg without any additional equipment fitted! Use a suitable lifting accessory to avoid injury to personnel!	
9 Raise the lifting equipment to take the weight of the upper arm.	
10 (Not applicable to robot variant IRB 6660 - 205/1.9!) Remove the <i>balancing device</i> .	Detailed in section Replacing the balancing device on page 274
11 Remove the <i>parallel rod</i> .	Detailed in section Replacing the parallel rod on page 246
12 Remove the <i>lock nut</i> (K) on the <i>shaft, axis 3</i> (B).	Shown in the figure View of the assembly of the upper arm components on page 237 .
13 Remove the <i>set screw</i> (C) holding the <i>shaft</i> .	Shown in the figure View of the assembly of the upper arm components on page 237 .
14 Remove the <i>shaft axis 3</i> (B).	Shown in the figure View of the assembly of the upper arm components on page 237 . Perform the removal with care. Threads can otherwise be damaged!
15 Then remove the <i>shaft, axis 2</i> (A) in the same order: 1 Remove the <i>lock nut</i> (K) 2 Remove the <i>set screw</i> (C) holding the <i>shaft</i> 3 Remove the <i>shaft axis 2</i> .	Shown in the figure View of the assembly of the upper arm components on page 237 .
16 Put the <i>shafts</i> in a clean and safe place.	
17 Remove the <i>upper arm</i> .	

Preparations before refitting, upper arm

The procedure below details the preparations which must be done before refitting the upper arm.

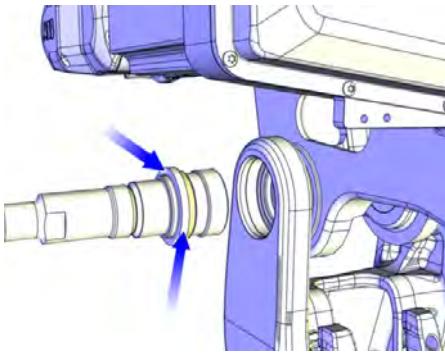
Action	Note
1 Put the <i>shafts</i> (A & B) on a workbench and fit the <i>sealing rings</i> (E).	Shown in the figure View of the assembly of the upper arm components on page 237 .
2 Apply some grease on the <i>shafts</i> and <i>sealing rings</i> .	 Note Don't apply grease on the threads and cones of the shafts!

Continues on next page

4 Repair

4.4.3 Replacement of upper arm

Continued

	Action	Note
3	Fill the <i>bearings</i> (G) with bearing grease. Use grease filling tool.	Art. no. is specified Required equipment on page 239 Shown in the figure View of the assembly of the upper arm components on page 237 .
4	Apply <i>lubricant paste</i> (D) on the threads and cones of the <i>shafts</i> .	Molykote 1000. Shown in the figure View of the assembly of the upper arm components on page 237
5	Foundry Plus: Apply rust preventive on the surfaces on the shaft, according to illustration.  Note Apply rust preventive to the shafts on both sides of the robot.	 xx1400001124

Refitting, upper arm

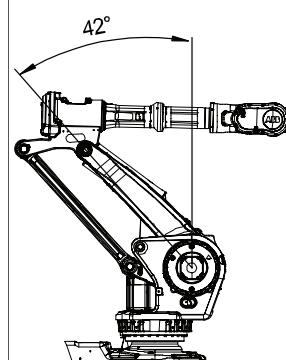
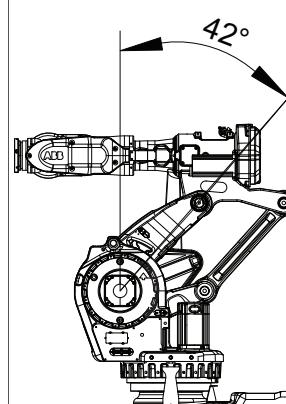
The procedure below details how to refit the upper arm.

	Action	Note
1	Secure the <i>upper arm</i> with lifting slings in an overhead crane.	
2	 CAUTION The complete upper arm weighs 380 kg without any additional equipment fitted! Use a suitable lifting accessory to avoid injury to personnel!	

Continues on next page

4.4.3 Replacement of upper arm

Continued

Action	Note
3 Lift the <i>upper arm</i> with an overhead crane and move it to its mounting position. Make sure that the <i>upper arm</i> is placed in a horizontal position.	IRB 6660 - 130/3.1, IRB 6660 - 100/3.3  xx0700000137 IRB 6660 - 205/1.9  xx0700000518
4  Note Refit the axis 3 side first!	
5 Carefully refit the <i>shaft, axis 3 (B)</i> by hand only. Do not use force since the threads can be damaged if fitting is not done in the correct way.	Shown in the figure View of the assembly of the upper arm components on page 237 .
6 Secure the shaft. Tightening torque: 400 Nm.	Art.no. is specified in Required equipment on page 239
7 Refit the <i>sealing ring (F)</i> on the <i>shaft</i> .	Shown in the figure View of the assembly of the upper arm components on page 237 .
8 Refit the <i>bearing (G)</i> on the <i>shaft</i> with the pressing tool, upper arm.	Shown in the figure View of the assembly of the upper arm components on page 237 .
9 Fit an <i>o-ring (H)</i> on the <i>sealing ring (I)</i> and fit it on the <i>shaft</i> .  Note The <i>o-ring</i> shall be faced against the <i>bearing</i> .	Shown in the figure View of the assembly of the upper arm components on page 237 .

Continues on next page

4 Repair

4.4.3 Replacement of upper arm

Continued

	Action	Note
10	Fit the <i>o-ring</i> (L) on the <i>sealing assembly</i> (J) and refit the <i>sealing assembly</i> on the <i>shaft</i> .	Shown in the figure View of the assembly of the upper arm components on page 237 .
11	Apply locking liquid on the <i>lock nut</i> (K) and refit it.	Shown in the figure View of the assembly of the upper arm components on page 237 . Loctite 243. Tightening torque 90 Nm.
12	The refit the axis 2 side in the same order with the exception of the <i>lock nut</i> (K).	Follow the steps for refitting shaft axis 3 above. Shown in the figure View of the assembly of the upper arm components on page 237 .
13	Apply locking liquid on the <i>lock nut</i> (K) and refit it.  Note The order of the tightening torques is very important!  Note The fitting of the lock nut on axis 2 is performed in three steps: 1 Fit the <i>lock nut</i> with a tightening torque of 300 Nm. 2 Unscrew the <i>lock nut</i> . 3 Fit the <i>lock nut</i> once again. This time with a tightening torque of 90 Nm.	Shown in the figure View of the assembly of the upper arm components on page 237 . Loctite 243. Tightening torque the <i>first</i> time: 300 Nm Tightening torque the <i>second</i> time: 90 Nm
14	Apply locking liquid in the holes for the set screws (C) and fit the screws.	Shown in the figure View of the assembly of the upper arm components on page 237 Loctite 243. Tightening torque: 35 Nm.
15	Wipe residual grease from the <i>shafts</i> .	
16	Refit the parallel rod .	Detailed in section Replacing the parallel rod on page 246
17	Refit the <i>cable harness, upper end</i> .	Detailed in section Replacement of cable harness, upper end on page 204
18	(Not applicable to the robot variant IRB 6660 - 205/1.9!) Refit the <i>balancing device</i> .	Detailed in section Replacing the balancing device on page 274
19	Recalibrate the robot.	Pendulum Calibration is described in <i>Operating manual - Calibration Pendulum</i> , enclosed with the calibration tools. Axis Calibration is described in Calibrating with Axis Calibration method on page 362 . General calibration information is included in section Calibration on page 351 .

Continues on next page

	Action	Note
20	 DANGER Make sure all safety requirements are met when performing the first test run. These are further detailed in the section DANGER - First test run may cause injury or damage! on page 51.	

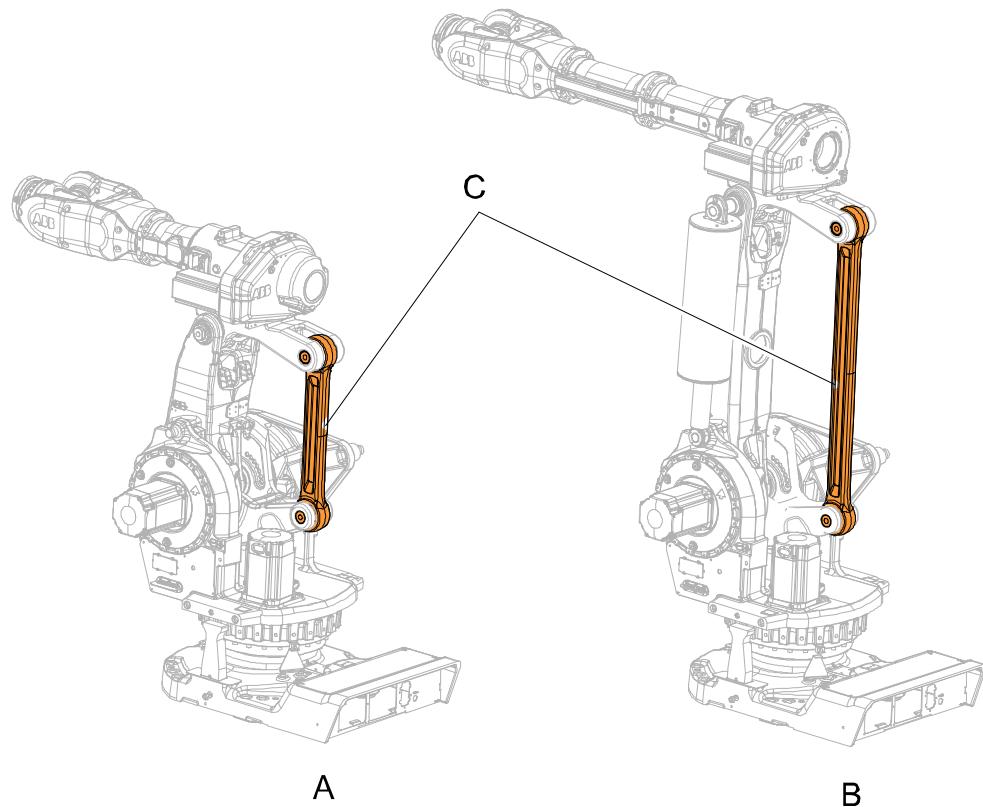
4 Repair

4.4.4 Replacing the parallel rod

4.4.4 Replacing the parallel rod

Location of parallel rod

The parallel rod is located as shown in the figure.



xx0700000064

A	Robot variant IRB 6660 - 205/1.9
B	Robot variant IRB 6660 - 130/3.1, IRB 6660 - 100/3.3
C	Parallel rod

Required equipment

Equipment, etc.	Art.no.	Note
Parallel rod	For spare part no. see: • Spare part lists on page 397.	
Mounting/Demounting tool	3HAC5021-1	
Locking liquid	3HAB7116-1	Loctite 243
Rust preventive	3HAC034903-001	Mercasol 3110 Waxcoat
Protection plug	3HAC4836-2	F21 28x22, 4x12x9
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard tools on page 391.

Continues on next page

Equipment, etc.	Art.no.	Note
Other tools and procedures may be required. See references to these procedures in the step-by-step instructions below.		These procedures include references to the tools required.

Removing, parallel rod

Use this procedure to remove the parallel rod. The procedure is the same in both ends of the parallel rod.

	Action	Note
1	 DANGER Turn off all: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • electric power supply • hydraulic pressure supply • air pressure supply to the robot, before entering the robot working area.	
2	 CAUTION Secure the upper arm with a roundsling in an overhead crane or similar, in order to avoid accidents.	
3	Foundry Plus: Remove the protection plugs	

Continues on next page

4 Repair

4.4.4 Replacing the parallel rod

Continued

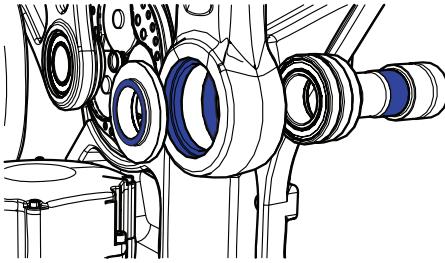
Action	Note
4 Remove the upper <i>lock screw</i> and <i>washer</i> , that secure the parallel rod in position.	 xx0700000066 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parts: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A: Lock screw M6x16, (upper) B: Lock screw M6x16, (lower)
5 Remove the upper <i>shaft</i> (A) and <i>cover washer</i> (B), using the <i>fitting/removing tool</i> .	Art. no. is specified in <i>Required equipment on page 246</i> . xx0700000065 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parts: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A Shaft B Cover washer C Parallel rod D Sealed spherical bearing E Bearing grease F Thrust washer
6 Remove the <i>thrust washer</i> (F).	See figure above!

Continues on next page

Action	Note
7  CAUTION The parallel rod weighs 45 kg. All lifting accessories used must be sized accordingly!	
8 Move the <i>parallel rod</i> backwards from its upper connection point and let it rest against the frame and base.	See figure above and Location of parallel rod on page 246!
9 Secure the parallel rod with a roundsling in an overhead crane or similar.	
10 Remove the lower end of the parallel rod in the same way as the upper end: 1 Remove the lower <i>lock screw</i> and <i>washer</i> . 2 Remove the lower <i>shaft</i> (A) and <i>cover washer</i> (B). 3 Remove the <i>thrust washer</i> (F).	See figure above!
11 Remove the parallel rod from the robot.	
12 Replace the <i>bearings</i> (D), if necessary.	See figure above!

Refitting, parallel rod

Use this procedure to refit the parallel rod. The procedure is the same in both ends of the parallel rod.

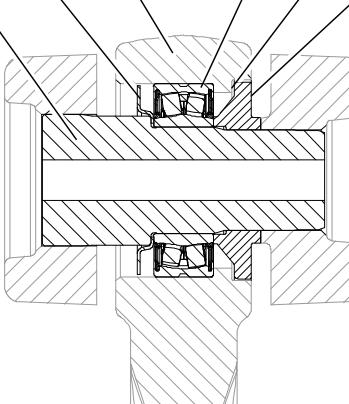
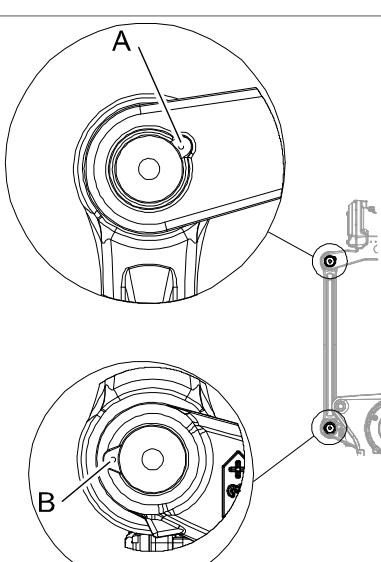
Action	Note
1 Start by refitting the lower end.	
2 Verify that the bearings are in correct position in the parallel rod.	
3  CAUTION The parallel rod weighs 45 kg. All lifting accessories used must be sized accordingly!	
4 Lift the parallel rod to the mounting position of the lower end, and let it rest on the the frame and base.	
5 <i>Foundry Plus:</i> Apply rust preventive on the highlighted areas.  Note Rust preventive should be applied in both ends of the parallel rod.	 xx1400001126

Continues on next page

4 Repair

4.4.4 Replacing the parallel rod

Continued

Action	Note
6 Put the <i>thrust washer</i> (F) on the axis 2 side of the <i>parallel rod</i> (C).	 xx0700000065 <p>Parts:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A Shaft B Cover washer C Parallel rod D Sealed spherical bearing E Bearing grease F Thrust washer
7 Put the <i>cover washer</i> (B) on the axis 3 side of the parallel rod.	See figure above!
8 Refit the <i>shaft</i> (A) by pressing it through the parallel bar with the <i>fitting/removing tool</i> .	Art. no. is specified in Required equipment on page 246 . See figure above!
9 Apply <i>locking liquid</i> in the hole of the lock screw.	Loctite 243
10 Refit the <i>lock screw</i> and plain washer.	 xx0700000066 <p>Parts:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A: Lock screw M6x16, (upper) • B: Lock screw M6x16 (lower)

Continues on next page

4.4.4 Replacing the parallel rod

Continued

	Action	Note
11	Lift the parallel rod up into position for fitting the upper end.	
12	Refit the upper end of the parallel rod in the same way as the lower end.	
13	<i>Foundry Plus:</i> Refit the protection plugs.	
14	 DANGER Make sure all safety requirements are met when performing the first test run. These are further detailed in the section DANGER - First test run may cause injury or damage! on page 51.	

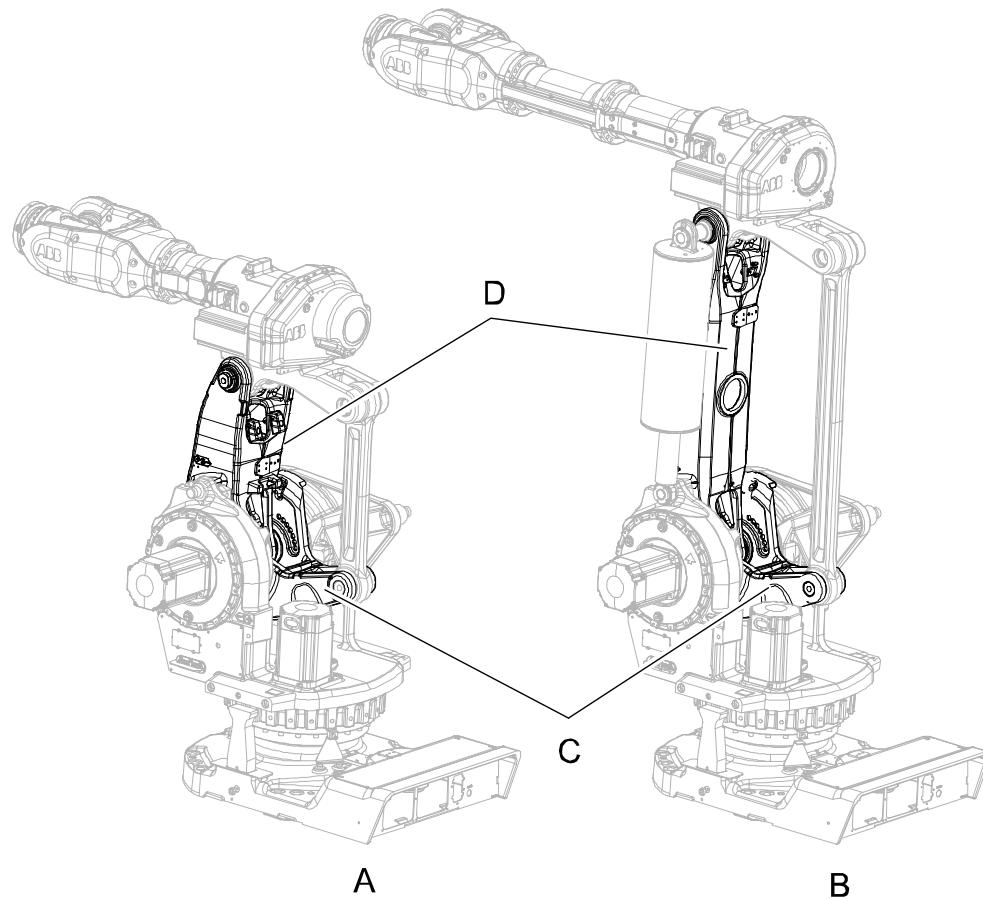
4 Repair

4.4.5 Replacing the complete lower arm

4.4.5 Replacing the complete lower arm

Location of lower arm

The complete lower arm is located as shown in the figure below.



xx0700000067

A	Lower arm
B	Parallel arm

Required equipment

Equipment, etc.	Art.no.	Note
Lower arm	For spare part no. see: • Spare part lists on page 397.	
Sealing, axes 2/3		Always change the sealing.
Guide sleeves	3HAC14446-1	Used to keep the axes 2/3 sealing in place during refitting of lower arm.
Crank	3HAC023132-001	
Lock screw	-	M16x90
Lifting tool, lower arm complete	3HAC8446-1	

Continues on next page

4.4.5 Replacing the complete lower arm

Continued

Equipment, etc.	Art.no.	Note
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard tools on page 391 .
Other tools and procedures may be required. See references to these procedures in the step-by-step instructions below.		These procedures include references to the tools required.
Circuit diagram		See chapter Circuit diagram on page 399 .

Deciding calibration routine

Decide which calibration routine to be used, based on the information in the table. Depending on which routine is chosen, action might be required prior to beginning the repair work of the robot, see the table.

	Action	Note
1	Decide which calibration routine to use for calibrating the robot. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reference calibration. External cable packages (DressPack) and tools can stay fitted on the robot. • Fine calibration. All external cable packages (DressPack) and tools must be removed from the robot. 	
	If the robot is to be calibrated with reference calibration: Find previous reference values for the axis or create new reference values. These values are to be used after the repair procedure is completed, for calibration of the robot. If no previous reference values exist, and no new reference values can be created, then reference calibration is not possible.	Follow the instructions given in the reference calibration routine on the FlexPendant to create reference values. Creating new values requires possibility to move the robot. Read more about reference calibration for Axis Calibration in Reference calibration routine on page 363 . Read more about reference calibration for Pendulum Calibration in Operating manual - Calibration Pendulum .
	If the robot is to be calibrated with fine calibration: Remove all external cable packages (DressPack) and tools from the robot.	

Removal, lower arm

The procedure below details how to remove the lower arm.

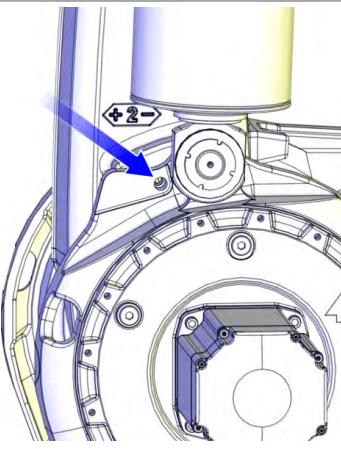
	Action	Note
1	Decide which calibration routine to use, and take actions accordingly prior to beginning the repair procedure.	

Continues on next page

4 Repair

4.4.5 Replacing the complete lower arm

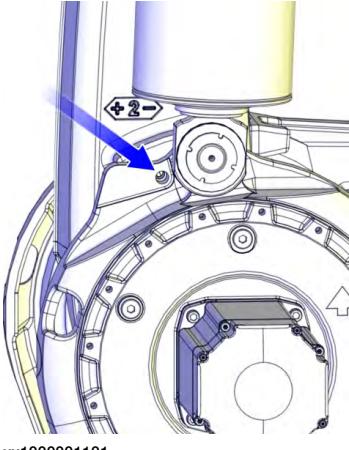
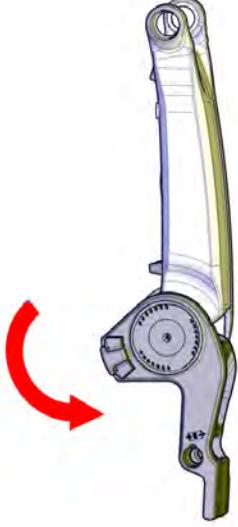
Continued

Action	Note
<p>2  DANGER Turn off all:<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • electric power supply • hydraulic pressure supply • air pressure supply to the robot, before entering the robot working area.</p>	
<p>3  CAUTION Tighten by hand!</p>	
<p>4 (Not applicable to robot variant IRB 6660 - 205/1.9 !) Remove the balancing device.</p>	See Replacing the balancing device on page 274
<p>5 Remove the parallel rod.</p>	See Replacing the parallel rod on page 246 .
<p>6 Remove the cable harness in the upper and lower arm. Secure the cable harness in a way that it is protected from oil spill and damage.</p>	See .
<p>7 Remove the complete upper arm.</p>	See Replacement of upper arm on page 235 .
<p>8 Remove the axes 2 and 3 motors.</p>	See Replacing motors, axes 2 and 3 on page 289 .
<p>9 Remove the axes 2 and 3 gearboxes.</p>	See Replacing the gearbox, axes 2-3 on page 332 .
<p>10  CAUTION The robot lower arm weighs 160 kg (IRB 6660 - 100/3.3, IRB 6660 - 130/3.1) / 110 kg (IRB 6660 - 205/1.9). All lifting accessories used must be sized accordingly!</p>	
<p>11 Secure the complete lower arm system (including the parallel arm) with a <i>lifting tool</i>, <i>lower arm complete</i> in an overhead crane or similar.</p>	Specified in Required equipment on page 252 .

Continues on next page

4.4.5 Replacing the complete lower arm

Continued

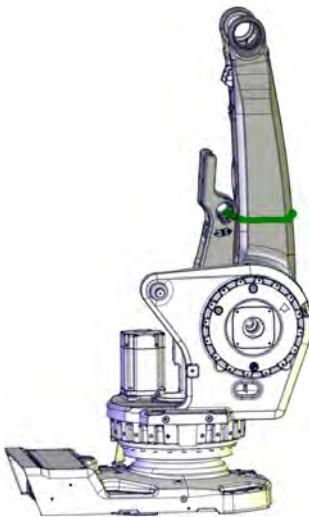
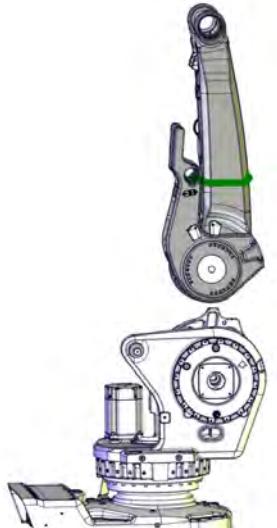
Action	Note
12 Remove the <i>lock screw</i> that secures the lower arm system.	
13 Remove all M12 and M16 screws that hold the lower arm, on both sides.  Note The axis 3 side has no M16 screws!	
14  DANGER Secure the parallel arm to the lower arm before lifting the lower arm system. If not secured, the parallel arm can fall down and cause a serious accident!	
15  CAUTION The parallel arm system weighs 92 kg. All lifting accessories used must be sized accordingly!	

Continues on next page

4 Repair

4.4.5 Replacing the complete lower arm

Continued

Action	Note
16 Move the parallel arm and secure it to the lower arm as shown in the figure, to prevent it from falling down.	 xx1000001357
17 The space between the gearboxes is cramp. Push therefor the lower and parallel arm together with help of an iron bar or similar before removing them.	 Note If the parts are not pushed together, it will be difficult to remove the complete lower arm.
18  CAUTION The robot lower arm weighs 160 kg (IRB 6660 - 100/3.3, IRB 6660 - 130/3.1) / 110 kg (IRB 6660 - 205/1.9). All lifting accessories used must be sized accordingly!	
19 Remove the complete lower arm (including the parallel arm).	 xx1000001358

Continues on next page

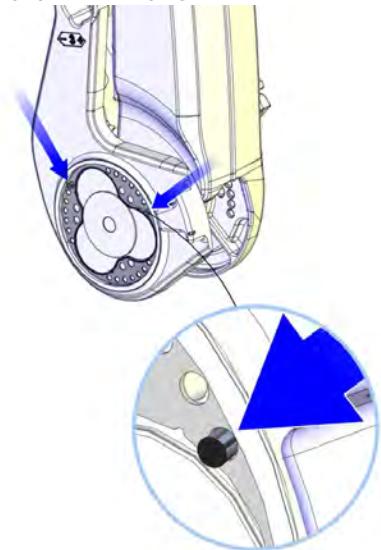
4.4.5 Replacing the complete lower arm

Continued

	Action	Note
20	How to replace the parallel arm is detailed in section Replacement of parallel arm on page 260 .	

Refitting, lower arm

Use this procedure to refit the lower arm system.

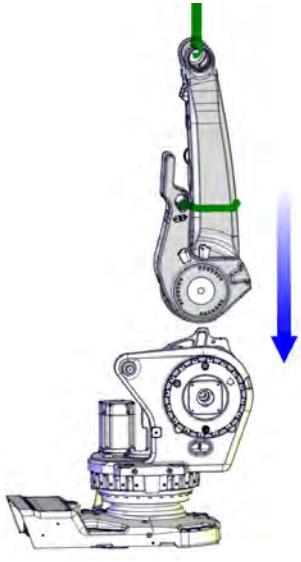
	Action	Note
1	Fit the parallel arm to the lower arm.	See Replacement of parallel arm on page 260 .
2	 CAUTION The robot lower arm weighs 160 kg (IRB 6660 - 100/3.3, IRB 6660 - 130/3.1) / 110 kg (IRB 6660 - 205/1.9). All lifting accessories used must be sized accordingly!	
3	 DANGER Secure the parallel arm to the lower arm before lifting the lower arm system. If not secured, the parallel arm can fall down and cause a serious accident!	Specified in Required equipment on page 252 .
4	Fit two <i>guide sleeves</i> for the axes 2/3 sealings to the lower arm and put the sealings on them. See figure.	Art. no. is specified in Required equipment on page 252 .  xx1000001368

Continues on next page

4 Repair

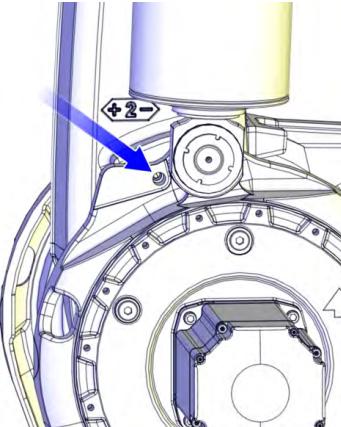
4.4.5 Replacing the complete lower arm

Continued

Action	Note
5 Put the lower arm in its mounting position. If the hole pattern needs to be adjusted, use a crank to move the gears in order to find the correct hole pattern.	Art. no. is specified in Required equipment on page 252 .  xx1000001370
6  Note Refit the axis 2 side first!	
7 Verify that the sealings are still in place.	
8 Refit all screws (both M12 and M16) and washers, that are possible to fit at this stage, on the axis 2 side.	Tightening torque M16: 300 Nm Tightening torque M12: 120 Nm
9 Push the parallel arm against the axis 3 side with the help of an iron bar or similar.	
10 Refit all screws and washers, that are possible to fit, on the axis 3 side.  Note The axis 3 side has no M16 screws!	Tightening torque M12: 120 Nm
11 Remove the guide sleeves and secure two screws more.	
12 Change the position of the lower arm in order to reach the remaining attachment holes, and fit the remaining screws.	

Continues on next page

4.4.5 Replacing the complete lower arm
Continued

Action	Note
13 Secure the lower arm by fitting a <i>lock screw</i> .  CAUTION Tighten by hand!	Dimension is specified in Required equipment on page 252 .  xx1000001101
14 Refit the axes 2 and 3 gearboxes.	See Replacing the gearbox, axes 2-3 on page 332 .
15 Refit the axes 2 and 3 motors.	See Replacing motors, axes 2 and 3 on page 289 .
16 Refit the complete upper arm.	See Replacement of upper arm on page 235 .
17 Refit the cable harness.	See .
18 Refit the parallel rod.	See Replacing the parallel rod on page 246
19 (Not applicable to robot variant IRB 6660 - 205/1.9 !) Refit the balancing device.	See Replacing the balancing device on page 274 .
20 Remove the lock screw.	
21 Recalibrate the robot.	Pendulum Calibration is described in <i>Operating manual - Calibration Pendulum</i> , enclosed with the calibration tools. Axis Calibration is described in Calibrating with Axis Calibration method on page 362 . General calibration information is included in section Calibration on page 351 .
22  DANGER Make sure all safety requirements are met when performing the first test run. These are further detailed in the section DANGER - First test run may cause injury or damage! on page 51 .	

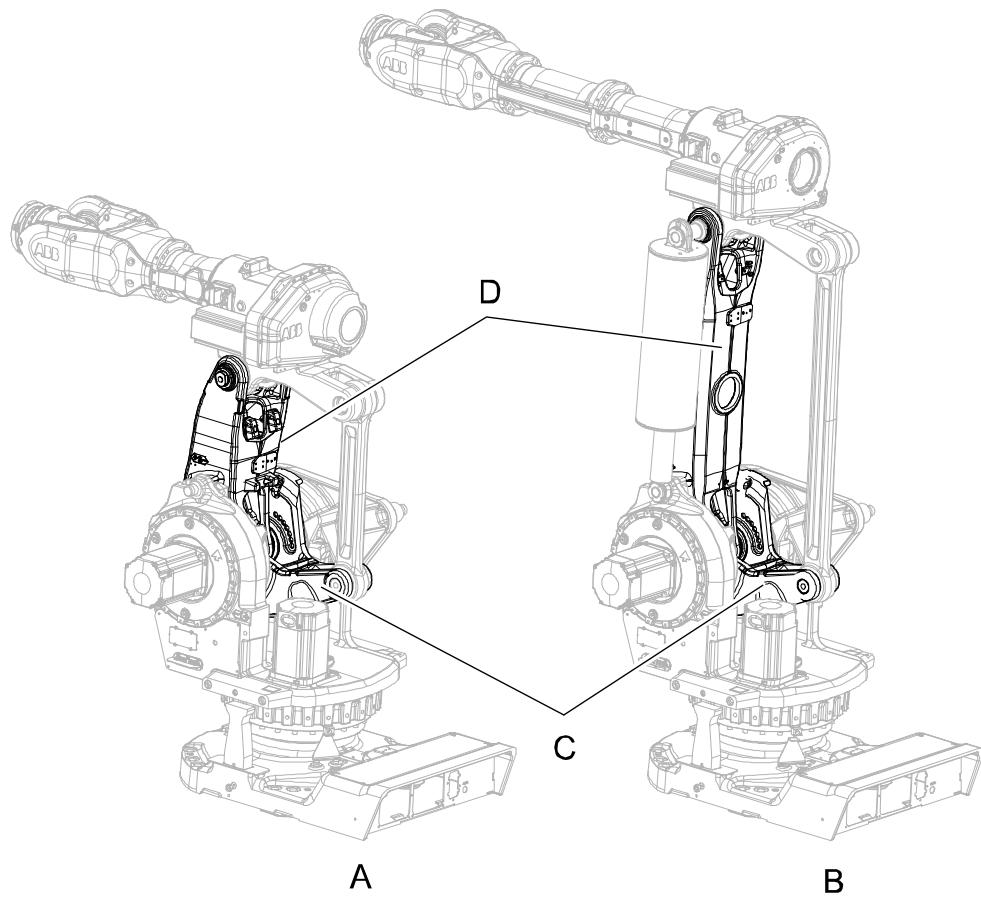
4 Repair

4.4.6 Replacement of parallel arm

4.4.6 Replacement of parallel arm

Location of parallel arm

The parallel arm is located as shown in the figure below.



xx0700000067

A	Robot variant IRB 6660 - 205/1.9
B	Robot variant IRB 6660 - 130/3.1, IRB 6660 - 100/3.3
C	Parallel arm
D	Lower arm

Required equipment

Equipment, etc.	Art.no.	Note
Parallel arm	For spare part no. see: • <i>Spare part lists on page 397.</i>	
VK cover	3HAA2166-23	D=120 mm, T=12 mm
VK cover	3HAA2166-18	D=35 mm, T=8 mm
Bearing grease	3HAB3537-1	
Rust preventive	3HAC034903-001	Mercasol 3110 Waxcoat
Pressing tool, lower arm	3HAC023092-001	

Continues on next page

Equipment, etc.	Art.no.	Note
Lifting accessory, parallel arm	3HAC023098-001	
Lifting accessory, lower arm complete	3HAC8446-1	
Level	-	
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard tools on page 391 .
Other tools and procedures may be required. See references to these procedures in the step-by-step instructions below.		These procedures include references to the tools required.

Deciding calibration routine

Decide which calibration routine to be used, based on the information in the table. Depending on which routine is chosen, action might be required prior to beginning the repair work of the robot, see the table.

	Action	Note
1	Decide which calibration routine to use for calibrating the robot. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reference calibration. External cable packages (DressPack) and tools can stay fitted on the robot. • Fine calibration. All external cable packages (DressPack) and tools must be removed from the robot. 	
	If the robot is to be calibrated with reference calibration: Find previous reference values for the axis or create new reference values. These values are to be used after the repair procedure is completed, for calibration of the robot. If no previous reference values exist, and no new reference values can be created, then reference calibration is not possible.	Follow the instructions given in the reference calibration routine on the FlexPendant to create reference values. Creating new values requires possibility to move the robot. Read more about reference calibration for Axis Calibration in Reference calibration routine on page 363 . Read more about reference calibration for Pendulum Calibration in Operating manual - Calibration Pendulum .
	If the robot is to be calibrated with fine calibration: Remove all external cable packages (DressPack) and tools from the robot.	

Removal, parallel arm

Use this procedure to remove the parallel arm.

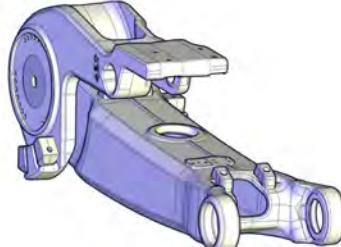
	Action	Note
1	Decide which calibration routine to use, and take actions accordingly prior to beginning the repair procedure.	

Continues on next page

4 Repair

4.4.6 Replacement of parallel arm

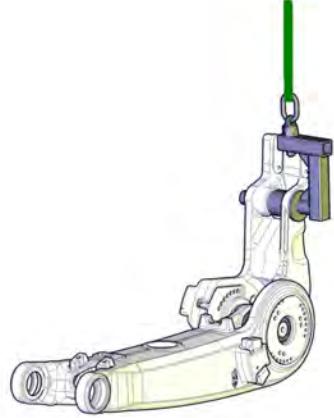
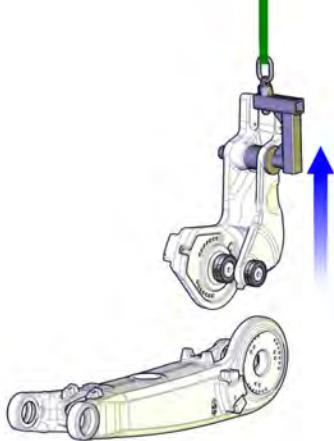
Continued

	Action	Note
2	 DANGER Turn off all: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• electric power supply• hydraulic pressure supply• air pressure supply to the robot, before entering the robot working area.	
3	Remove the complete lower arm.	See Replacing the complete lower arm on page 252 .
4	Put the complete lower arm on a workbench as shown in the figure.  Tip Removal of the parallel arm is best performed on a workbench.	 xx1000001024
5	Remove the two VK covers.	 xx1000001371

Continues on next page

4.4.6 Replacement of parallel arm

Continued

	Action	Note
6	Fit the <i>lifting accessory, parallel arm</i> on the parallel arm. Lift the parallel arm to the position shown in the figure.	Art. no. is specified in Required equipment on page 260 .  xx1000001375
7	Disassemble the parallel arm from the lower arm by using the <i>pressing tool, lower arm</i> .	Art. no. is specified in Required equipment on page 260 .
8	 CAUTION The parallel arm system weighs 92 kg. All lifting accessories used must be sized accordingly!	
9	Remove the parallel arm.	  xx1000001018
10	If needed, change the bearings.	

Continues on next page

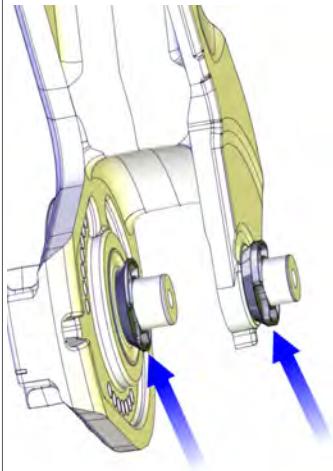
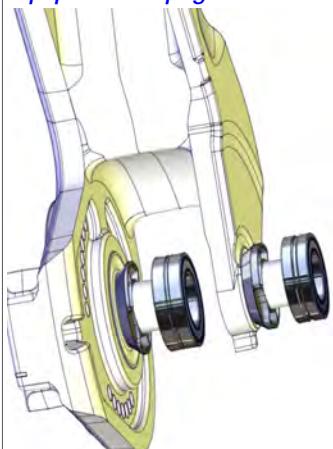
4 Repair

4.4.6 Replacement of parallel arm

Continued

Refitting, parallel arm

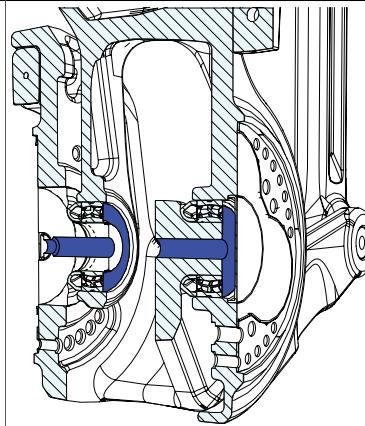
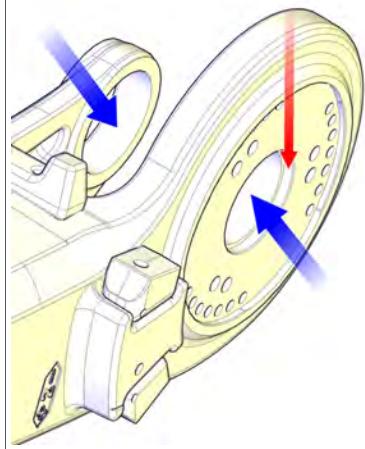
Use this procedure to refit the parallel arm.

	Action	Note
1	Refitting of the parallel arm is best performed on a workbench.	
2	Apply some <i>grease</i> on the shafts on the parallel arm.	Specified in Required equipment on page 260
3	Refit a <i>spacing sleeve</i> on each shaft.	 xx1000001376
4	Refit a bearing on each shaft with <i>pressing tool, lower arm</i> .	Art. no. is specified in Required equipment on page 260  xx1000001377

Continues on next page

4.4.6 Replacement of parallel arm

Continued

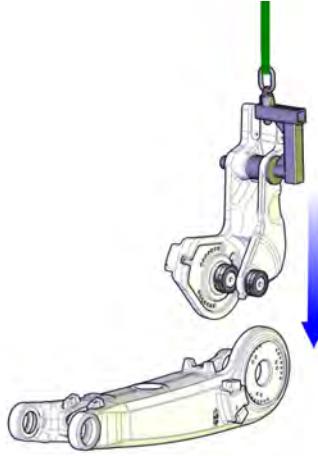
Action	Note
5 Foundry Plus: Apply rust preventive on the highlighted areas.	 xx1400001127
6 Refit the protection washer on the inner shaft.	
7 Refit the lock ring on the inner shaft.	
8  CAUTION The parallel arm system weighs 92 kg. All lifting accessories used must be sized accordingly!	
9 Fit the <i>lifting accessory, parallel arm</i> .	Art. no. is specified in Required equipment on page 260 .
10 Lift the parallel arm onto the workbench where the lower arm is placed.	Art. no. is specified in Required equipment on page 260
11 Adjust the lower arm in a way that both holes are parallel. Use a <i>level</i> .	
12 Apply some <i>grease</i> in the holes in the lower arm (thick blue arrows).  Note Do not put grease on the surfaces for the VK covers (thin red arrow)!	 xx1000001380

Continues on next page

4 Repair

4.4.6 Replacement of parallel arm

Continued

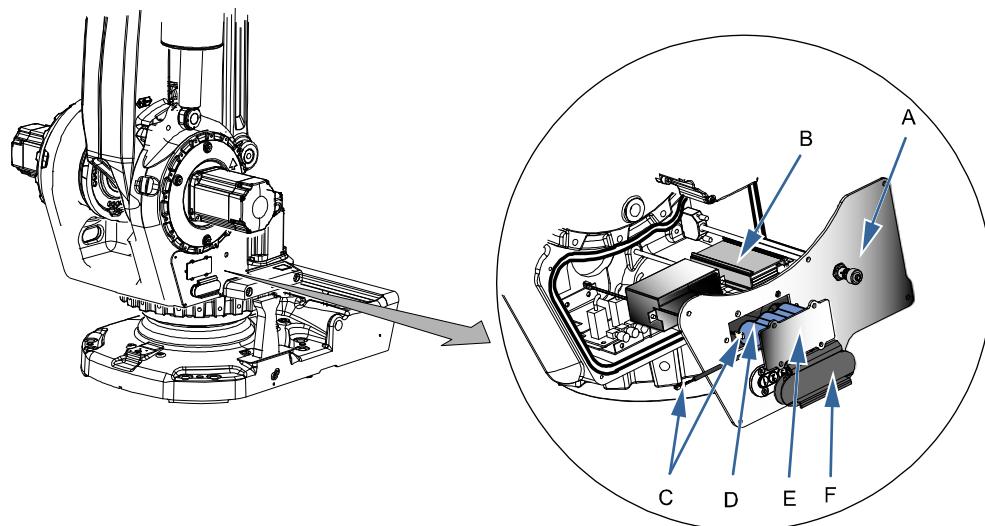
Action	Note
13 Lift the parallel arm, lower it and put it in mounting position with the lower arm.	 xx1000001379
14 Carefully press the parallel arm onto the lower arm using the <i>pressing tool, lower arm</i> .	Art. no. is specified in Required equipment on page 260 .
15 Fit the big and small VK cover.	
16 Refit the complete lower arm.	Detailed in section Replacing the complete lower arm on page 252 .
17 Recalibrate the robot.	Pendulum Calibration is described in <i>Operating manual - Calibration Pendulum</i> , enclosed with the calibration tools. Axis Calibration is described in Calibrating with Axis Calibration method on page 362 . General calibration information is included in section Calibration on page 351 .
18  DANGER Make sure all safety requirements are met when performing the first test run. These are further detailed in the section DANGER - First test run may cause injury or damage! on page 51 .	

4.5 Frame and base

4.5.1 Replacing the SMB unit

Location of SMB unit

The SMB unit (SMB = serial measurement board) is located on the left hand side of the frame as shown in the figure.



xx0600002621

A	SMB cover
B	SMB unit
C	Battery cable
D	SMB battery
E	SMB battery, cover

Required equipment



Note

There are different variants of SMB units and batteries. The variant with the 3-pole battery contact has longer lifetime for the battery.

It is important that the SMB unit uses the correct battery. Make sure to order the correct spare parts. Do not replace the battery contact!

Equipment, etc.	Art. no.	Note
SMB unit	For spare part number, see: Spare part lists on page 397 .	
Battery pack	For spare part number, see: Spare part lists on page 397 .	

Continues on next page

4 Repair

4.5.1 Replacing the SMB unit

Continued

Equipment, etc.	Art. no.	Note
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard tools on page 391 .
Circuit diagram	-	See chapter Circuit diagram on page 399 .

Removing, SMB unit

Use this procedure to remove the SMB unit.

	Action	Note
1	Move the robot to the calibration position.	
2	 DANGER Turn off all: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• electric power supply• hydraulic pressure supply• air pressure supply to the robot, before entering the robot working area.	
3	 xx0200000023 WARNING! The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit please read the safety information in the section WARNING - The unit is sensitive to ESD! on page 54	
4	Remove the <i>SMB cover</i> by unscrewing its attachment screws.	Shown in the figure Location of SMB unit on page 267 .
5	Use caution and remove the connectors X8, X9 and X10 from the brake release board, if need of more space.	
6	Remove the nuts and washers from the <i>guide pins</i> that secure the board.	Shown in the figure Location of SMB unit on page 267 .
7	Use caution and disconnect the connectors from the SMB unit when pulling the board out.	Connectors R1.SMB1-3, R1.SMB4-6 and R2.SMB
8	Disconnect the <i>battery cable</i> from the SMB unit.	Shown in the figure Location of SMB unit on page 267 .

Continues on next page

Refitting, SMB unit

Use this procedure to refit the SMB unit.

	Action	Note
1	 DANGER Turn off all: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • electric power supply • hydraulic pressure supply • air pressure supply to the robot, before entering the robot working area.	
2	 xx0200000023 WARNING! The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit please read the safety information in the section WARNING - The unit is sensitive to ESD! on page 54 .	
3	Connect the <i>battery cable</i> to the SMB unit.	Shown in the figure Location of SMB unit on page 267 .
4	Connect all connectors to the SMB board: R1.SMB1-3, R1.SMB4-6 and R2.SMB	Art. no. is specified in Required equipment on page 267 . Shown in the figure Location of SMB unit on page 267 .
5	Fit the <i>SMB unit</i> onto the <i>guide pins</i> .	
6	Secure the SMB unit to the pins with the nuts and washers.	
7	If disconnected, reconnect the connectors X8, X9 and X10 to the brake release board.	
8	Secure the <i>SMB cover</i> with its attachment screws. If cabling is used for 7th axis (option), refit the 7th axis connector to the SMB cover and tighten with 6 Nm.	Shown in the figure Location of SMB unit on page 267 .
9	Update the revolution counter!	See Updating revolution counters on page 358 .
10	 DANGER Make sure all safety requirements are met when performing the first test run. These are further detailed in the section DANGER - First test run may cause injury or damage! on page 51 .	

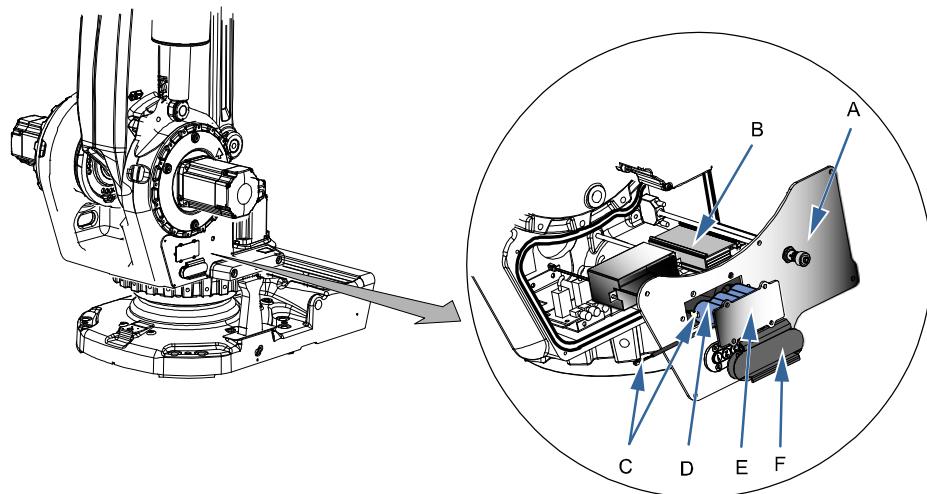
4 Repair

4.5.2 Replacing the brake release board

4.5.2 Replacing the brake release board

Location of brake release board

The brake release unit is located together with the SMB unit on the left hand side of the frame, right next to the gearbox, axis 2, as shown in figure below.



xx0600002621

A	SMB cover
B	SMB unit
C	Battery cable
D	SMB battery
E	SMB battery, cover

Required equipment

Equipment, etc.	Art. no.	Note
Brake release board with buttons	For spare part no. see: • Spare part lists on page 397	
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard tools on page 391 .
Other tools and procedures may be required. See references to these procedures in the step-by-step instructions below.		These procedures include references to the tools required.

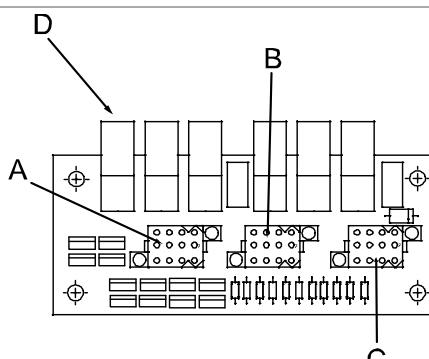
Continues on next page

4.5.2 Replacing the brake release board

Continued

Removing, brake release board

Use this procedure to remove the brake release board.

	Action	Note
1	 DANGER Turn off all: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • electric power supply to the robot • hydraulic pressure supply to the robot • air pressure supply to the robot Before entering the robot working area.	
2	 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section WARNING - The unit is sensitive to ESD! on page 54	
3	Remove the <i>cover for the push button guard</i> .	
4	Remove the <i>push button guard</i> from the SMB cover.	Shown in the figure Location of brake release board on page 270 . The guard must be removed to ensure a correct refitting of the brake release board.
5	Open the <i>SMB cover</i> by unscrewing the attachment screws. Let the battery stay connected, to avoid the need of synchronization of the robot!	Shown in the figure Location of brake release board on page 270 .
6	Remove the complete brake release board (including brake release board and bracket) from the SMB recess, by removing its two attachment screws.	
7	Disconnect the connectors X8, X9 and X10 from the <i>brake release board</i> .	 xx0200000129 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A: Connector X8 • B: Connector X9 • C: Connector X10 • D: Push buttons Location of the brake release unit is shown in the figure Location of brake release board on page 270 .

Continues on next page

4 Repair

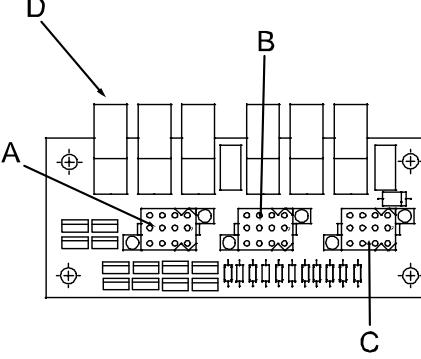
4.5.2 Replacing the brake release board

Continued

Action	Note
8 Remove the brake release board from the bracket by removing the four attachment screws.	

Refitting, brake release board

Use this procedure to refit the brake release board.

Action	Note
1  ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) The unit is sensitive to ESD. Before handling the unit read the safety information in section WARNING - The unit is sensitive to ESD! on page 54	
2 Fasten the <i>brake release board</i> on the bracket with the attachment screws. Make sure the board is positioned as straight as possible on the bracket! The push buttons can otherwise get jammed when the SMB cover is refitted.	Shown in the figure Location of brake release board on page 270 . Art. no. is specified in Required equipment on page 270 .
3 Connect the connectors X8, X9 and X10 to the brake release board.	 xx0200000129 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A: Connector X8 • B: Connector X9 • C: Connector X10 • D: Push buttons
4 Refit the complete brake release board (including brake release board and bracket) to the SMB recess with the two attachment screws.	
5 Refit the <i>SMB cover</i> with its attachment screws. The push button guard must not be mounted on the cover before the check described in following warning is made!	Shown in the figure Location of brake release board on page 270 .
6  WARNING Before continuing any service work, please observe the safety information in section WARNING - The brake release buttons may be jammed after service work on page 52!	

Continues on next page

4.5.2 Replacing the brake release board

Continued

	Action	Note
7	Refit the <i>push button guard</i> to the SMB cover.	Shown in the figure <i>Location of brake release board on page 270</i> .
8	Refit the <i>cover, push button guard</i> .	
9	If the battery has been disconnected the revolution counter must be updated.	Detailed in the Calibration chapter - section <i>Updating revolution counters on page 358</i> .
10	 DANGER Make sure all safety requirements are met when performing the first test run. These are further detailed in the section <i>DANGER - First test run may cause injury or damage! on page 51</i> .	

4 Repair

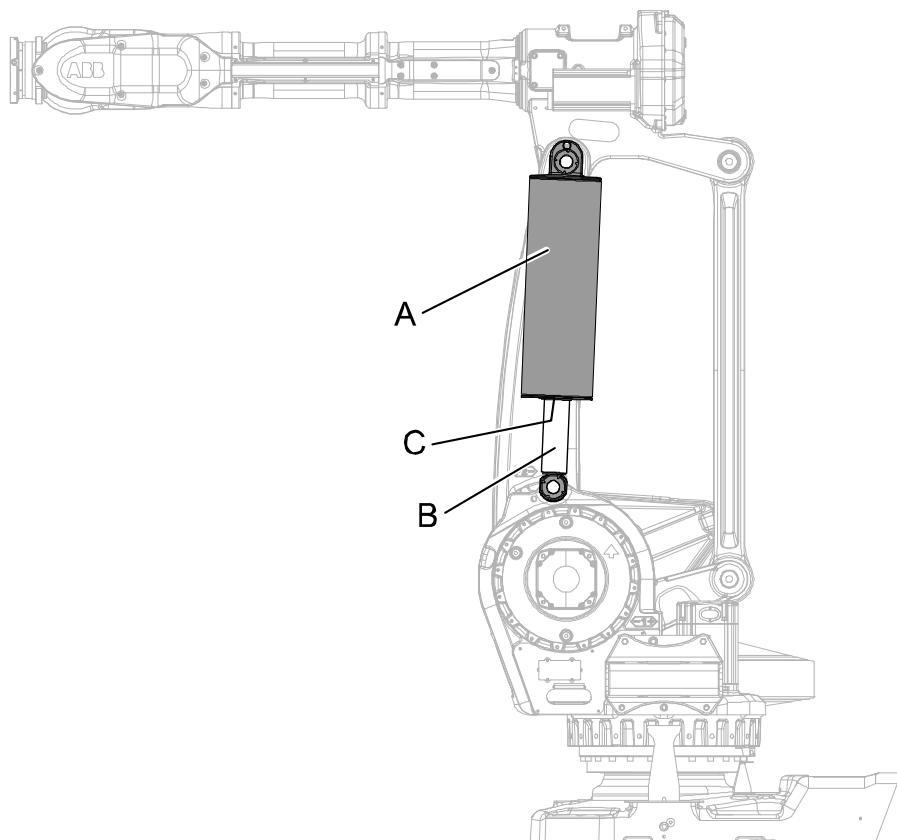
4.5.3 Replacing the balancing device

Note

This section is only applicable to robot variant IRB 6660 - 100/3.3, IRB 6660 - 130/3.1.

Location, balancing device

The balancing device is located as shown in the figure.



xx0700000019

A	Balancing device
B	Piston rod
C	Guide ring (not visible in this figure)

Required equipment

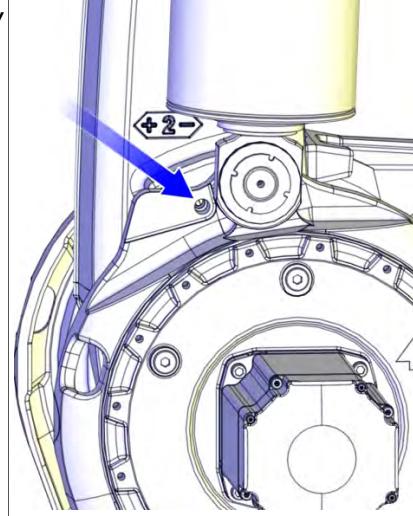
Equipment, etc.	Art.no.	Note
Balancing device	For spare part number, see Spare part lists on page 397 .	
Auxiliary shaft	3HAC5281-1	For fitting the inner rings of the bearings
Auxiliary shaft, long	3HAC5275-1	

Continues on next page

Equipment, etc.	Art.no.	Note
Auxiliary shaft, short	3HAC5276-1	
Lock screw	-	M16 x 90 For securing the lower arm.
Screw		2 pcs, M12 x 50 For neutralizing the spring force of the balancing cylinder.
Lubrication tool	3HAC5222-2	
Lifting accessories	-	
Locking liquid	3HAB7116-1	Loctite 243
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard tools on page 391 .
Other tools and procedures may be required. See references to these procedures in the step-by-step instructions below.		These procedures include references to the tools required.

Removing, balancing device

Use this procedure to remove the balancing device.

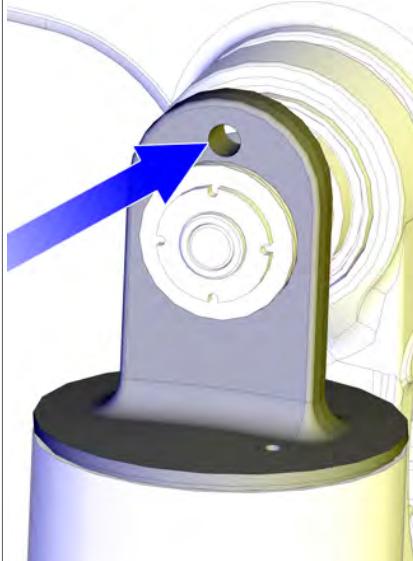
	Action	Note
1	Move the robot to a position close enough to its calibration position, to allow the lock screw to be inserted into the hole for the lock screw.	The balancing device must be placed in a 90° angle from the floor, in order to be lifted in the most secure way. See the figure in Location, balancing device on page 274 .
2	Lock the lower arm by inserting the <i>lock screw</i> into the <i>hole</i> .  CAUTION Tighten by hand!	

Continues on next page

4 Repair

4.5.3 Replacing the balancing device

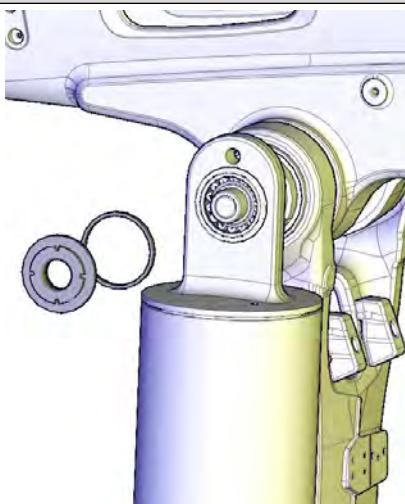
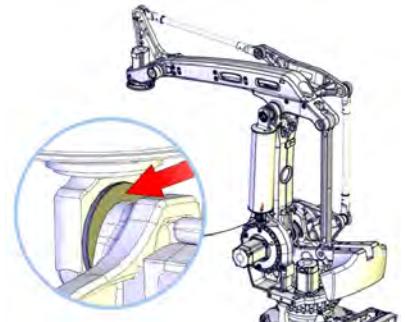
Continued

	Action	Note
3	 DANGER Turn off all: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• electric power supply• hydraulic pressure supply• air pressure supply to the robot, before entering the robot working area.	
4	Remove the <i>protection hood</i> in the upper end of the balancing device.	
5	Insert two <i>screws</i> , M12x50 in the holes to neutralize the spring force. Screw in the screws until they have proper contact with the cylinder inside. The length of the cylinder is now locked and the balancing device is unloaded. It should now be possible to easily rotate the balancing device.	
6	Attach a <i>lifting accessories</i> to the balancing device. Use the <i>hole</i> in the lifting ear.	 xx1000001112

Continues on next page

4.5.3 Replacing the balancing device

Continued

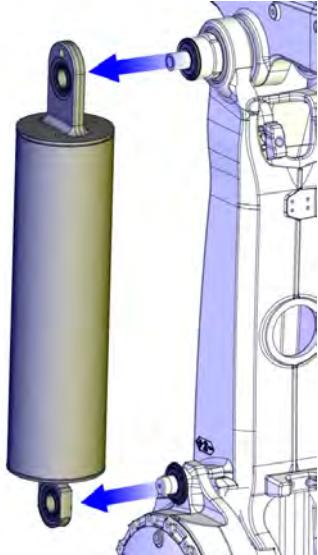
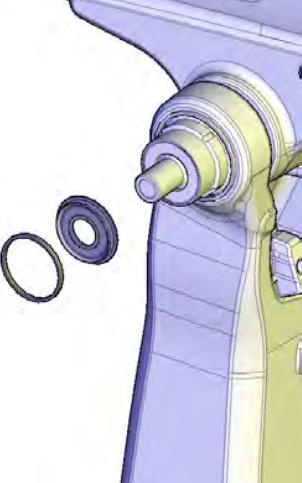
Action	Note
7 Remove the upper and lower <i>lock nuts</i> and <i>support washers</i> (2+2 pcs).	 Note Make sure that the shaft between the upper and lower arm does not rotate when unscrewing the lock nuts! The lock nut is locked with Loctite 243.  xx1000001113
8 Fit the <i>auxiliary shafts</i> on the upper and lower pivot shaft. Fit the short auxiliary shaft on the upper shaft and the longer on the lower shaft.	Art.no. is specified in Required equipment on page 274
9 Stretch the <i>roundsling</i> .	
10 Apply a <i>ball bearing puller</i> behind the lower ear of the balancing device.	 Note The ball bearing puller must be applied around the <i>spacer ring</i> . See figure!  xx1000001115
11  CAUTION The balancing device weighs 70 kg. All lifting accessories used must be sized accordingly!	

Continues on next page

4 Repair

4.5.3 Replacing the balancing device

Continued

Action	Note
12 With the help of the ball bearing puller carefully remove the <i>balancing device</i> from its upper and lower attachments.	 xx1000001114
13 Remove the balancing device and put it in a safe place.	
14 Remove the inner rings of the bearings.	
15 Remove upper and lower <i>spacer rings</i> and <i>support washers</i> (2+2 pcs).	 xx1000001116
16 Remove residual grease.	

Refitting, balancing device

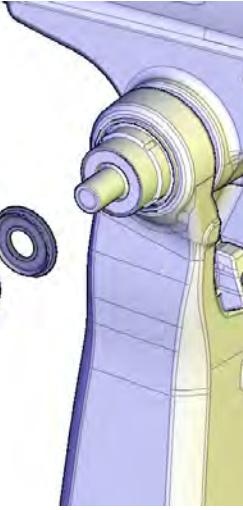
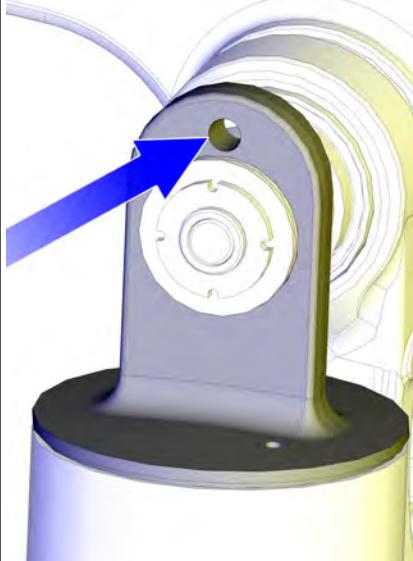
use this procedure to refit the balancing device.

Action	Note
1 Check the bearings. Replace if needed.	

Continues on next page

4.5.3 Replacing the balancing device

Continued

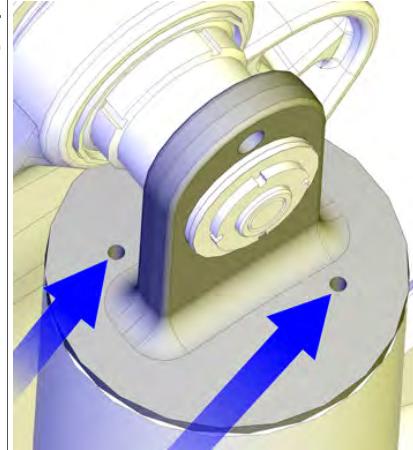
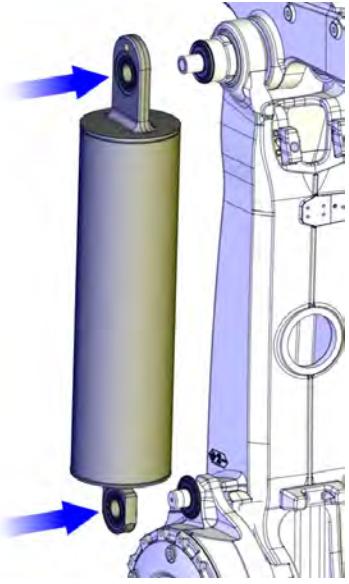
Action	Note
2 Refit the inner sealing rings and support washers in both ends.	 xx1000001116
3 Refit the inner ring of the bearings on the upper and lower pivot shaft with the auxiliary shaft.	
4 Fit the auxiliary shafts on the upper and lower shafts. Fit the short auxiliary shaft on the upper shaft and the longer on the lower shaft.	Art.no. is specified in section Required equipment on page 274
5  CAUTION The balancing device weighs 70 kg. All lifting accessories used must be sized accordingly!	
6 Attach lifting accessory to the balancing device and lift it on to the auxiliary shafts.	 xx1000001112

Continues on next page

4 Repair

4.5.3 Replacing the balancing device

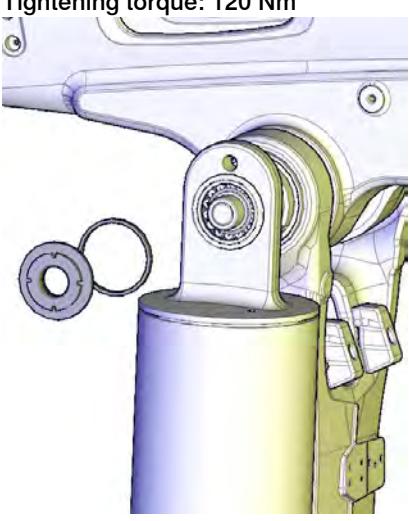
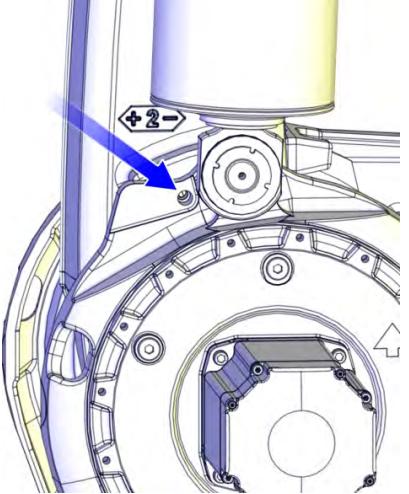
Continued

Action	Note
7 Adjust the length between the upper and lower bearings by means of the M12 screws, used to neutralize the spring force. This length should preferably be 0.5 mm too short than 0.1 mm too long. If the distance is too long the bearings may be damaged when erecting the balancing device.	 xx1000001111
8 Carefully refit the balancing device on the upper and lower shafts.	 xx1000001271
9 Fit the <i>lubricating tool</i> . The tool should be tightened to the bottom position by hand power only.	Art. no. is specified in section Required equipment on page 274 .
10 Fill the bearings with grease through the nipple. Continue until grease exudes behind the inner sealing.	
11 Remove the lubricating tool and wipe off protruding grease.	
12 Remove the auxiliary shafts.	
13 Apply <i>locking liquid</i> on the threads of the lock nuts.	Specified in section Required equipment on page 274 .

Continues on next page

4.5.3 Replacing the balancing device

Continued

	Action	Note
14	Refit the lock nuts and support washers.	<p>Tightening torque: 120 Nm</p> 
15	Check play (min. 0.1 mm) between support washers and bearing seat at both bearings.	
16	Remove the M12x50 screws from the balancing device to restore the springforce.	
17	Remove the <i>lock screw</i> .	
18	 DANGER	
	<p>Make sure all safety requirements are met when performing the first test run. These are further detailed in the section <i>DANGER - First test run may cause injury or damage!</i> on page 51.</p>	

4 Repair

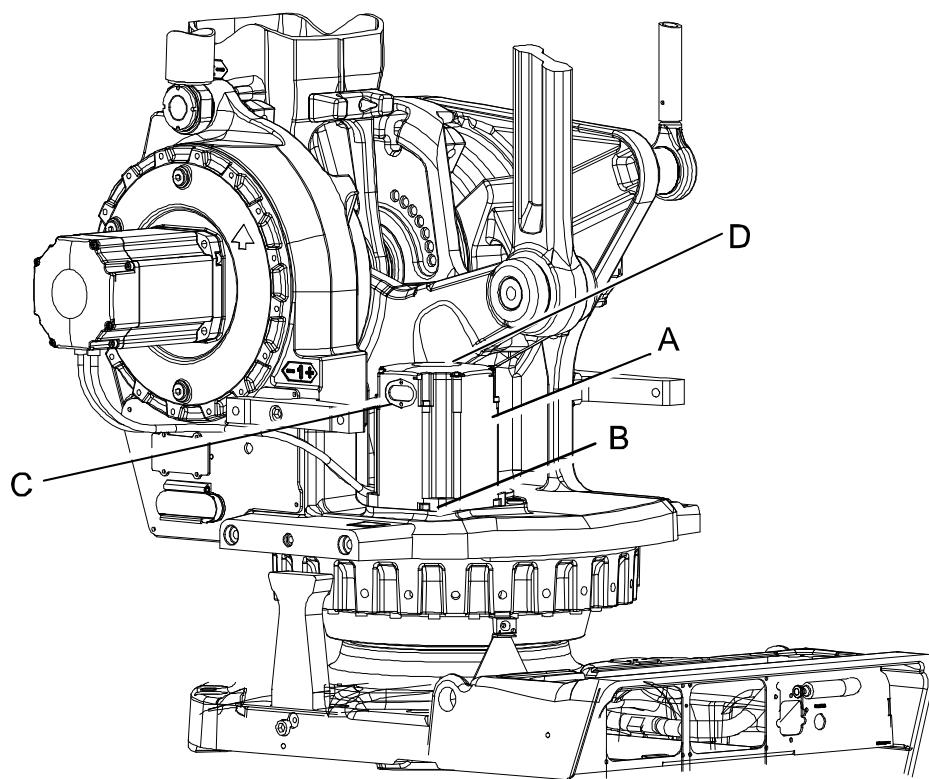
4.6.1 Replacing motor, axis 1

4.6 Motors

4.6.1 Replacing motor, axis 1

Location of motor axis 1

The motor axis 1 is located on the left hand side of the robot as shown in the figure.



xx0600002598

A	Motor axis 1
B	Motor attachment screws and washers
C	Cable gland cover (located on the left hand side of the motor)
D	Motor cover

Required equipment

Equipment, etc	Art.no.	Note
Motor axis 1	See spare part number in <i>Spare part lists on page 397.</i>	Includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• motor• pinion• o-ring (Old o-ring must be replaced when replacing the motor)
O-ring	21522012-430	Replace if damaged.
Grease	3HAB3537-1	Used to lubricate the o-ring
Loctite 574, Flange sealant	12340011-116	Option Foundry Plus

Continues on next page

Equipment, etc	Art.no.	Note
Power supply	-	24 VDC, max. 1,5 A For releasing the brakes.
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard tools on page 391 .
Other tools and procedures may be required. See references to these procedures in the step-by-step instructions below.		These procedures include references to the tools required.
Circuit diagram		See chapter Circuit diagram on page 399 .

Deciding calibration routine

Decide which calibration routine to be used, based on the information in the table. Depending on which routine is chosen, action might be required prior to beginning the repair work of the robot, see the table.

	Action	Note
1	Decide which calibration routine to use for calibrating the robot. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reference calibration. External cable packages (DressPack) and tools can stay fitted on the robot. • Fine calibration. All external cable packages (DressPack) and tools must be removed from the robot. 	
	If the robot is to be calibrated with reference calibration: Find previous reference values for the axis or create new reference values. These values are to be used after the repair procedure is completed, for calibration of the robot. If no previous reference values exist, and no new reference values can be created, then reference calibration is not possible.	Follow the instructions given in the reference calibration routine on the FlexPendant to create reference values. Creating new values requires possibility to move the robot. Read more about reference calibration for Axis Calibration in Reference calibration routine on page 363 . Read more about reference calibration for Pendulum Calibration in Operating manual - Calibration Pendulum .
	If the robot is to be calibrated with fine calibration: Remove all external cable packages (DressPack) and tools from the robot.	

Removing motor axis 1

Use this procedure to remove the axis-1 motor.

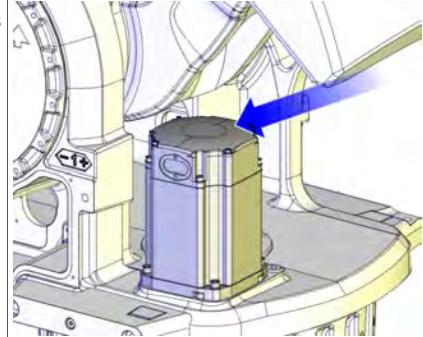
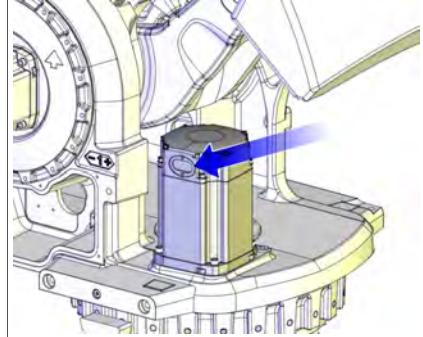
	Action	Note
1	Decide which calibration routine to use, and take actions accordingly prior to beginning the repair procedure.	

Continues on next page

4 Repair

4.6.1 Replacing motor, axis 1

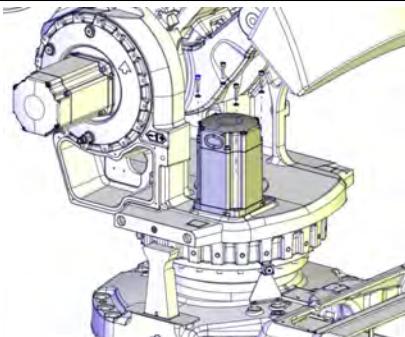
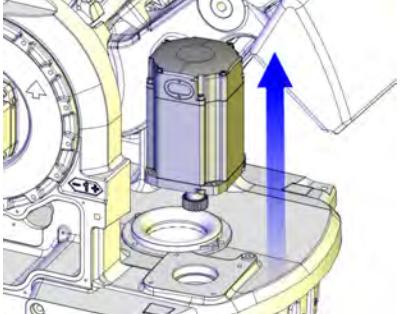
Continued

Action	Note
2  DANGER Turn off all electric power, hydraulic and pneumatic pressure supplies to the robot!	
3 Remove the <i>motor cover</i> in order to get access to the connectors on top of the motor.	 xx1000001092 Part: Motor cover
4 Remove the <i>cable gland cover</i> at the motor cable exit.  Note Make sure the gasket is undamaged! Replace if damaged.	 xx1000001094 Part: Position of Cable gland cover
5 Disconnect all connectors beneath the motor cover.	
6 In order to release the brake, connect the 24 VDC power supply.	Connect to connector R2.MP1 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • + : pin 2 • - : pin 5

Continues on next page

4.6.1 Replacing motor, axis 1

Continued

Action	Note
7 Remove the <i>attachment screws</i> of the motor.	 xx1000001090 Parts: Motor axis 1 Attachment screw (4 pcs) Washer (4 pcs) Pinion
8 If required, press the motor out of position by fitting two screws in the holes on the motor for pressing out the motor.	Always use removal screws and tools in pairs!
9  CAUTION The motor weighs 29 kg! All lifting equipment used must be sized accordingly!	
10 Remove the motor by carefully lifting it straight up to get the pinion away from gear.  CAUTION Be careful not to damage the pinion in the process!	 xx1000001021
11 Disconnect the brake release voltage.	
12 Check the pinion. If there is any damage, the pinion must be replaced.	
13 <i>Foundry Plus:</i> Remove old Loctite 574 flange sealant residues and other contamination from the contact surfaces on both motor and gearbox.	

Continues on next page

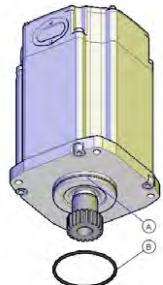
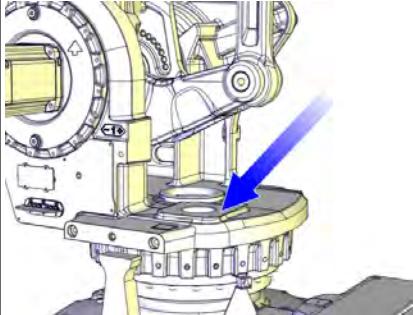
4 Repair

4.6.1 Replacing motor, axis 1

Continued

Refitting motor axis 1

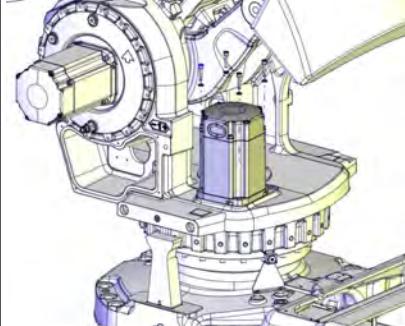
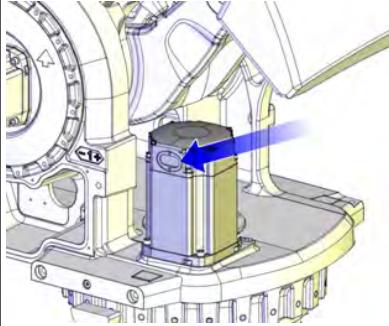
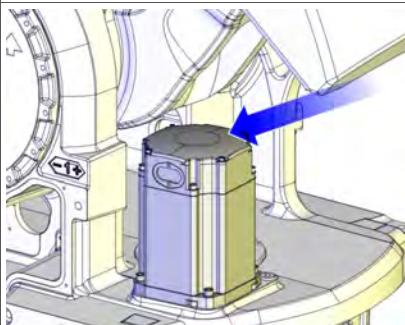
This procedure describes how to refit motor axis 1.

Action	Note
1 Make sure the <i>o-ring</i> on the <i>circumference</i> of the motor is seated properly. Lightly lubricate the <i>o-ring</i> with <i>grease</i> .	 xx1000001096 Parts: Circumference of motor O-ring  Note The o-ring must be replaced when replacing the motor.
2  CAUTION The motor weighs 29 kg! All lifting equipment used must be sized accordingly!	
3 In order to release the brake, connect the 24 VDC power supply.	Connect to connector R2.MP1 • + : pin 2 • - : pin 5
4 Foundry Plus: Apply Loctite 574 flange sealant on the contact surface.	 xx1400000986

Continues on next page

4.6.1 Replacing motor, axis 1

Continued

Action	Note
5 Gently lower the motor into the gear, making sure the pinion is properly mated to the gearbox of axis 1.	<p> Note Make sure the motor is turned the right way. See figure.</p> <p> Note Make sure the motor pinion does not get damaged!</p>  xx1000001090
6 Secure the motor with its four <i>attachment screws</i> and plain <i>washers</i> .	M10 x 40 Shown in the figure Location of motor axis 1 on page 282 . Tightening torque: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 50 Nm
7 Disconnect the brake release voltage.	
8 Reconnect all connectors beneath the motor cover.	
9 Refit the <i>cable gland cover</i> at the cable exit with its attachment screws.	<p> Note Make sure the cover is tightly sealed! Replace gasket if damaged.</p>  xx1000001094
10 Refit the <i>motor cover</i> with its attachment screws.	<p> Note Make sure the cover is tightly sealed!</p>  xx1000001092

Continues on next page

4 Repair

4.6.1 Replacing motor, axis 1

Continued

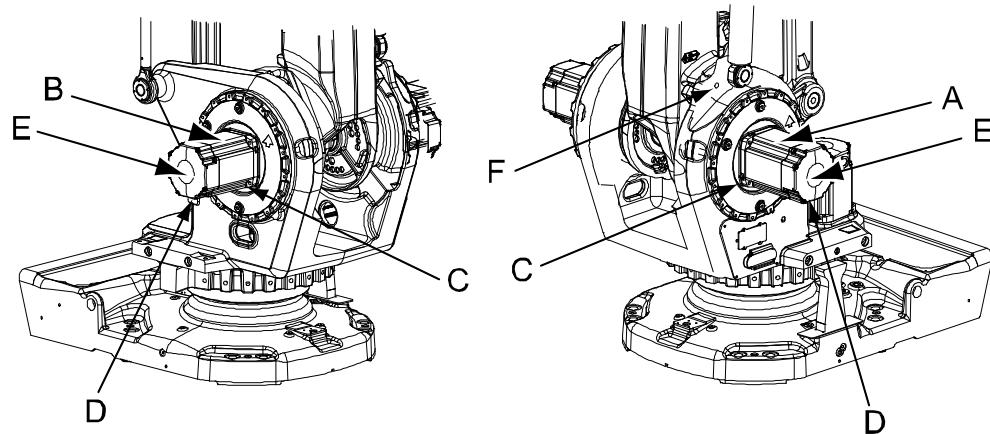
	Action	Note
11	Recalibrate the robot.	Pendulum Calibration is described in <i>Operating manual - Calibration Pendulum</i> , enclosed with the calibration tools. Axis Calibration is described in Calibrating with Axis Calibration method on page 362 . General calibration information is included in section Calibration on page 351 .
12	 DANGER Make sure all safety requirements are met when performing the first test run. These are further detailed in the section DANGER - First test run may cause injury or damage! on page 51 .	

4.6.2 Replacing motors, axes 2 and 3

Location of motors, axes 2 and 3

The motors axes 2 and 3 are located on either side of the robot as shown in the figure.

The procedure is the same for both motors.



xx0600002599

A	Motor, axis 2
B	Motor, axis 3
C	Motor attachment screws and washers
D	Cable gland cover (located on the lower side of the motor)
E	Motor cover
F	Hole for lock screw

Required equipment

Equipment, etc.	Art. no.	Note
Motor axes 2-3	See spare part number in Spare part lists on page 397 .	Includes <ul style="list-style-type: none"> motor pinion o-ring (the o-ring must be replaced when the motor is replaced)
O-ring, motor	21522012-430	Replace if damaged.
Grease	3HAB3537-1	For lubricating the o-ring.
Loctite 574, Flange sealant	12340011-116	Option Foundry Plus
Guide pins	3HAC13120-2	M10x150 For guiding the motor. Guide pins are to be used in pairs!
Lifting tool, motor axes 2-3	3HAC14586-1	
Lock screw		M16x90 For securing the lower arm.

Continues on next page

4 Repair

4.6.2 Replacing motors, axes 2 and 3

Continued

Equipment, etc.	Art. no.	Note
Power supply	-	24 VDC, 1.5 A For releasing the brakes.
Rotation tool		Used to rotate the motor pinion when mating it to the gear, when brakes are released with 24 VDC power supply.
Standard toolkit		Content is defined in section Standard tools on page 391 .
Other tools and procedures may be required. See references to these procedures in the step-by-step instructions below.		These procedures include references to the tools required.
Circuit diagram	3HAC025744-001	See chapter Circuit diagram on page 399 .

Deciding calibration routine

Decide which calibration routine to be used, based on the information in the table. Depending on which routine is chosen, action might be required prior to beginning the repair work of the robot, see the table.

Action	Note
1 Decide which calibration routine to use for calibrating the robot. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Reference calibration. External cable packages (DressPack) and tools can stay fitted on the robot.• Fine calibration. All external cable packages (DressPack) and tools must be removed from the robot.	
If the robot is to be calibrated with reference calibration: Find previous reference values for the axis or create new reference values. These values are to be used after the repair procedure is completed, for calibration of the robot. If no previous reference values exist, and no new reference values can be created, then reference calibration is not possible.	Follow the instructions given in the reference calibration routine on the FlexPendant to create reference values. Creating new values requires possibility to move the robot. Read more about reference calibration for Axis Calibration in Reference calibration routine on page 363 . Read more about reference calibration for Pendulum Calibration in Operating manual - Calibration Pendulum .
If the robot is to be calibrated with fine calibration: Remove all external cable packages (DressPack) and tools from the robot.	

Removing motors axes 2 and 3

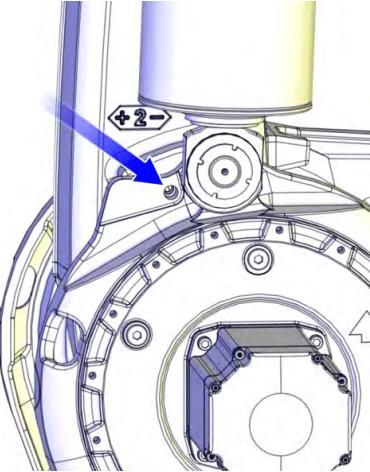
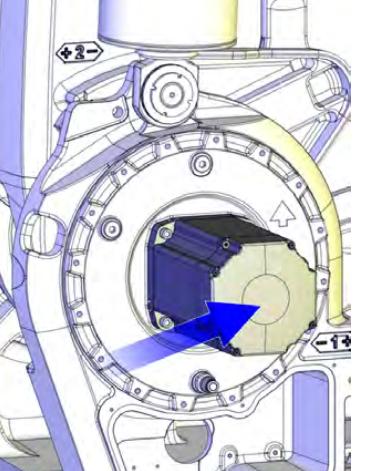
Use this procedure to remove motors axes 2 and 3.

Action	Note
1 Decide which calibration routine to use, and take actions accordingly prior to beginning the repair procedure.	

Continues on next page

4.6.2 Replacing motors, axes 2 and 3

Continued

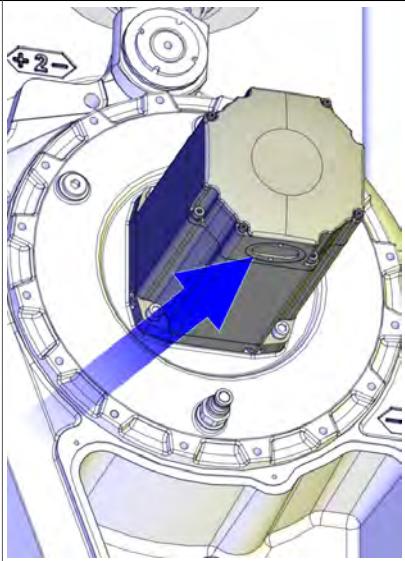
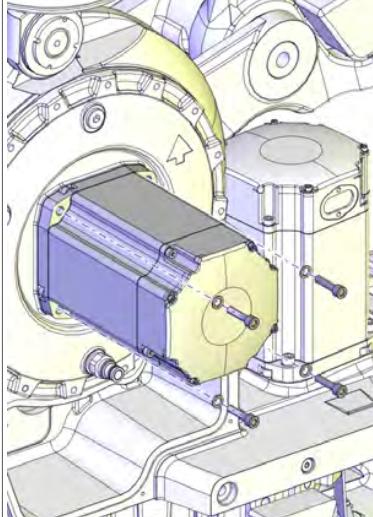
Action	Note
2 Run the robot to a position close enough to its calibration position, to allow the lock screw to be inserted into the <i>hole for lock screw</i> .	
3 Lock the <i>lower arm</i> by inserting the <i>lock screw</i> into the hole of the frame. This is done in order to secure axis 2 from collapsing when gearbox axis 2 is being removed.	See figure above.
4  DANGER Turn off all electric power, hydraulic and pneumatic pressure supplies to the robot!	
5 Secure the <i>upper arm</i> with roundslings in an overhead crane. This is done in order to secure axis 3 from collapsing when gearbox axis 3 is being removed.	
6 Drain the oil from <i>gearbox</i> .	See section <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Draining, axes 2 and 3 on page 162
7 Remove the <i>motor cover</i> .	

Continues on next page

4 Repair

4.6.2 Replacing motors, axes 2 and 3

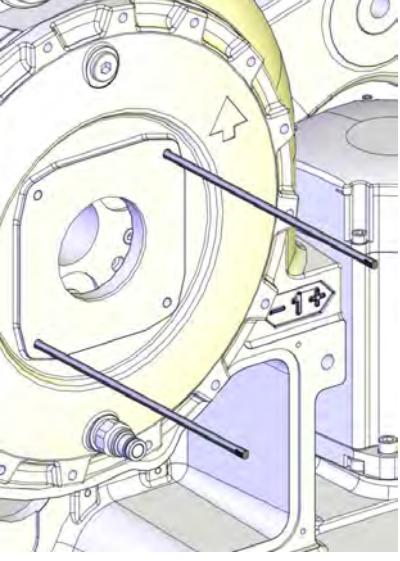
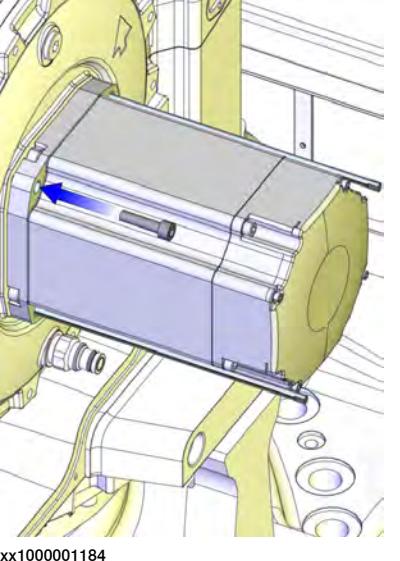
Continued

Action	Note
8 Remove the <i>cable gland cover</i> at the cable exit.	 Note Make sure the gasket is not damaged! Replace if damaged.  xx1000001103
9 Disconnect all connectors beneath the motor cover.	
10 In order to release the brake, connect the 24 VDC power supply.	Connect to connector R2.MP2 • + : pin 2 • - : pin 5
11 Unscrew attachment screws and washers of the motor.	 xx1000001104

Continues on next page

4.6.2 Replacing motors, axes 2 and 3

Continued

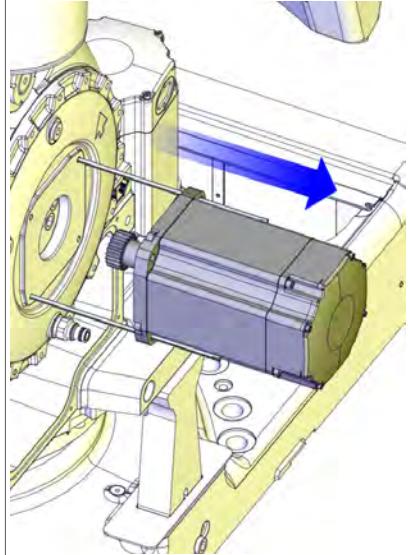
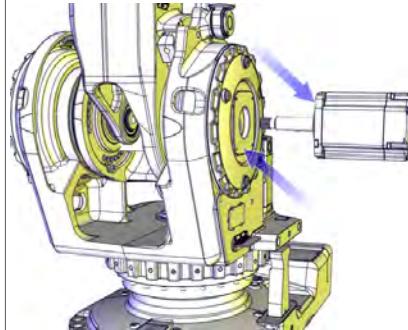
	Action	Note
12	Fit two <i>guide pins</i> in two of the motors attachment holes.	<p>Art. no. is specified in Required equipment on page 289.</p> 
13	If required, press the motor out of position by fitting two <i>screws</i> in the remaining attachment holes of the motor, diagonal to each other.	<p>Always use the removal screws and tools in pairs!</p> 
14	Remove the two screws and fit the <i>lifting tool, motor axes 2-3</i> to the motor.	<p>Art. no. is specified in Required equipment on page 289.</p>
15	<p> CAUTION</p> <p>The motor weighs 32 kg! All lifting equipment used must be sized accordingly!</p>	

Continues on next page

4 Repair

4.6.2 Replacing motors, axes 2 and 3

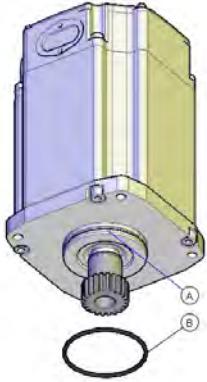
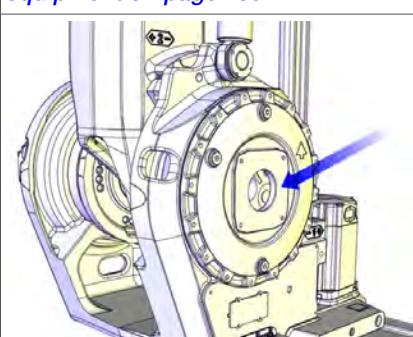
Continued

	Action	Note
16	Pull out the <i>motor</i> to get the pinion away from the gear. Make sure the pinion does not get damaged!	 xx1000001105
17	Remove the motor by gently lifting it straight out and place it on a secure surface.	
18	Disconnect the brake release voltage!	
19	Check the pinion. If there is any damage, the motor pinion must be replaced.	
20	<i>Foundry Plus:</i> Remove old Loctite 574 flange sealant residues and other contamination from the contact surfaces on both motor and gearbox.	 xx1400000988

Continues on next page

Refitting, motor

Use this procedure to refit the motors for axes 2 and 3.

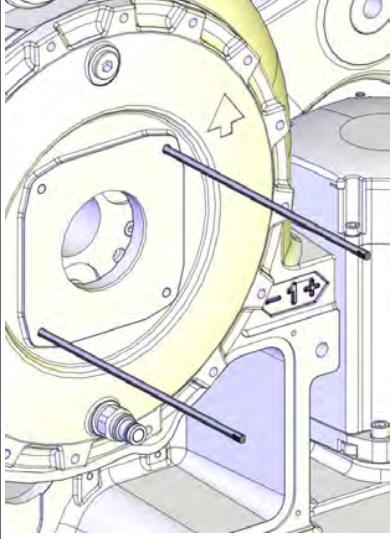
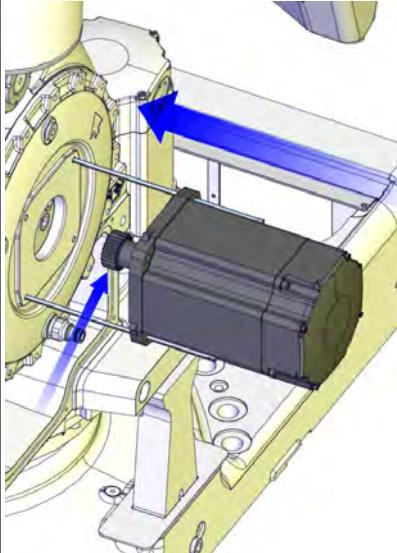
Action	Note
1 Make sure the <i>o-ring</i> on the <i>circumference</i> of the motor is seated properly. Lightly lubricate the <i>o-ring</i> with grease.	 xx1000001096 <p>Parts:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A Circumference B O-ring
2 In order to release the brake, connect the 24 VDC power supply.	Connect to connector R2.MP1 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • + : pin 2 • - : pin 5
3 Fit the <i>lifting tool, motor axes 2-3</i> to the motor.	Art. no. is specified in Required equipment on page 289 .
4 <i>Foundry Plus:</i> Apply Loctite 574 flange sealant on the contact surface.	 xx1400000987

Continues on next page

4 Repair

4.6.2 Replacing motors, axes 2 and 3

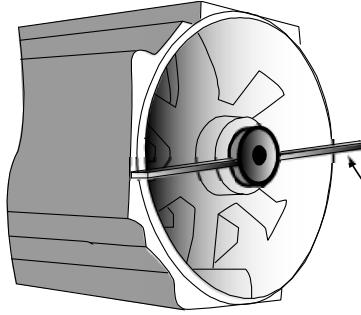
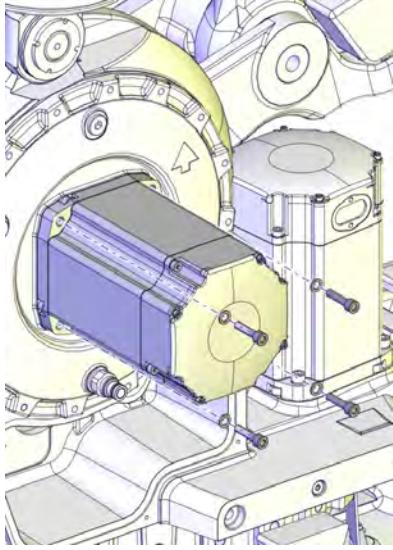
Continued

	Action	Note
5	Fit the two <i>guide pins</i> in the two lower motor attachment holes.	<p>Art. no. is specified in Required equipment on page 289.</p> 
6	<p>! CAUTION</p> <p>The motor weighs 32 kg! All lifting equipment used must be sized accordingly!</p>	
7	<p>Lift the <i>motor</i> and guide it on to the <i>guide pins</i>, as close to the correct position as possible without pushing the motor <i>pinion</i> into the gear.</p> <p>Note</p> <p>Make sure the motor is turned the right way, that is connections for the cables facing downwards.</p>	<p>The figure shows IRB 760 but the principle is the same.</p> 
8	Remove the lifting tool and allow the motor to rest on the guide pins.	

Continues on next page

4.6.2 Replacing motors, axes 2 and 3

Continued

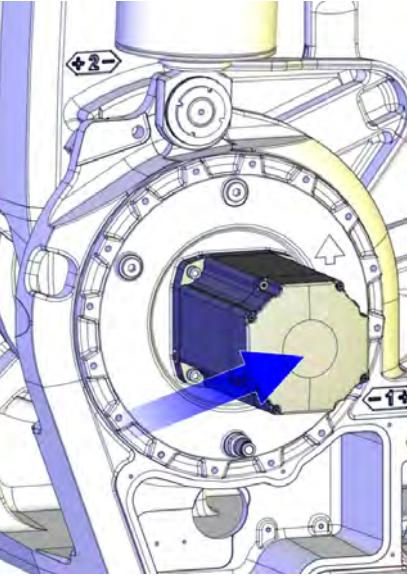
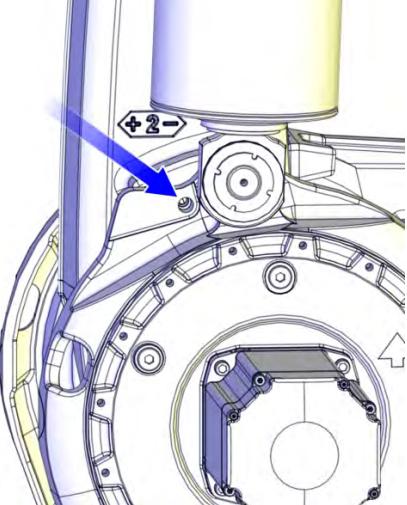
Action	Note
9 Use the <i>rotation tool</i> in order to rotate the motor pinion when mating it to the gear (see figure). Fit the motor, making sure the motor pinion is properly mated to the gear of gearbox axis 2-3 and that it doesn't get damaged.  Note The rotation tool is used beneath the motor cover, directly on the motor shaft as shown in figure above.	 xx0200000165 Part: A Rotation tool
10 Remove the guide pins.	
11 Secure the motor with its <i>attachment screws</i> and <i>plain washers</i> .	 xx1000001104 M10 x 40 (4 pcs) Tightening torque: 50 Nm. Reused screws may be used, providing they are lubricated as detailed in section Screw joints on page 387 before fitting.
12 Disconnect the brake release voltage.	
13 Reconnect all connectors beneath the motor cover.	Connect in accordance with markings on connectors.
14 Refit the <i>cable gland cover</i> at the cable exit with its two attachment screws.  Note Use a new gasket!	

Continues on next page

4 Repair

4.6.2 Replacing motors, axes 2 and 3

Continued

Action	Note
15 Refit the <i>motor cover</i> with its attachment screws and washers.	 Note Make sure the cover is tightly sealed!  xx1000001102
16 Remove the <i>lock screw</i> from the <i>hole for lock screw</i> .	 xx1000001101
17 Perform a leak-down test of the axis 2 (or 3) gearbox.	
18 Refill the gearbox with oil.	Detailed in Filling, axes 2 and 3 on page 162 .
19 Recalibrate the robot.	Pendulum Calibration is described in <i>Operating manual - Calibration Pendulum</i> , enclosed with the calibration tools. Axis Calibration is described in Calibrating with Axis Calibration method on page 362 . General calibration information is included in section Calibration on page 351 .

Continues on next page

	Action	Note
20	 DANGER Make sure all safety requirements are met when performing the first test run. These are further detailed in the section <i>DANGER - First test run may cause injury or damage! on page 51.</i>	

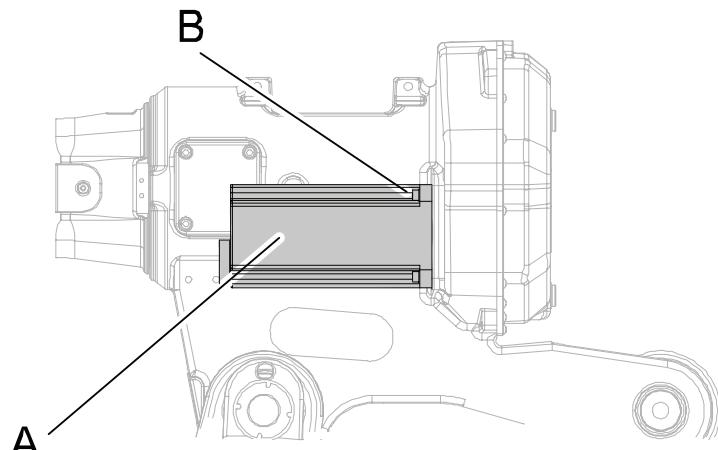
4 Repair

4.6.3 Replacement of motor, axis 4

4.6.3 Replacement of motor, axis 4

Location of motor

The motor axis 4 is located on the left-hand side of the upper arm as shown in the figure below.



xx0700000061

A	Motor, axis 4
B	Attachment screws M8X25 quality 8.8 (4 pcs)

Required equipment

Equipment, etc.	Art. no.	Note
Motor including pinion	See spare part number in Spare part lists on page 397 .	Includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• motor• pinion• o-ring 21522012-430
O-ring	21522012-430	Must be replaced when reassembling motor!
Lifting tool, motor ax 1, 4, 5	3HAC14459-1	
Grease	3HAB3537-1	Used to lubricate the o-ring.
Loctite 574, Flange sealant	12340011-116	Option Foundry Plus
Removal tool, motor M10x	3HAC14972-1	Always use the removal tools in pairs!
Guide pins M8 x 100	3HAC15520-1	For guiding the motor.
Guide pins M8 x 150	3HAC15520-2	For guiding the motor.
Rotation tool	3HAC17105-1	Used to rotate the motor pinion when mating it to the gear when brakes are released with 24 VDC power supply.
Power supply	-	24 VDC, max. 1,5 A For releasing the brakes.
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard tools on page 391 .

Continues on next page

Equipment, etc.	Art. no.	Note
Calibration Pendulum toolkit	3HAC15716-1	Complete kit that also includes operating manual. Required if Calibration Pendulum is the valid calibration method for the robot.
Calibration tool box, Axis Calibration	3HAC055412-001	Delivered as a set of calibration tools. Required if Axis Calibration is the valid calibration method for the robot.
Other tools and procedures may be required. See references to these procedures in the step-by-step instructions below.		These procedures include references to the tools required.
Circuit diagram	3HAC025744-001	See chapter Circuit diagram on page 399 .

Deciding calibration routine

Decide which calibration routine to be used, based on the information in the table. Depending on which routine is chosen, action might be required prior to beginning the repair work of the robot, see the table.

	Action	Note
1	Decide which calibration routine to use for calibrating the robot. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reference calibration. External cable packages (DressPack) and tools can stay fitted on the robot. • Fine calibration. All external cable packages (DressPack) and tools must be removed from the robot. 	
	If the robot is to be calibrated with reference calibration: Find previous reference values for the axis or create new reference values. These values are to be used after the repair procedure is completed, for calibration of the robot. If no previous reference values exist, and no new reference values can be created, then reference calibration is not possible.	Follow the instructions given in the reference calibration routine on the FlexPendant to create reference values. Creating new values requires possibility to move the robot. Read more about reference calibration for Axis Calibration in Reference calibration routine on page 363 . Read more about reference calibration for Pendulum Calibration in Operating manual - Calibration Pendulum .
	If the robot is to be calibrated with fine calibration: Remove all external cable packages (DressPack) and tools from the robot.	

Removal, motor axis 4

The procedure below details how to remove the motor, axis 4.

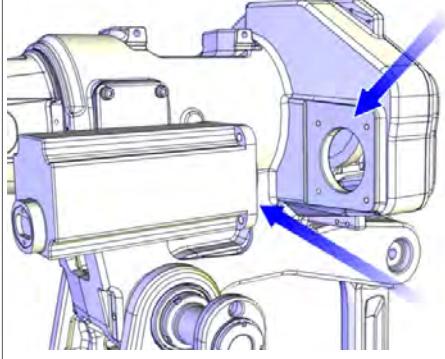
	Action	Note
1	Decide which calibration routine to use, and take actions accordingly prior to beginning the repair procedure.	

Continues on next page

4 Repair

4.6.3 Replacement of motor, axis 4

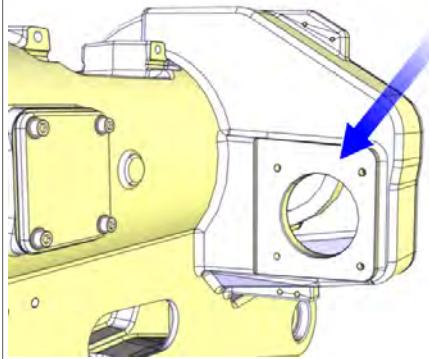
Continued

Action	Note
2 Move the robot to a position where the upper arm is pointed straight up. This position enables the motor to be replaced without draining the gear oil, which in turn saves time. Any other position of the upper arm requires a draining of oil from the gearbox for axis 4.	Draining of oil is described in section Draining, oil on page 165 .
3  DANGER Turn off all: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• electric power supply to the robot• hydraulic pressure supply to the robot• air pressure supply to the robot Before entering the robot working area.	
4 Remove the <i>cable gland cover</i> at the cable exit of the motor by unscrewing its two attachment screws.	Shown in the figure Location of motor on page 300 . Make sure the gasket is not damaged!
5 Remove the cover on top of the motor by unscrewing its four attachment screws.	
6 Disconnect all connectors beneath the motor cover.	
7 In order to release the brake, connect the 24 VDC power supply.	Connect to connector R2.MP4 <ul style="list-style-type: none">• +: pin 2• -: pin 5
8 Unscrew the motors four <i>attachment screws and plain washers</i> .	Shown in the figure Location of motor on page 300 .
9 Fit the two <i>guide pins</i> in two of the motor attachment screw holes.	
10 If required, press the motor out of position by fitting <i>removal tool, motor</i> to the motor attachment screw holes.	Art. no. is specified in Required equipment on page 300 . Always use the removal tools in pairs!
11 Lift the motor to get the pinion away from the gear and disconnect the brake release voltage.	
12 Remove the motor by gently lifting it straight out.	Make sure the motor pinion is not damaged!
13 <i>Foundry Plus:</i> Remove old Loctite 574 flange sealant residues and other contamination from the contact surfaces on both motor and gearbox.	 xx1400000989

Continues on next page

Refitting, motor axis 4

The procedure below details how to refit motor, axis 4.

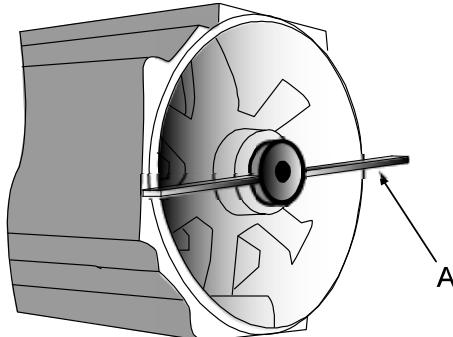
	Action	Note
1	 DANGER Turn off all: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • electric power supply to the robot • hydraulic pressure supply to the robot • air pressure supply to the robot Before entering the robot working area.	
2	Make sure the <i>o-ring</i> on the circumference of the motor is seated properly. Lightly lubricate the <i>o-ring</i> with <i>grease</i> .	Art. no. is specified in Required equipment on page 300 .
3	In order to release the brakes, connect the 24 VDC power supply.	Connect to connector R2.MP4: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • +: pin 2 • -: pin 5
4	Foundry Plus: Apply Loctite 574 flange sealant on the contact surface.	
5	Fit the two <i>guide pins</i> in two of the <i>motor attachment holes</i> .	Art. no. is specified in Required equipment on page 300 . Shown in the figure Location of motor on page 300 .
6	Fit the motor with guidance of the pins, making sure the motor pinion is properly mated to the gear of gearbox 4.	Make sure the motor pinion does not get damaged!

Continues on next page

4 Repair

4.6.3 Replacement of motor, axis 4

Continued

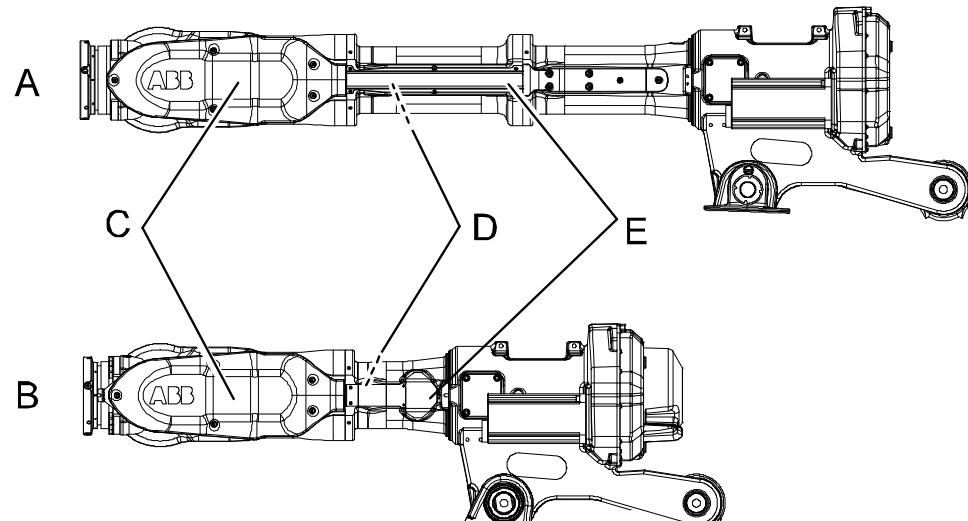
Action	Note
7 Use the <i>rotation tool</i> in order to rotate the motor pinion when mating it to the gear! Fit the motor, making sure the motor pinion is properly mated to the gear, axis 4.	Art. no. is specified in Required equipment on page 300 . Make sure the motor pinion does not get damaged! Make sure the motor is turned the right direction, that is the cables facing forwards.  xx0200000165 The rotation tool is used beneath the motor cover, directly on the motor shaft as shown in figure above. • A: Rotation tool.
8 Remove the guide pins.	
9 Secure the motor with four attachment screws and plain washers.	4 pcs: M8 x 25, tightening torque: 24 Nm.
10 Disconnect the brake release voltage.	
11 Reconnect all connectors beneath the motor cover.	
12 Refit the cover on top of the motor with its four attachment screws.	Make sure the cover is tightly sealed!
13 Refit the <i>cable gland cover</i> at the cable exit with its two attachment screws.	Shown in the figure Location of motor on page 300 .
14 Perform a leak-down test if the gearbox has been drained.	Detailed in the section Performing a leak-down test on page 184 .
15 Refill the gearbox with oil if drained.	
16 Recalibrate the robot!	Pendulum Calibration is described in <i>Operating manual - Calibration Pendulum</i> , enclosed with the calibration tools. Axis Calibration is described in Calibrating with Axis Calibration method on page 362 . General calibration information is included in section Calibration on page 351 .
17  DANGER Make sure all safety requirements are met when performing the first test run. These are further detailed in the section DANGER - First test run may cause injury or damage! on page 51 .	

4.6.4 Replacement of motor, axis 5

Location of motor

The motor axis 5 is located inside the upper arm tube, but attached to the wrist unit, as shown in the figure below.

A more detailed view of the component and its position may be found in [Spare part lists on page 397](#).



xx0700000062

A	Robot variant IRB 6660 - 100/3.3, IRB 6660 - 130/3.1
B	Robot variant IRB 6660 - 205/1.9
C	Wrist unit
D	Motor, axis 5 (Inside upper arm tube)
E	Upper arm tube

Required equipment

Equipment, etc.	Art. no.	Note
Motor	For spare part number, see Spare part lists on page 397 .	
Set of shim, motor	3HAC7941-28	Used to obtain the correct distance between motor flange and outer surface of motor pinion.
O-ring	21522012-430	Must be replaced when reassembling motor!
Grease	3HAB3537-1	For lubricating the o-ring.
Loctite 574, Flange sealant	12340011-116	Option Foundry Plus
Isopropanol	11771012-208	For cleaning motor pinion and motor pinion hole.
Mineral oil	CS 320	For lubrication of pinion shaft and pinion hole.

Continues on next page

4 Repair

4.6.4 Replacement of motor, axis 5

Continued

Equipment, etc.	Art. no.	Note
Removal tool, motor M10x	3HAC14972-1	Always use the removal tools in pairs!
Oil injector / max 500 MPa	3HAC021590-001	For pressing out the pinion, motor 5.
Motor press pinion	3HAC021883-001	For pressing the pinion on to the new motor.
Measuring tool	6896134-GN	
Guide pins M8 x 100	3HAC15520-1	For guiding the motor.
Guide pins M8 x 150	3HAC15520-2	For guiding the motor.
Power supply	-	24 VDC, 1.5 A For releasing the brakes.
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard tools on page 391 .
Other tools and procedures may be required. See references to these procedures in the step-by-step instructions below.		These procedures include references to the tools required.
Circuit diagram	-	See chapter Circuit diagram on page 399 .

Deciding calibration routine

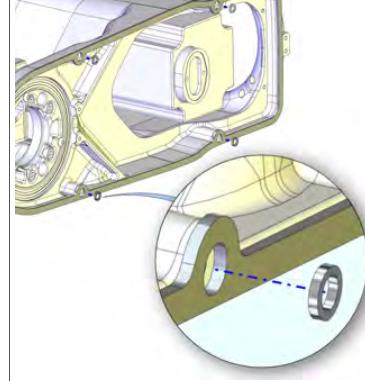
Decide which calibration routine to be used, based on the information in the table. Depending on which routine is chosen, action might be required prior to beginning the repair work of the robot, see the table.

	Action	Note
1	Decide which calibration routine to use for calibrating the robot. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Reference calibration. External cable packages (DressPack) and tools can stay fitted on the robot.• Fine calibration. All external cable packages (DressPack) and tools must be removed from the robot.	
	If the robot is to be calibrated with reference calibration: Find previous reference values for the axis or create new reference values. These values are to be used after the repair procedure is completed, for calibration of the robot. If no previous reference values exist, and no new reference values can be created, then reference calibration is not possible.	Follow the instructions given in the reference calibration routine on the FlexPendant to create reference values. Creating new values requires possibility to move the robot. Read more about reference calibration for Axis Calibration in Reference calibration routine on page 363 . Read more about reference calibration for Pendulum Calibration in Operating manual - Calibration Pendulum .
	If the robot is to be calibrated with fine calibration: Remove all external cable packages (DressPack) and tools from the robot.	

Continues on next page

Removal, motor, axis 5

The procedure below details how to remove motor, axis 5.

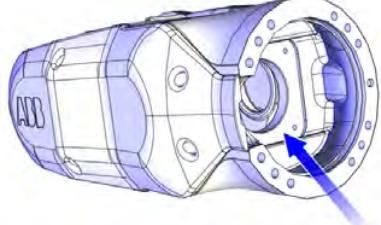
	Action	Note
1	Decide which calibration routine to use, and take actions accordingly prior to beginning the repair procedure.	
2	 DANGER Turn off all: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • electric power supply to the robot • hydraulic pressure supply to the robot • air pressure supply to the robot Before entering the robot working area.	
3	Drain the oil from gearbox axis 5.	Detailed in the section Changing oil, axis-5 gearbox on page 167 .
4	Remove the wrist unit.	Detailed in the section Removal, wrist unit on page 231 .  xx1400002580
5	Place the wrist unit safely on a workbench, in a fixture or similar.	
6	Remove the cover on top of the motor by unscrewing its four attachment screws.	
7	Remove the cable gland cover at the cable exit by unscrewing its two attachment screws.	
8	Disconnect all connectors beneath the motor cover and remove the cable of the axis-5 motor.	
9	In order to release the brake, connect the 24 VDC power supply.	Connect to either: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - connector R4.MP5 (in the motor): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • + : pin 2 • - : pin 5 - connector R3.MP5 (on the separate cable, if not removed): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • +: pin C • -: pin D
10	Remove the motor by unscrewing its four attachment screws and plain washers.	

Continues on next page

4 Repair

4.6.4 Replacement of motor, axis 5

Continued

Action	Note
11 Fit the two <i>guide pins</i> in two of the motor attachment screw holes.	Art. no. is specified in Required equipment on page 305 .
12 If required, press the motor out of position by fitting <i>removal tool, motor, M10</i> to the motor attachment screw holes.	Art. no. is specified in Required equipment on page 305 . Always use the removal tools in pairs and diagonally!
13 Lift the motor to get the pinion away from the gear and disconnect the brake release voltage.	Make sure the motor pinion is not damaged!
14 Remove the motor by gently lifting it straight out.	Keep track of the shims between the motor flange and the wrist housing.
15 <i>Foundry Plus:</i> Remove old Loctite 574 flange sealant residues and other contamination from the contact surfaces on both motor and gearbox.	 xx1400000991

Refitting, motor, axis 5

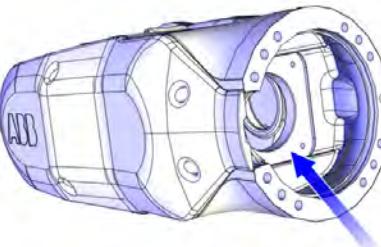
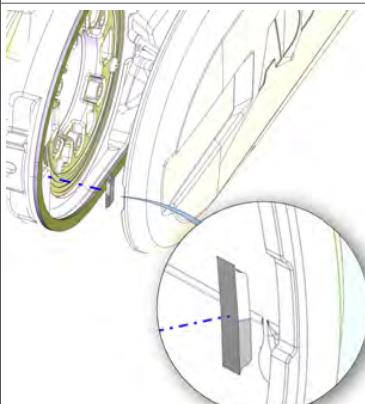
The procedure below details how to refit motor, axis 5.

Action	Note
1  DANGER Turn off all: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• electric power supply to the robot• hydraulic pressure supply to the robot• air pressure supply to the robot Before entering the robot working area.	
2 Make sure the <i>o-ring</i> on the circumference of the motor is seated properly. Lightly lubricate the <i>o-ring</i> with <i>grease</i> .	Art. no. is specified in Required equipment on page 305 .
3 In order to release the brake, connect the 24 VDC power supply.	Connect to either: <ul style="list-style-type: none">- connector R4.MP5 (in the motor):<ul style="list-style-type: none">• +: pin 2• -: pin 5- connector R3.MP5 (on the separate cable, if not removed):<ul style="list-style-type: none">• +: pin C• -: pin D

Continues on next page

4.6.4 Replacement of motor, axis 5

Continued

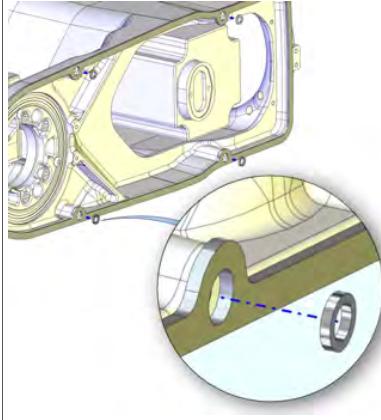
	Action	Note
4	Foundry Plus: Apply Loctite 574 flange sealant on the contact surface.	 xx1400000991
5	Fit the two <i>guide pins</i> in two of the motor attachment holes.	Art. no. is specified in Required equipment on page 305 .
6	Fit the motor, with guidance from the pins, making sure the motor pinion is properly mated to the gear of axis 5.	Make sure the motor pinion does not get damaged!
7	Secure the motor with four attachment screws and plain washers.	4 pcs: M8 x 25; tightening torque: 24 Nm.
8	Disconnect the brake release voltage.	
9	Refit the cable of the axis-5 motor and reconnect all connectors beneath the motor cover.	
10	Refit the cable gland cover at the cable exit with its two attachment screws.	
11	Refit the cover on top of the motor with its four attachment screws.	Make sure the cover is tightly sealed!
12	Perform a leak-down test.	Detailed in the section Performing a leak-down test on page 184 .
13	Refit the wrist unit.	
14	Foundry Plus Make sure that the gasket is undamaged. Also the small gasket fitted in the cover recess. Replace if damaged.	 xx1400002579

Continues on next page

4 Repair

4.6.4 Replacement of motor, axis 5

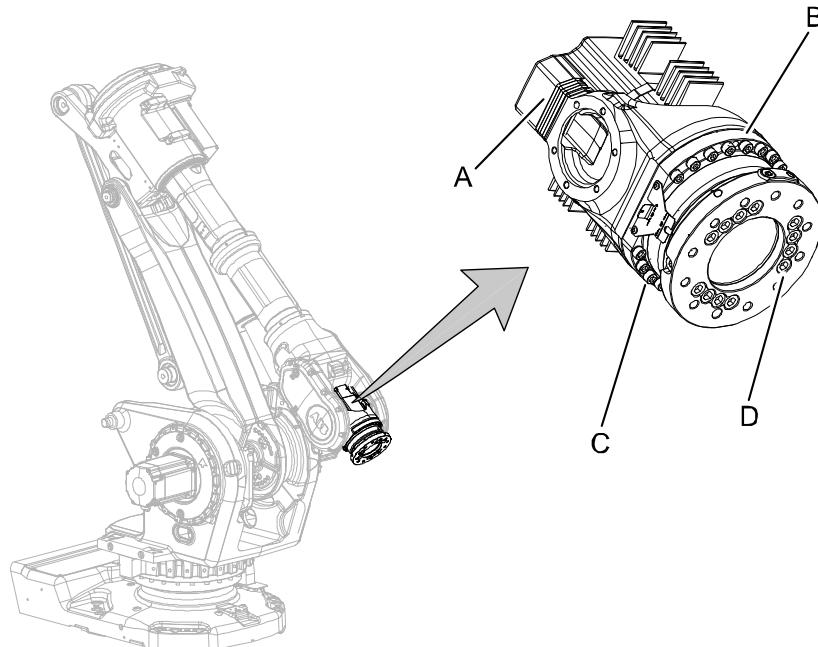
Continued

	Action	Note
15	Foundry Plus Make sure the washers are fitted in the gasket holes. Refit the cover, <i>wrist unit Foundry Plus</i> .	 xx1400002580
16	Refill the gear with oil.	Detailed in the section Changing oil, axis-5 gearbox on page 167 .
17	Recalibrate the robot.	Pendulum Calibration is described in <i>Operating manual - Calibration Pendulum</i> , enclosed with the calibration tools. Axis Calibration is described in Calibration with Axis Calibration method on page 362 . General calibration information is included in section Calibration on page 351 .
18	 DANGER Make sure all safety requirements are met when performing the first test run. These are further detailed in the section DANGER - First test run may cause injury or damage! on page 51 .	

4.6.5 Replacement of motor, axis 6

Location of motor

The motor axis 6 is located in the center of the wrist unit as shown in the figure below.



xx0700000068

A	Axis-6 motor. Figure shows a motor with cooling elements. (There are no cooling elements on the motor on variant IRB 6660 - 205/1.9.)
B	Axis-6 gearbox
C	Attachment screws and washers gearbox (18 pcs)
D	Attachment screws, turning disk (12 pcs)

Required equipment

Equipment, etc.	Spare part no.	Art. no.	Note
Motor, axis 6	See spare part number in Spare part lists on page 397 .		Includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• motor• pinion• o-ring
O-ring	21522012-430		Must be replaced when reassembling motor!
Gasket	3HAC12877-1		Protection Standard. Must be replaced when replacing motor
Gasket	3HAC033206-001		Protection Foundry Plus Must be replaced when replacing motor
Gasket, cover	3HAC033489-001		Must be replaced when opening cover.

Continues on next page

4 Repair

4.6.5 Replacement of motor, axis 6

Continued

Equipment, etc.	Spare part no.	Art. no.	Note
Removal tool, motor M10x		3HAC14972-1	Always use the removal tools in pairs!
Guide pins M8 x 100		3HAC15520-1	For guiding the motor.
Guide pins M8 x 150		3HAC15520-2	For guiding the motor.
Power supply		-	24 VDC, 1.5 A For releasing the brakes.
Grease		3HAB3537-1	For lubricating the o-ring.
Loctite 574, Flange sealant		12340011-116	Option Foundry Plus
Standard toolkit		-	Content is defined in section Standard tools on page 391 .
Calibration Pendulum toolkit		3HAC15716-1	Complete kit that also includes operating manual. Required if Calibration Pendulum is the valid calibration method for the robot.
Calibration tool box, Axis Calibration		3HAC055412-001	Delivered as a set of calibration tools. Required if Axis Calibration is the valid calibration method for the robot.
Other tools and procedures may be required. See references to these procedures in the step-by-step instructions below.			These procedures include references to the tools required.
Circuit diagram		3HAC025744-001	See chapter Circuit diagram on page 399 .

Deciding calibration routine

Decide which calibration routine to be used, based on the information in the table. Depending on which routine is chosen, action might be required prior to beginning the repair work of the robot, see the table.

	Action	Note
1	Decide which calibration routine to use for calibrating the robot. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Reference calibration. External cable packages (DressPack) and tools can stay fitted on the robot.• Fine calibration. All external cable packages (DressPack) and tools must be removed from the robot.	

Continues on next page

Action	Note
<p>If the robot is to be calibrated with reference calibration: Find previous reference values for the axis or create new reference values. These values are to be used after the repair procedure is completed, for calibration of the robot.</p> <p>If no previous reference values exist, and no new reference values can be created, then reference calibration is not possible.</p>	<p>Follow the instructions given in the reference calibration routine on the FlexPendant to create reference values.</p> <p>Creating new values requires possibility to move the robot.</p> <p>Read more about reference calibration for Axis Calibration in Reference calibration routine on page 363.</p> <p>Read more about reference calibration for Pendulum Calibration in Operating manual - Calibration Pendulum.</p>
<p>If the robot is to be calibrated with fine calibration: Remove all external cable packages (DressPack) and tools from the robot.</p>	

Removal, motor

The procedure below details how to remove the motor, axis 6.

 Note
Robots with protection type Foundry Plus or Foundry Prime require special repair routines to maintain the tightness level, in addition to the procedure below, described in Replacement of the motor axis 6 (Foundry Plus) on page 316 .

Action	Note
1 Decide which calibration routine to use, and take actions accordingly prior to beginning the repair procedure.	
2 Move the robot to a position where the motor in axis 6 is pointed straight up. This position enables the motor to be replaced without draining the gear oil, which in turn saves time.	
3  DANGER Turn off all: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• electric power supply to the robot• hydraulic pressure supply to the robot• air pressure supply to the robot Before entering the robot working area.	
4 Remove the rear motor cover by unscrewing the five attachment screws.	
5 Disconnect all connectors beneath the cover.	
6 In order to release the brake, connect the 24 VDC power supply.	Connect to connector R3.MP6 <ul style="list-style-type: none">• +: pin 2• -: pin 5

Continues on next page

4 Repair

4.6.5 Replacement of motor, axis 6

Continued

Action	Note
7 (Not applicable to robot variant IRB 6660 - 205/1.9 !) If needed, loosen the strap securing the cooling elements in order to reach the attachment screws securing motor axis 6.	 xx0700000164 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A: Strap • B: Cooling element.
8 Remove the motor by unscrewing its four attachment screws and plain washers.	
9 If required, press the motor out of position by fitting <i>removal tool, motor</i> to the motor attachment screw holes.	Art. no. is specified in Required equipment on page 311 . Always use the removal tools in pairs!
10 Lift the motor carefully to get the pinion away from the gear and disconnect the brake release voltage.	Make sure the motor pinion is not damaged!
11 Remove the motor by gently lifting it straight out.	

Refitting, motor

The procedure below details how to refit motor, axis 6.



Note

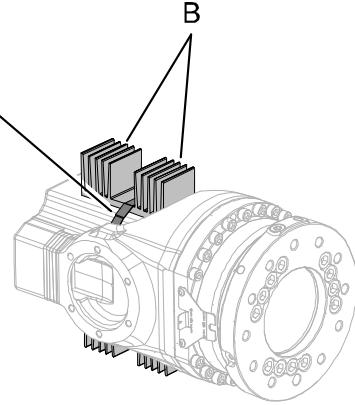
Robots with protection type Foundry Plus or Foundry Prime require special repair routines to maintain the tightness level, in addition to the procedure below, described in [Replacement of the motor axis 6 \(Foundry Plus\) on page 316](#).

Action	Note
1 Make sure the <i>o-ring</i> on the circumference of the motor is seated properly. Lightly lubricate the <i>o-ring</i> with <i>grease</i> .	Art. no. is specified in Required equipment on page 311 .
2 In order to release the brake, connect the 24 VDC power supply.	Connect to connector R3.MP6 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • +: pin 2 • -: pin 5
3 Fit the two <i>guide pins</i> in two of the motor attachment holes.	Art. no. is specified in Required equipment on page 311 .
4 Fit the motor, with guidance from the pins, making sure the motor pinion is properly mated to the gear of gearbox, axis 6.	Make sure the pinion on the motor shaft is not damaged!
5 Remove the guide pins.	
6 Secure the motor with its four attachment screws and plain washers.	4 pcs: M8 x 25, tightening torque: 24 Nm.

Continues on next page

4.6.5 Replacement of motor, axis 6

Continued

Action	Note
7 (Not applicable to robot variant IRB 6660 - 205/1.9!) Refit the strap securing the cooling elements.	 <p>xx0700000164</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A: Strap B: Cooling elements
8 Disconnect the brake release voltage.	
9 Reconnect all connectors beneath the motor cover.	
10 Refit the cover on top of the motor with its five attachment screws.	Make sure the cover is tightly sealed!
11 Recalibrate the robot.	<p>Pendulum Calibration is described in <i>Operating manual - Calibration Pendulum</i>, enclosed with the calibration tools.</p> <p>Axis Calibration is described in Calibrating with Axis Calibration method on page 362.</p> <p>General calibration information is included in section Calibration on page 351.</p>
12  DANGER Make sure all safety requirements are met when performing the first test run. These are further detailed in the section DANGER - First test run may cause injury or damage! on page 51 .	

Continues on next page

4 Repair

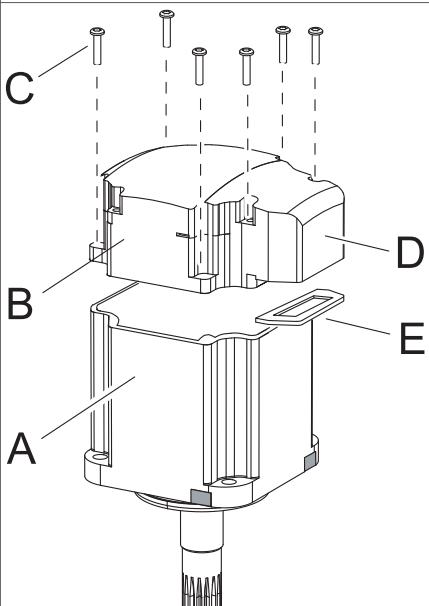
4.6.5 Replacement of motor, axis 6

Continued

Replacement of the motor axis 6 (Foundry Plus)

Robots with protection type Foundry Plus require special repair routines to maintain the tightness level.

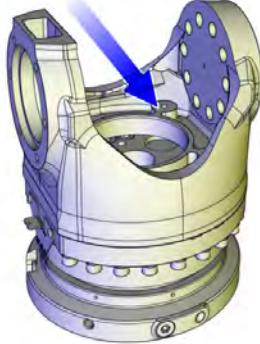
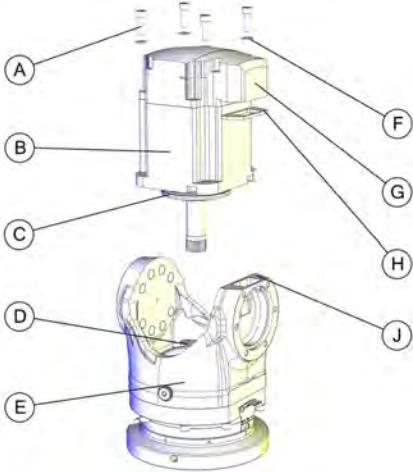
The repair must be done according to the previous repair procedure with the following additions.

Action	Note
1  DANGER Turn off all: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• electric power supply to the robot• hydraulic pressure supply to the robot• air pressure supply to the robot Before entering the robot working area.	
2 Remove the rear motor cover by unscrewing the five attachment screws.	 <p>xx1500002524</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• A: Motor unit• B: Connection box• C: Attachment screw (5 pcs)• D: Rear motor cover• E: Gasket
3 Continue to remove the motor unit, according to step 6 and forwards in Removal, motor on page 313 .	
4  Note Keep the old <i>rear motor cover</i> with the air nipple.	

Continues on next page

4.6.5 Replacement of motor, axis 6

Continued

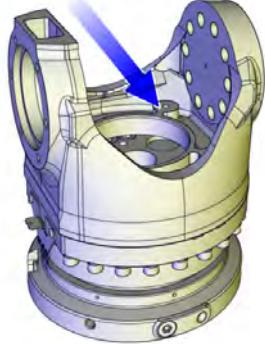
Action	Note
5 Remove old Loctite 574 flange sealant residues and other contamination from the contact surfaces on both motor and gearbox.	 xx1400000992
6 Remove the protection strip on the <i>gasket</i> and mount it on the <i>motor</i> .	 xx1500002425 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A: Attachment screw (4pcs) Mercasol 3106 • B: Motor unit • C: O-ring • D: Sikaflex in screw recesses • E: Tilt house • F: Washer • G: Rear motor cover • H: Sealing • J: Loctite 574
7 Apply Mercasol 3106 on the <i>motor end cover</i> .	

Continues on next page

4 Repair

4.6.5 Replacement of motor, axis 6

Continued

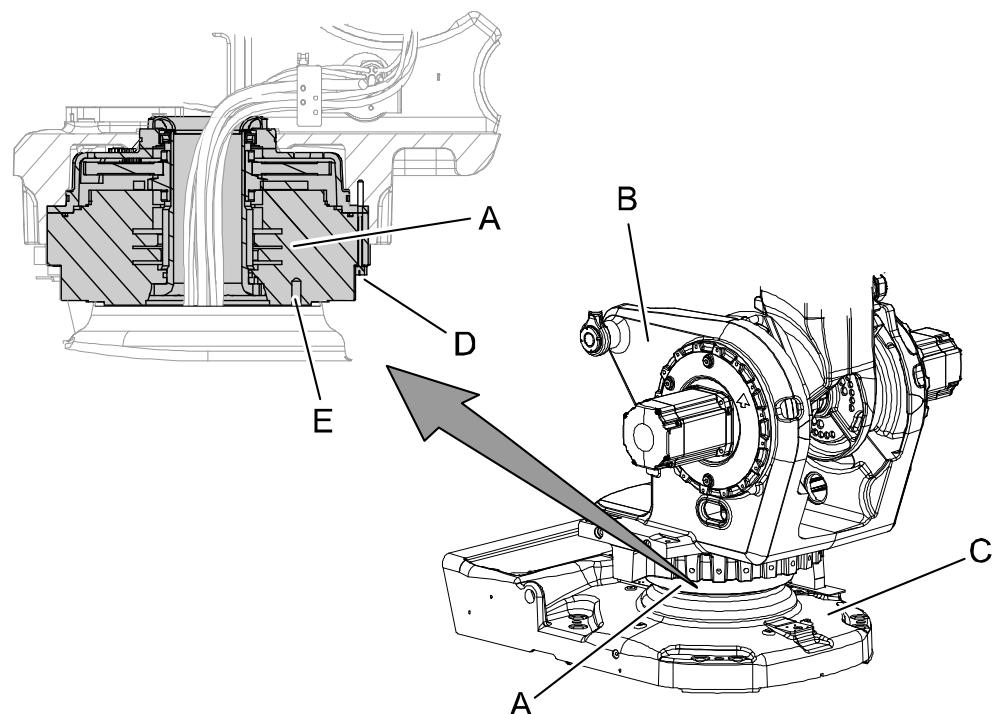
	Action	Note
8	Apply Loctite 574 flange sealant on the contact surface.	 xx1400000992
9	Apply grease on the <i>o-ring</i> on the <i>motor</i> .	
10	Continue to refit the new motor according to section, <i>Refitting, motor</i> on page 314.	

4.7 Gearboxes

4.7.1 Replacing the axis 1 gearbox

Location of gearbox

The axis 1 gearbox is located between the frame and base as shown in the figure.



xx0700000074

A	Gearbox, axis 1
B	Frame
C	Base
D	Attachment screws gearbox axis 1, M12x70 quality 12.9 UNBRAKO (24 pcs)
E	Attachment screws gearbox axis 1, M16x90 quality 12.9 UNBRAKO (18 pcs)

Required equipment

Equipment, etc.	Art. no.	Note
Gearbox	For spare part no. see: • Spare part lists on page 397 .	Includes: • gearbox • all o-rings and sealing rings
O-ring	3HAB3772-54	Replace if damaged!
O-ring	3HAB3772-55	Replace if damaged!
Sealing ring	3HAC11581-4	Replace if damaged!
Grease	3HAB3537-1	For lubricating the o-rings.

Continues on next page

4 Repair

4.7.1 Replacing the axis 1 gearbox

Continued

Equipment, etc.		Art. no.	Note
Support, base and gear 1		3HAC15535-1	
Lifting accessory, base		3HAC15560-1	
Lifting accessory (chain)		3HAC15556-1	
Guide pins			2 pcs, M16x150. Used for guiding the gearbox into place in the base. Always use guide pins in pairs!
Calibration Pendulum toolkit		3HAC15716-1	Complete kit that also includes operating manual. Required if Calibration Pendulum is the valid calibration method for the robot.
Calibration tool box, Axis Calibration		3HAC055412-001	Delivered as a set of calibration tools. Required if Axis Calibration is the valid calibration method for the robot.
Standard toolkit		-	Content is defined in section Standard tools on page 391 .
Other tools and procedures may be required. See references to these procedures in the step-by-step instructions below.			These procedures include references to the tools required.

Deciding calibration routine

Decide which calibration routine to be used, based on the information in the table. Depending on which routine is chosen, action might be required prior to beginning the repair work of the robot, see the table.

	Action	Note
1	Decide which calibration routine to use for calibrating the robot. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Reference calibration. External cable packages (DressPack) and tools can stay fitted on the robot.• Fine calibration. All external cable packages (DressPack) and tools must be removed from the robot.	

Continues on next page

4.7.1 Replacing the axis 1 gearbox

Continued

Action	Note
<p>If the robot is to be calibrated with reference calibration: Find previous reference values for the axis or create new reference values. These values are to be used after the repair procedure is completed, for calibration of the robot.</p> <p>If no previous reference values exist, and no new reference values can be created, then reference calibration is not possible.</p>	Follow the instructions given in the reference calibration routine on the FlexPendant to create reference values. Creating new values requires possibility to move the robot. Read more about reference calibration for Axis Calibration in Reference calibration routine on page 363 . Read more about reference calibration for Pendulum Calibration in Operating manual - Calibration Pendulum .
<p>If the robot is to be calibrated with fine calibration: Remove all external cable packages (DressPack) and tools from the robot.</p>	

Removal, gearbox axis 1

Use this procedure to remove gearbox, axis 1.

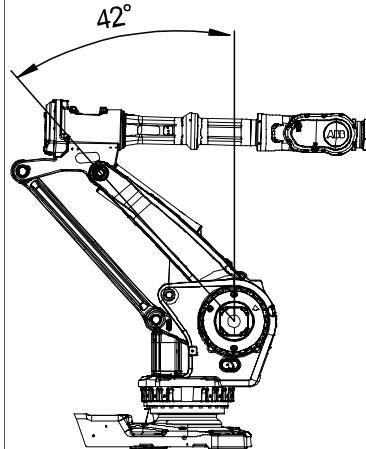
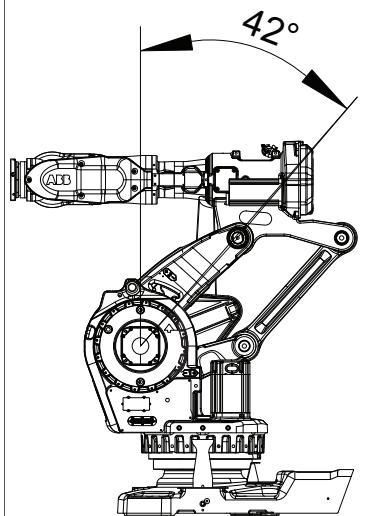
Action	Note
1 Decide which calibration routine to use, and take actions accordingly prior to beginning the repair procedure.	

Continues on next page

4 Repair

4.7.1 Replacing the axis 1 gearbox

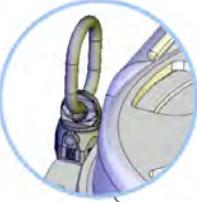
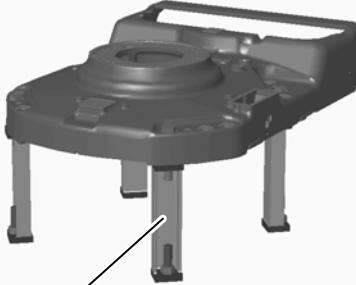
Continued

Action	Note
2 Move the robot to its most stable position, shown in the figure to the right.	<p>IRB 6660 - 130/3.1, IRB 6660 - 100/3.3</p>  <p>xx0700000137</p> <p>IRB 6660 - 205/1.9</p>  <p>xx0700000518</p>
3  DANGER Turn off all: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• electric power supply• hydraulic pressure supply• air pressure supply to the robot, before entering the robot working area.	
4 Drain the axis 1 gearbox.	See Changing oil, axis-1 gearbox on page 157 .
5 Remove the complete arm system.	Detailed in section Removal, arm system on page 217 .
6 Unfasten the robot base from the foundation by removing the base attachment screws.	

Continues on next page

4.7.1 Replacing the axis 1 gearbox

Continued

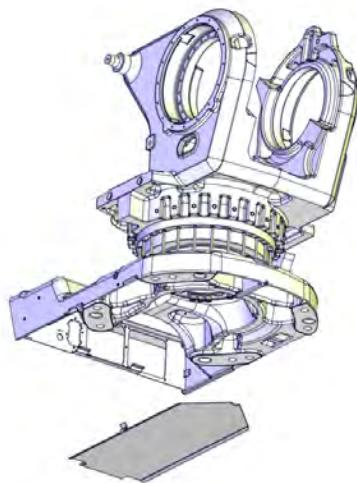
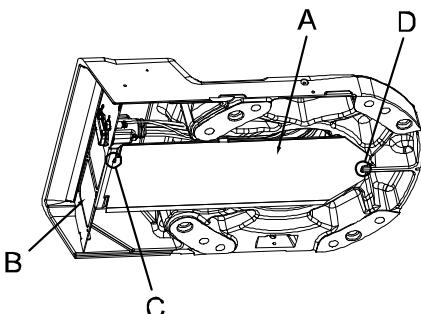
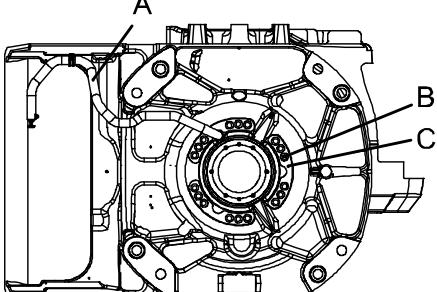
Action	Note
7 Attach the <i>lifting accessory, base and gear 1</i> and the <i>lifting tool (chain)</i> to the gearbox and base.	  xx1000001395 <p>Specified in Required equipment on page 319.</p>
8  CAUTION The base and axis 1 gearbox weighs 310 kg + 200 kg. All lifting accessories used must be sized accordingly!	
9 Lift the robot base including the axis 1 gearbox to allow the <i>base and gear 1 support</i> be fitted on each sides of the base.	Art. no. is specified in Required equipment on page 319 .
10 Secure the support to the base and to the foundation. Make sure the base remains in a stable position before performing any work underneath the base!	 xx1000000364 <p>A Support base (4 pcs)</p>

Continues on next page

4 Repair

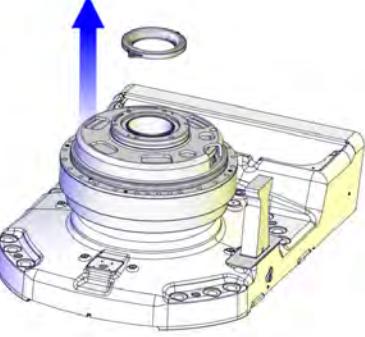
4.7.1 Replacing the axis 1 gearbox

Continued

Action	Note
<p>11 Remove the bottom plate from underneath the base in order to get access to the attachment screws. It may be necessary to also remove the rear connector plate.</p>	 <p>xx1000001385</p>  <p>xx0300000612</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A Bottom plate B Rear connector plate C Attachment screw D Groove
<p>12 Unscrew the attachment screws and remove the washers.</p>	 <p>xx0200000227</p> <p>A view from below:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A: Oil drain hose • B: Attachment screws, gearbox axis 1, 18 pcs • C: Washers, 3 pcs

Continues on next page

4.7.1 Replacing the axis 1 gearbox
Continued

Action	Note
13 Remove the cable guide in the center of gearbox 1 by unscrewing its attachment screws.	 xx1000001387
14 ! CAUTION The gearbox weighs 200 kg. All lifting accessories used must be sized accordingly!	
15 Lift the gearbox away with the already mounted lifting tools.	
16 Turn the gearbox, and remove the protection pipe by unscrewing two attachment screws.  Note Move the protective pipe over to the new gearbox.	 xx1400000786

Continues on next page

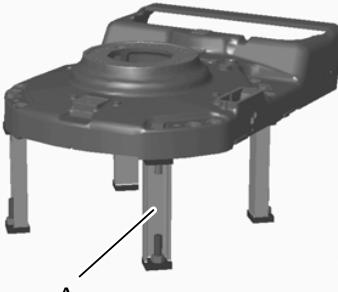
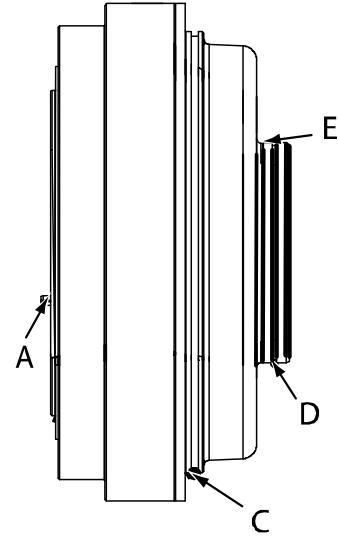
4 Repair

4.7.1 Replacing the axis 1 gearbox

Continued

Refitting, gearbox axis 1

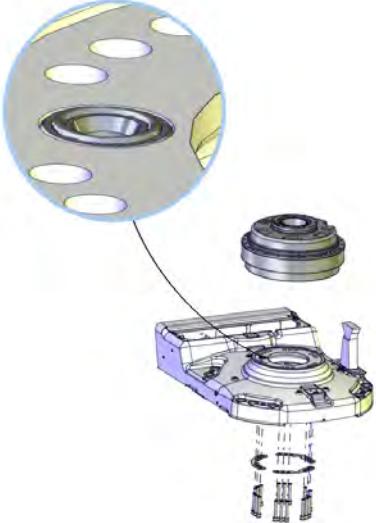
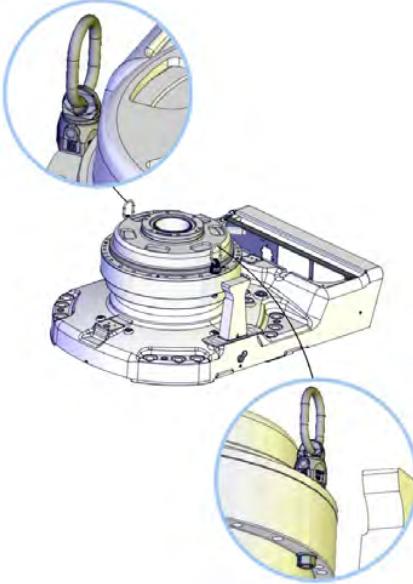
Use this procedure to refit gearbox, axis 1.

	Action	Note
1	Fit the <i>support, base and gear 1</i> to the base. Mounting of the support, base and gear 1 is detailed in section Removal, gearbox axis 1 on page 321 .	 xx1000000364 A Support base (4 pcs)
2	Make sure the two <i>o-rings</i> on the circumference of the gearbox are seated properly in their respective groove. Lubricate them with <i>grease</i> . Art no. is specified in Required equipment on page 319 .	 xx0200000055 <ul style="list-style-type: none">• A: Guide pin• C: O-ring 3HAB 3772-54• D: O-ring 3HAB 3772-55• E: Sealing ring 3HAC 11581-4

Continues on next page

4.7.1 Replacing the axis 1 gearbox

Continued

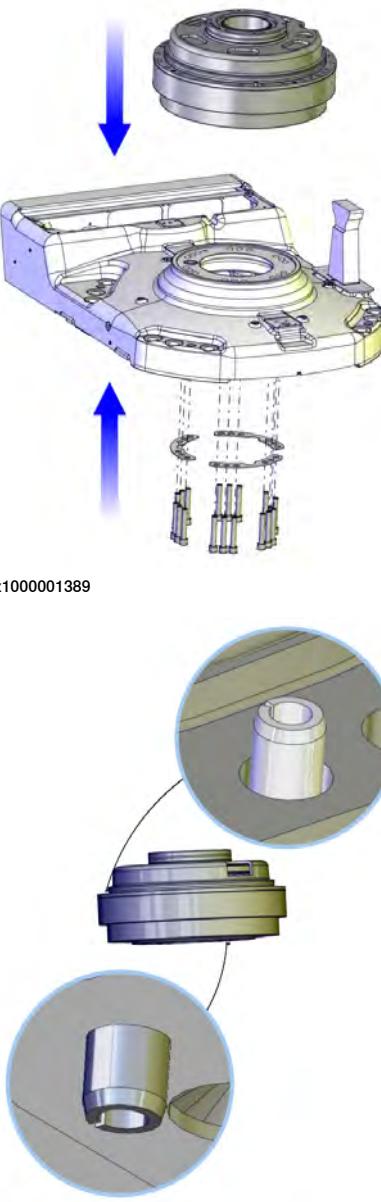
Action	Note
3 Make sure the small o-ring around the oil hole is fitted properly!	 xx1000001392
4 Attach the <i>lifting accessory, base and gear 1</i> and the <i>lifting tool (chain)</i> to the gearbox.	Specified in Required equipment on page 319 .  xx1000001395
5 Fit two <i>guide pins</i> in two of the attachment holes in the gearbox, parallel to each other.	Specified in Required equipment on page 319 .
6  CAUTION The gearbox weighs 200 kg. All lifting accessories used must be sized accordingly!	

Continues on next page

4 Repair

4.7.1 Replacing the axis 1 gearbox

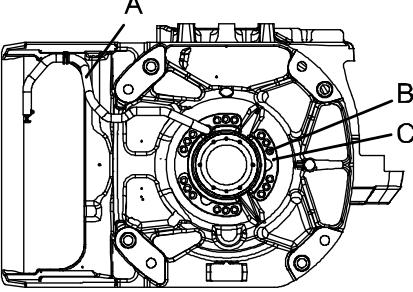
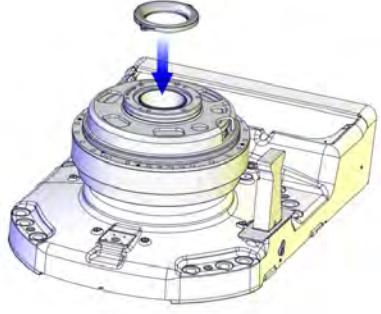
Continued

Action	Note
7 Lift the gearbox. Make sure the guide pin in the bottom face of the gearbox is properly aligned with the base.	 xx1000001389
8 Lift gearbox axis 1 onto the guide pins and lower it carefully to its mounting position.	Always use guide pins in pairs!

Continues on next page

4.7.1 Replacing the axis 1 gearbox

Continued

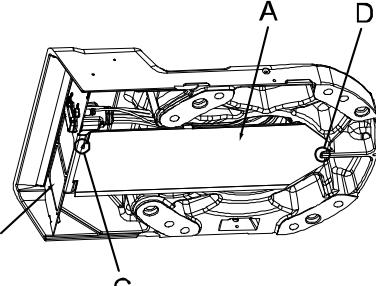
	Action	Note
9	<p>Secure the gearbox with its <i>attachment screws</i> and washers.</p>	<p>18 pcs, M16 x 90, 12.9 quality UN-BRAKO. Tightening torque: 300 Nm Reused screws may be used, providing they are lubricated as detailed in section Screw joints on page 387 before fitting.</p>  <p>xx0200000227</p> <p>A view from below:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A: Oil drain hose • B: Attachment screws, gearbox axis 1, 18 pcs • C: Washers, 3 pcs
10	<p>Refit the cable guide in the center of gearbox 1 with its attachment screws.</p>	 <p>xx1000001393</p>

Continues on next page

4 Repair

4.7.1 Replacing the axis 1 gearbox

Continued

	Action	Note
11	<p>Refit the bottom plate underneath the robot base by pushing it into the groove and fitting the attachment screw. If removed, also refit the rear connector plate.</p> <p> Note</p> <p>Direct the bends on the bottom plate downwards!</p>	<p>1 screw: M6 x 8.</p>  <p>xx0300000612</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A: Bottom plate • B: Rear connector plate • C: Attachment screw • D: Groove
12	<p> CAUTION</p> <p>The base and axis 1 gearbox weighs 310 kg + 200 kg. All lifting accessories used must be sized accordingly!</p>	
13	Lift the robot base and gearbox 1 and remove the base and gear support.	
14	Secure the base to the mounting site.	See Orienting and securing the robot on page 91 .
15	<p>Refit the complete arm system.</p> <p> CAUTION</p> <p>This is a complex task to be performed with utmost care in order to avoid injury or damage!</p>	Detailed in section Refitting, arm system on page 221 .
16	Perform a leak-down test.	See section Performing a leak-down test on page 184 .
17	Refill the gearbox with oil.	See Changing oil, axis-1 gearbox on page 157 .
18	Recalibrate the robot.	<p>Pendulum Calibration is described in Operating manual - Calibration Pendulum, enclosed with the calibration tools.</p> <p>Axis Calibration is described in Calibrating with Axis Calibration method on page 362.</p> <p>General calibration information is included in section Calibration on page 351.</p>

Continues on next page

4.7.1 Replacing the axis 1 gearbox

Continued

	Action	Note
19	 DANGER Make sure all safety requirements are met when performing the first test run. These are further detailed in the section <i>DANGER - First test run may cause injury or damage! on page 51.</i>	

4 Repair

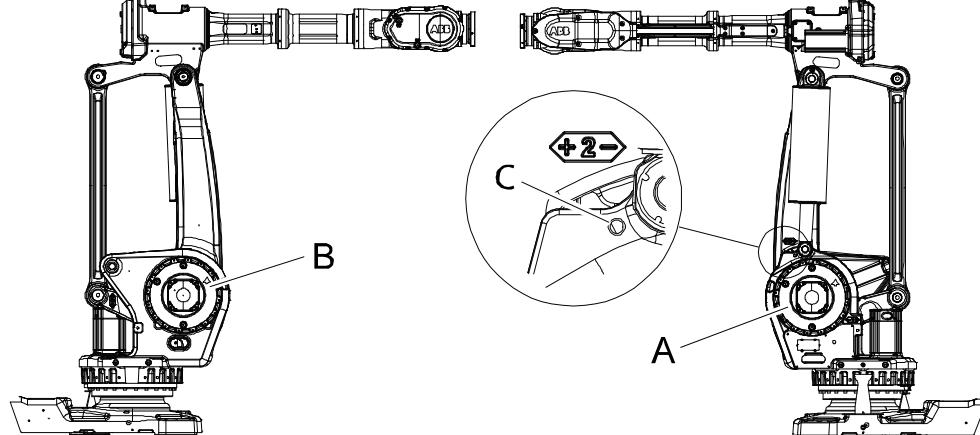
4.7.2 Replacing the gearbox, axes 2- 3

4.7.2 Replacing the gearbox, axes 2- 3

Location of gearbox, axes 2-3

The axis-2 and axis-3 gearboxes are located on either side of the frame as shown in the figure.

The figure shows robot variant IRB 6660 - 130/3.1. The location of the gearboxes is the same on all variants.



A	Gearbox, axis 2
B	Gearbox, axis 3
C	Hole for lock screw

Required equipment

Equipment, etc.	Art.no	Note
Gearbox, axes 2-3	For spare part no. see: • Spare part lists on page 397.	
Sealing axes 2-3	3HAC022379-001	Always replace.
Lock screw M16x55	-	Use to lock the lower arm.
Screw M12x50	-	2 pcs. Use to unload the balancing device.
Screw M12x100	-	2 pcs, must have full thread. Use to press the gearbox free from the frame.
Guide pins M12	-	Use guide pins in pairs.
Lifting accessory	-	Roundsling and a rotating lifting point. Lifting capacity: 100 kg. Used to lift the gearbox.
Guide sleeves	3HAC14628-1/2	Use to keep the sealing in place.
Grease		Use to lubricate surfaces on the gearbox for easier assembly.

Continues on next page

Equipment, etc.	Art.no	Note
Bearing grease	3HAB3537-1	Shell Alvania W R2 Option Foundry Plus
Rust preventive	3HAC034903-001	Mercasol 3110 Waxcoat
Standard toolkit		Content is defined in section Standard tools on page 391 .
Other tools and procedures may be required. See references to these procedures in the step-by-step instructions below.		These procedures include references to the tools required.

Deciding calibration routine

Decide which calibration routine to be used, based on the information in the table. Depending on which routine is chosen, action might be required prior to beginning the repair work of the robot, see the table.

	Action	Note
1	<p>Decide which calibration routine to use for calibrating the robot.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reference calibration. External cable packages (DressPack) and tools can stay fitted on the robot. • Fine calibration. All external cable packages (DressPack) and tools must be removed from the robot. 	
	<p>If the robot is to be calibrated with reference calibration:</p> <p>Find previous reference values for the axis or create new reference values. These values are to be used after the repair procedure is completed, for calibration of the robot.</p> <p>If no previous reference values exist, and no new reference values can be created, then reference calibration is not possible.</p>	<p>Follow the instructions given in the reference calibration routine on the FlexPendant to create reference values.</p> <p>Creating new values requires possibility to move the robot.</p> <p>Read more about reference calibration for Axis Calibration in Reference calibration routine on page 363.</p> <p>Read more about reference calibration for Pendulum Calibration in Operating manual - Calibration Pendulum.</p>
	<p>If the robot is to be calibrated with fine calibration:</p> <p>Remove all external cable packages (DressPack) and tools from the robot.</p>	

Removal, axis-2 / axis-3 gearbox

Use this procedure to remove the axis-2 or axis-3 gearbox.



Note

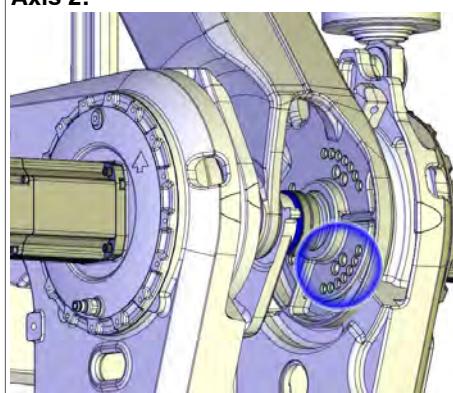
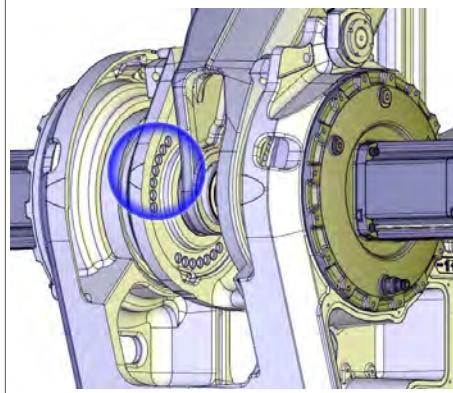
Do not replace both gearboxes at the same time, unless the complete arm system is already removed!

Continues on next page

4 Repair

4.7.2 Replacing the gearbox, axes 2- 3

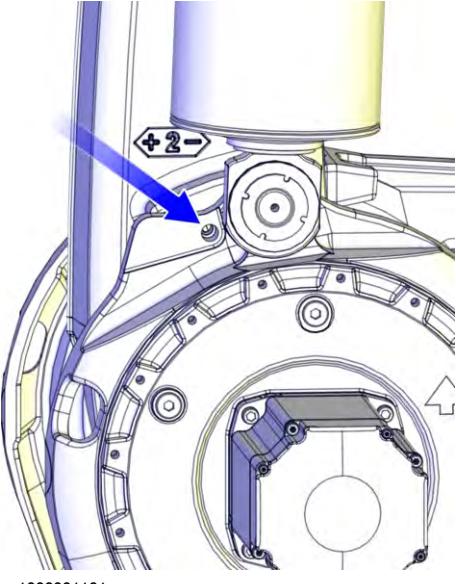
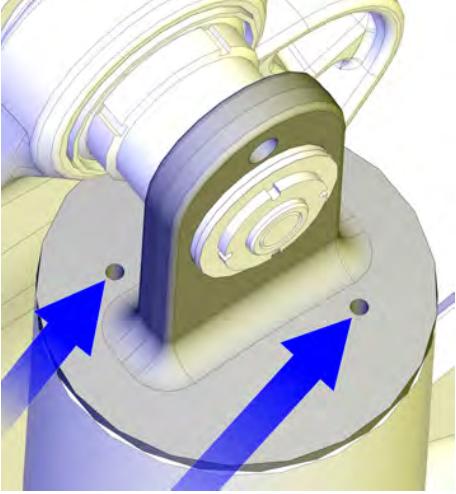
Continued

Action	Note
1 Decide which calibration routine to use, and take actions accordingly prior to beginning the repair procedure.	
2 When removing axis 2 gearbox: Run the axis 2 to -42° and all other axes to 0° (calibration position). When removing axis 3 gearbox: Run the axis 2 to -40°, axis 3 to +15° and all other axes to 0°.	
3 When removing axis 2 gearbox: Remove all screws in the lower screw area on the inside of the lower arm (7 pcs M12, 2 pcs M16). See figure. When removing axis 3 gearbox: Remove all screws in the upper front screw area and three screws in the upper back area.	<p>Axis 2:</p>  <p>xx1100000623</p> <p>Axis 3:</p>  <p>xx1100000624</p>
4 Run axis 2 to 0° .	

Continues on next page

4.7.2 Replacing the gearbox, axes 2-3

Continued

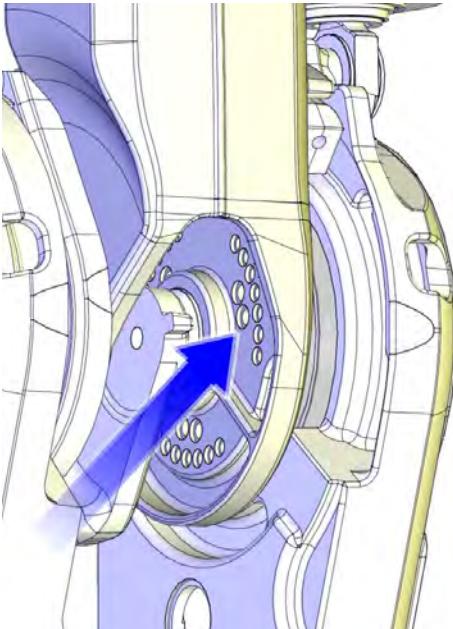
Action	Note
5 Fit the <i>lock screw</i> in the lower arm to secure axis 2. ! CAUTION Tighten by hand!	 xx1000001101
6 Secure the weight of the upper arm with roundslings in an overhead crane.	
7 Raise the lifting equipment to take the weight of the upper arm.	
8 Release the brakes of axis 2 to rest the weight of the axis against the lock screw.	
9 Release the brakes of axis 3 to rest the weight of the axis by the roundslings and overhead crane.	
10 Remove the two plastic screws in the upper end of the balancing device. i Note Keep the plastic screws. They will be refitted later.	 xx1000001111

Continues on next page

4 Repair

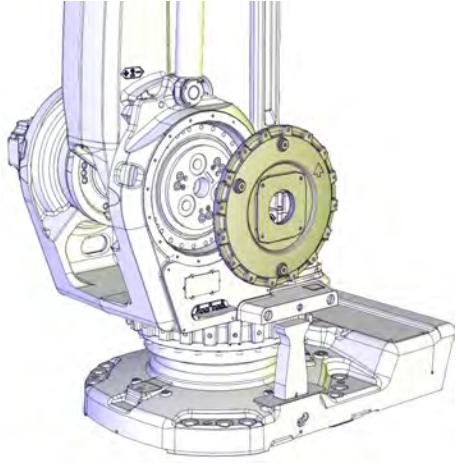
4.7.2 Replacing the gearbox, axes 2- 3

Continued

Action	Note
11 Insert two <i>screws, M12x50</i> in the holes to neutralize the spring force. Screw in the screws until they have proper contact with the cylinder inside. The length of the cylinder is now locked and the balancing device is unloaded. It should now be possible to easily rotate the balancing device.	See the previous figure!
12  DANGER Turn off all: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• electric power supply• hydraulic pressure supply• air pressure supply to the robot, before entering the robot working area.	
13 Drain the gearbox.	<p>Detailed in section Draining, axes 2 and 3 on page 162.</p>  Note Time-consuming activity!
14 Remove the motor cables of axis-2 or axis-3 motor, depending on which gearbox is being removed. Protect the cables from getting damaged and from oil spill.	
15 Remove one gearbox at a time!	
16 Remove the axis-2 or axis-3 motor, depending on which gearbox is being removed.	Detailed in section Replacing motors, axes 2 and 3 on page 289
17 Remove all remaining <i>attachment screws</i> that secure the gearbox to the lower arm system. Axis 2: M16 and M12. Axis 3: M12.	

Continues on next page

4.7.2 Replacing the gearbox, axes 2-3
Continued

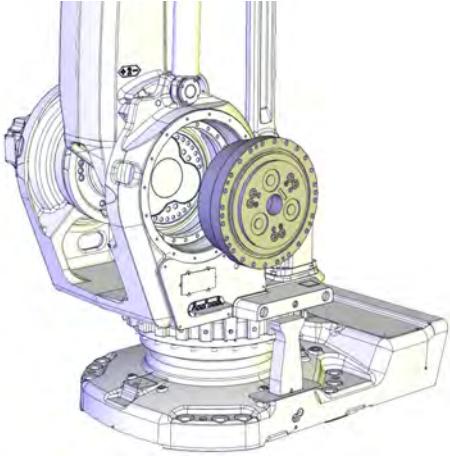
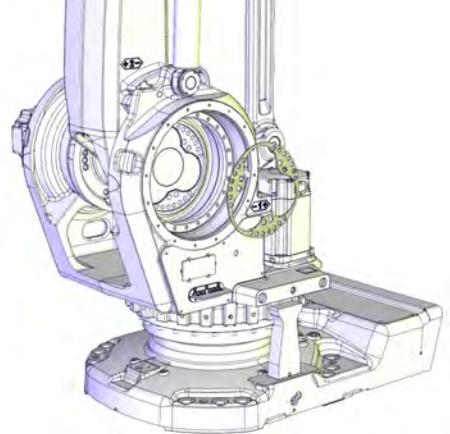
Action	Note
18 Remove the gearbox cover by removing its attachment screws.	 xx1200000628
19 Remove two opposite screws of the attachment screws that hold the gearbox and replace them with two guide pins.	 Note Always use guide pins in pairs!
20 Remove the remaining attachment screws.	
21 Fit the <i>lifting accessory</i> to the gearbox.	Art. no. is specified in Required equipment on page 332 .
22  CAUTION The gearbox weighs 69 kg. All lifting accessories used must be sized accordingly!	
23 If required, apply two screws, M12x100 to the holes in the gearbox, in order to press it free. (The screws need to have a full thread.)	
24  CAUTION When the gearbox comes free from the frame and comes off the guide pins it will tilt and there is a risk of damage to the gearbox surfaces! Be aware of this and remove the gearbox carefully!	

Continues on next page

4 Repair

4.7.2 Replacing the gearbox, axes 2- 3

Continued

Action	Note
25 Remove the gearbox axis 2-3 using an overhead crane or similar, with guidance from the fitted guide pins.	 xx1200000629
26 Remove the sealing from the lower arm and clean it.  Note The sealing can hang onto the gearbox, sticking to the oil.	 xx1200000630

Continues on next page

Refitting, axis-2 / axis-3 gearbox

Use this procedure to refit the axes-2 or axis-3 gearbox.

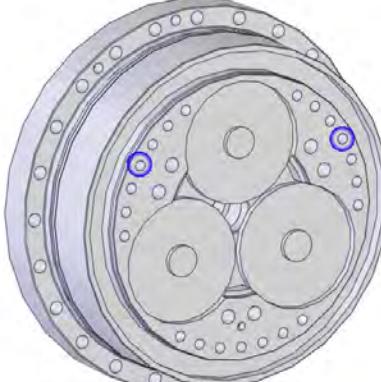
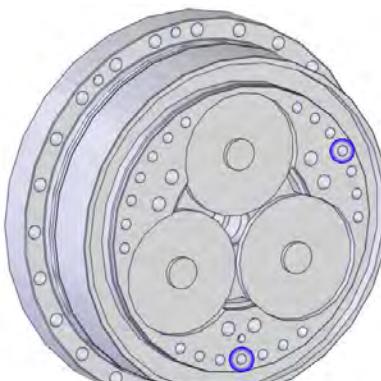
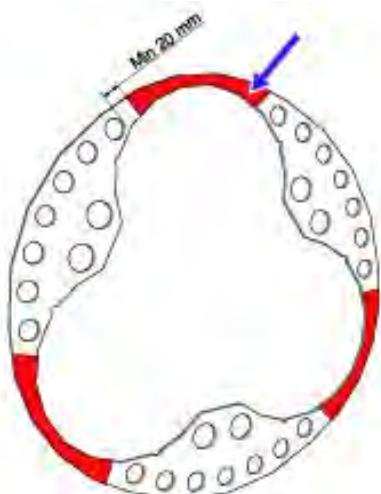
Action	Note
1 Make sure that the o-ring is fitted to the gearbox. Lightly lubricate it with <i>grease</i> .	 xx1000001404 Specified in Required equipment on page 332 .
2 Fit two <i>guide pins</i> in the frame. Use two of the attachment holes for the screws that hold the gearbox.	
3  CAUTION The gearbox weighs 69 kg! All lifting equipment used must be sized accordingly!	
4 Fit the <i>lifting accessory</i> to the gearbox and lift it with an overhead crane.	Specified in Required equipment on page 332 .

Continues on next page

4 Repair

4.7.2 Replacing the gearbox, axes 2- 3

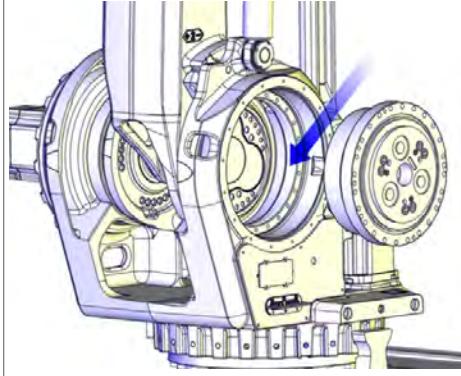
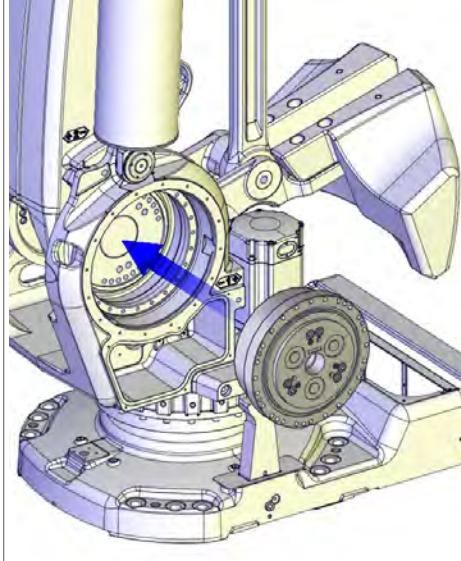
Continued

Action	Note
<p>5 Fit a new sealing to the gearbox and secure it to the gearbox by using two guide sleeves.</p> <p>When refitting axis 2 gearbox: Insert the guide sleeves in the two middle holes of the upper screw areas.</p> <p>When refitting axis 3 gearbox: Insert one guide sleeve in the middle screw hole in the upper back area and one guide sleeve in the middle screw hole in the lower area.</p>	<p>Art. no. is specified in Required equipment on page 332.</p> <p>Axis 2:</p>  <p>xx1100000621</p> <p>Axis 3:</p>  <p>xx1100000622</p>
<p>6 Foundry Plus: Apply bearing grease on the highlighted areas on both sides of the sealing.</p> <p> Note</p> <p>Do not apply grease closer than 20 mm from the edge of the holes in the sealing.</p>	 <p>xx1400000993</p>

Continues on next page

4.7.2 Replacing the gearbox, axes 2-3

Continued

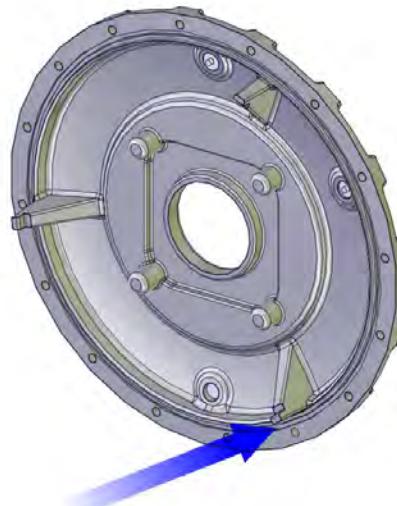
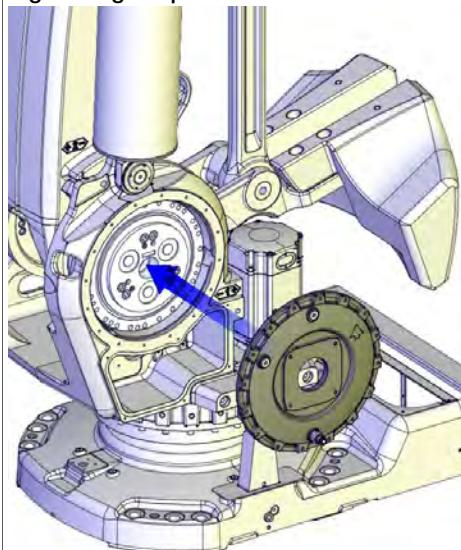
Action	Note
Foundry Plus: Apply rust preventive on the highlighted area.	 xx1400001132
7 Lubricate necessary surfaces of the gearbox with grease in order to make it easier to insert the gearbox into the frame.	Specified in Required equipment on page 332 .
8 Put the gearbox onto the guide pins and slide it carefully into place in the frame.  Note Check that the sealing is in place during the procedure.	 xx1000001406
9 Use a crank to move the gears in order to find the holes for the attachment screws.	
10 Secure the gearbox to the lower arm with the <i>attachment screws</i> and <i>washers</i> in two of the screw areas (the third is not reachable at this point). Do not remove the guide sleeves yet.	Axis 2 M12x60 quality 12.9 Gleitmo (6+6 pcs) • Tightening torque: 120 Nm. Axis 3 M16x90 quality 12.9 Gleitmo (2+2 pcs) • Tightening torque: 300 Nm.
11 Remove the two guide sleeves and replace them with the two remaining M12 screws.	M12x60 quality 12.9 Gleitmo (1+1 pc) • Tightening torque: 120 Nm.
12 Secure the gearbox to the frame.	M12, quality 8.8-A2F Tightening torque: 120 Nm.

Continues on next page

4 Repair

4.7.2 Replacing the gearbox, axes 2- 3

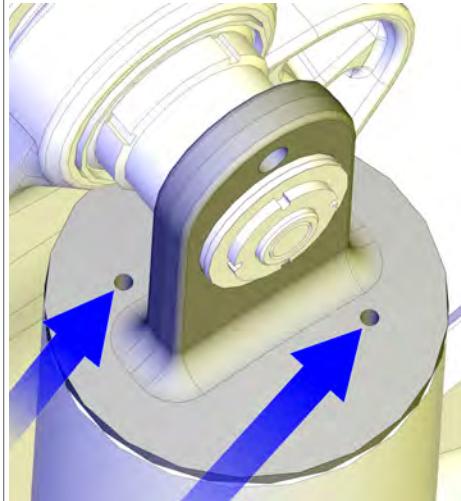
Continued

Action	Note
13 Clean the gearbox of residual grease.	
14 Apply locking liquid in the attachment holes for the gearbox cover.	Loctite 243.
15 Fit the <i>o-ring</i> in the cover.	 xx1000001407
16 Refit the cover with its attachment screws and washers.	<p> Note</p> <p>Fit the cover so that the arrow on the cover points upwards!</p>
	 xx1000001408
17 Refit the motors axes 2-3.	See Replacing motors, axes 2 and 3 on page 289
18 Perform a leakdown test.	See Performing a leak-down test on page 184.

Continues on next page

4.7.2 Replacing the gearbox, axes 2-3

Continued

Action	Note
19 Refill the gearbox axes 2-3 with oil.	See Filling, axes 2 and 3 on page 162
20 Remove the screws that unload the balancing device and put back the plastic screws.	 xx1000001111
21 Remove the lock screw from the lower arm.	
22 Run the axes 2 and 3 to a position where the remaining screws in the lower arm can be fitted.	Axis 2 M12x60 quality 12.9 Gleitmo (6 pcs) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Tightening torque: 120 Nm. M16x90 quality 12.9 Gleitmo (2 pcs) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Tightening torque: 300 Nm. Axis 3 M12x60 quality 12.9 Gleitmo <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Tightening torque: 120 Nm.
23 Recalibrate the robot.	Pendulum Calibration is described in <i>Operating manual - Calibration Pendulum</i> , enclosed with the calibration tools. Axis Calibration is described in Calibrating with Axis Calibration method on page 362 . General calibration information is included in section Calibration on page 351 .
24  DANGER Make sure all safety requirements are met when performing the first test run. These are further detailed in the section DANGER - First test run may cause injury or damage! on page 51 .	

4 Repair

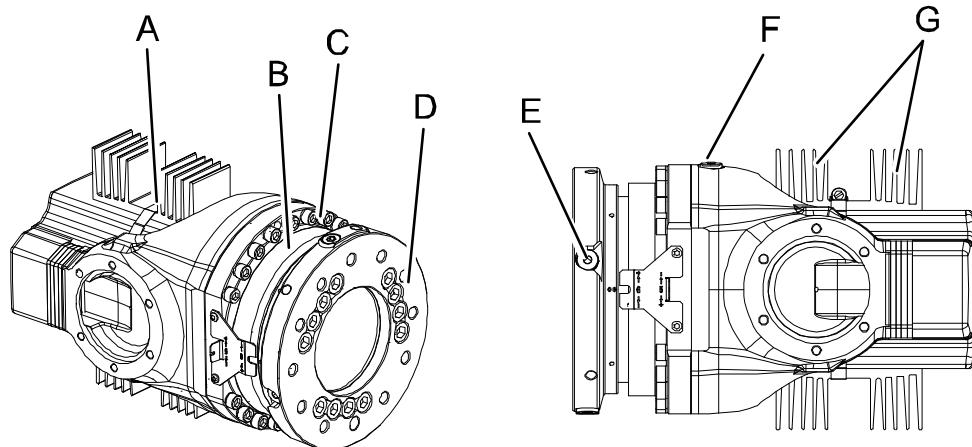
4.7.3 Replacement of gearbox, axis 6

4.7.3 Replacement of gearbox, axis 6

Location of gearbox

The axis 6 gearbox is located in the center of the wrist unit as shown in the figure below.

The figure shows the motor for robot variant IRB 6660 - 130/3.1 (with cooling elements).



xx0700000165

A	Strap
B	Gearbox, axis 6
C	Attachment screws and washers, gearbox (18 pcs)
D	Attachment screws and washers, turning disk (12 pcs)
E	Oil plug, draining
F	Oil plug, filling
G	Cooling elements

Required equipment

Equipment, etc.		Art. no.	Note
Gearbox		For spare part number, see Spare part lists on page 397 .	Includes o-ring.
Washers		3HAA1001-172	Not included in gearbox! Replace only when damaged!
O-ring		3HAB3772-57	Must be replaced when re-assembling gearbox!
O-ring		3HAB3772-57	164.7x3.53 Must be replaced when re-assembling gearbox.

Continues on next page

Equipment, etc.		Art. no.	Note
O-ring		3HAB3772-64	150.0x2.0 Must be replaced when re-assembling gearbox.
O-ring		3HAB3772-61	12 pcs, 13.1x1.6 Must be replaced when re-assembling gearbox.
Grease		3HAB3537-1	For lubricating the o-ring.
Flange sealant		12340011-116	Loctite 574
Standard toolkit		-	Content is defined in section Standard tools on page 391 .
Calibration Pendulum toolkit		3HAC15716-1	Complete kit that also includes operating manual. Required if Calibration Pendulum is the valid calibration method for the robot.
Calibration tool box, Axis Calibration		3HAC055412-001	Delivered as a set of calibration tools. Required if Axis Calibration is the valid calibration method for the robot.
Other tools and procedures may be required. See references to these procedures in the step-by-step instructions below.			These procedures include references to the tools required.

Deciding calibration routine

Decide which calibration routine to be used, based on the information in the table. Depending on which routine is chosen, action might be required prior to beginning the repair work of the robot, see the table.

	Action	Note
1	Decide which calibration routine to use for calibrating the robot. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reference calibration. External cable packages (DressPack) and tools can stay fitted on the robot. • Fine calibration. All external cable packages (DressPack) and tools must be removed from the robot. 	

Continues on next page

4 Repair

4.7.3 Replacement of gearbox, axis 6

Continued

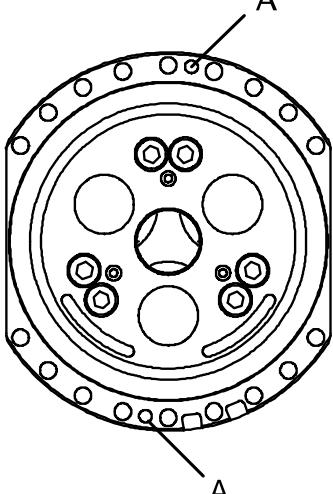
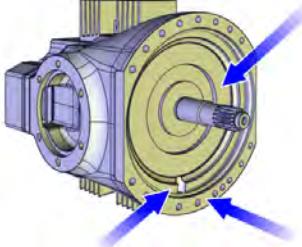
Action	Note
<p>If the robot is to be calibrated with reference calibration: Find previous reference values for the axis or create new reference values. These values are to be used after the repair procedure is completed, for calibration of the robot.</p> <p>If no previous reference values exist, and no new reference values can be created, then reference calibration is not possible.</p>	<p>Follow the instructions given in the reference calibration routine on the FlexPendant to create reference values. Creating new values requires possibility to move the robot. Read more about reference calibration for Axis Calibration in Reference calibration routine on page 363. Read more about reference calibration for Pendulum Calibration in Operating manual - Calibration Pendulum.</p>
<p>If the robot is to be calibrated with fine calibration: Remove all external cable packages (DressPack) and tools from the robot.</p>	

Removal, gearbox

The procedure below details how to remove gearbox, axis 6.

Action	Note
1 Decide which calibration routine to use, and take actions accordingly prior to beginning the repair procedure.	
2  DANGER Turn off all: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• electric power supply to the robot• hydraulic pressure supply to the robot• air pressure supply to the robot Before entering the robot working area.	
3 Drain the oil from gearbox, axis 6.	Detailed in the section Changing oil, axis-6 gearbox on page 170 .
4 Remove the <i>turning disk</i> .	Detailed in the section Removing, turning disk on page 226 .
5 Remove the gearbox by unscrewing its 18 attachment screws.	Shown in the figure Location of gearbox on page 344 .

Continues on next page

Action	Note
6 If required, apply M8 screws to the holes shown in the figure beside to press the gearbox out.	 xx0200000220 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A: M8 holes for pressing out the gearbox
Foundry Plus: Remove old Loctite 574 flange sealant residues and other contamination from the contact surfaces.	 xx1400001123
7 Remove the gearbox axis 6 by lifting it out carefully.	Be careful not to damage the motor pinion!

Refitting, gearbox

The procedure below details how to refit gearbox, axis 6.

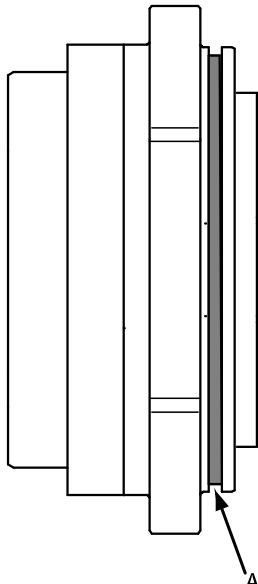
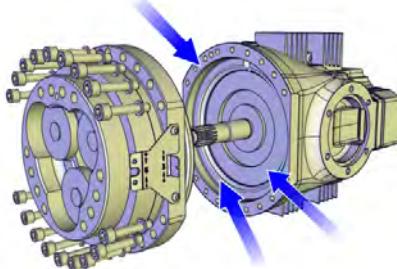
Action	Note
1  DANGER Turn off all: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • electric power supply to the robot • hydraulic pressure supply to the robot • air pressure supply to the robot Before entering the robot working area.	

Continues on next page

4 Repair

4.7.3 Replacement of gearbox, axis 6

Continued

Action	Note
2 Make sure the <i>o-ring</i> is fitted to the rear of the gearbox. Lubricate the <i>o-ring</i> with <i>grease</i> .	Art. no. is specified in Required equipment on page 344 .  xx0200000221 • A: O-ring, gearbox axis 6
3 Release the holding brake of motor axis 6.	Detailed in the section Manually releasing the brakes on page 83 .
4 Foundry Plus: Apply Loctite 574 flange sealant on the contact surface.	 xx1400001122
5 Insert the <i>gearbox, axis 6</i> into the wrist unit.	Art. no. is specified in Required equipment on page 344 . Shown in the figure Location of gearbox on page 344 . Make sure the gears of the gearbox mate with the gears of the motor!
6 Secure the gearbox with the <i>attachment screws and washers</i> .	Shown in the figure Location of gearbox on page 344 . 8 pcs or 18 pcs (depending on wrist version): M8 x 40, 12.9 quality Gleitmo, Tightening torque: 30 Nm. Reused screws may be used, providing they are lubricated as detailed in section Screw joints on page 387 before fitting.
7 Refit the <i>turning disk</i> .	Detailed in the section Refitting, turning disk on page 227 .

Continues on next page

	Action	Note
8	Perform a <i>leak-down test</i> .	Detailed in the section Performing a leak-down test on page 184 .
9	Refill the gearbox with oil.	Detailed in the section Changing oil, axis-6 gearbox on page 170 .
10	Recalibrate the robot.	Pendulum Calibration is described in <i>Operating manual - Calibration Pendulum</i> , enclosed with the calibration tools. Axis Calibration is described in Calibrating with Axis Calibration method on page 362 . General calibration information is included in section Calibration on page 351 .
11	 DANGER Make sure all safety requirements are met when performing the first test run. These are further detailed in the section DANGER - First test run may cause injury or damage! on page 51 .	

This page is intentionally left blank

5 Calibration

5.1 Introduction to calibration

5.1.1 Introduction and calibration terminology

Calibration information

This chapter includes general information about the recommended calibration methods and also the detailed procedures for updating the revolution counters, checking the calibration position etc.

Detailed instructions of how to perform Axis Calibration are given on the FlexPendant during the calibration procedure. To prepare calibration with Axis Calibration method, see [Calibrating with Axis Calibration method on page 362](#).

Detailed instructions of how to perform Pendulum Calibration are given in the documentation enclosed with the calibration tools.

Calibration terminology

Term	Definition
Calibration method	A collective term for several methods that might be available for calibrating the ABB robot. Each method contains calibration routines.
Synchronization position	Known position of the complete robot where the angle of each axis can be checked against visual synchronization marks.
Calibration position	Known position of the complete robot that is used for calibration of the robot.
Standard calibration	A generic term for all calibration methods that aim to move the robot to calibration position.
Fine calibration	A calibration routine that generates a new zero position of the robot.
Reference calibration	A calibration routine that generates a new zero position of the robot. This routine is more flexible compared to fine calibration and is used when tools and process equipment are installed. Requires that a reference is created before being used for recalibrating the robot.
Update revolution counter	A calibration routine to make a rough calibration of each manipulator axis.
Synchronization mark	Visual marks on the robot axes. When marks are aligned, the robot is in synchronization position.

5 Calibration

5.1.2 Calibration methods

5.1.2 Calibration methods

Overview

This section specifies the different types of calibration and the calibration methods that are supplied by ABB.

Types of calibration

Type of calibration	Description	Calibration method
Standard calibration	<p>The calibrated robot is positioned at calibration position.</p> <p>Standard calibration data is found on the SMB (serial measurement board) or EIB in the robot.</p> <p>For robots with RobotWare 5.04 or older, the calibration data is delivered in a file, calib.cfg, supplied with the robot at delivery. The file identifies the correct resolver/motor position corresponding to the robot home position.</p>	Axis Calibration or Calibration Pendulum ⁱ
Absolute accuracy calibration (optional)	<p>Based on standard calibration, and besides positioning the robot at synchronization position, the Absolute accuracy calibration also compensates for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">Mechanical tolerances in the robot structureDeflection due to load <p>Absolute accuracy calibration focuses on positioning accuracy in the Cartesian coordinate system for the robot.</p> <p>Absolute accuracy calibration data is found on the SMB (serial measurement board) in the robot.</p> <p>For robots with RobotWare 5.05 or older, the absolute accuracy calibration data is delivered in a file, absacc.cfg, supplied with the robot at delivery. The file replaces the calib.cfg file and identifies motor positions as well as absolute accuracy compensation parameters.</p> <p>A robot calibrated with absolute accuracy has a sticker next to the identification plate of the robot.</p> <p>To regain 100% absolute accuracy performance, the robot must be recalibrated for absolute accuracy!</p>  <p>ABSOLUTE ACCURACY</p> <p>xx0400001197</p> <p><small>3HAC 14257-1</small></p>	CalibWare

- ⁱ The robot is calibrated by either Calibration Pendulum or Axis Calibration at factory. Always use the same calibration method as used at the factory.
Information about valid calibration method is found on the calibration label or in the calibration menu on the FlexPendant.
If no data is found related to standard calibration, Calibration Pendulum is used as default.

Continues on next page

Brief description of calibration methods

Calibration Pendulum method

Calibration Pendulum is a standard calibration method for calibration of all ABB robots (except IRB 6400R, IRB 640, IRB 1400H, and IRB 4400S).

Two different routines are available for the Calibration Pendulum method:

- Calibration Pendulum II
- Reference calibration

The calibration equipment for Calibration Pendulum is delivered as a complete toolkit, including the *Operating manual - Calibration Pendulum*, which describes the method and the different routines further.

Axis Calibration method

Axis Calibration is a standard calibration method for calibration of IRB 6660 and is the most accurate method for the standard calibration. It is the recommended method in order to achieve proper performance.

The following routines are available for the Axis Calibration method:

- Fine calibration
- Update revolution counters
- Reference calibration

The calibration equipment for Axis Calibration is delivered as a toolkit.

An introduction to the calibration method is given in this manual, see [Calibrating with Axis Calibration method on page 362](#).

The actual instructions of how to perform the calibration procedure and what to do at each step is given on the FlexPendant. You will be guided through the calibration procedure, step by step.

CalibWare - Absolute Accuracy calibration

To achieve a good positioning in the Cartesian coordinate system, Absolute Accuracy calibration is used as a TCP calibration. The CalibWare tool guides through the calibration process and calculates new compensation parameters. This is further detailed in the *Application manual - CalibWare Field 5.0*.

If a service operation is done to a robot with the option Absolute Accuracy, a new absolute accuracy calibration is required in order to establish full performance. For most cases after motor and transmission replacements that do not include taking apart the robot structure, standard calibration is sufficient. Standard calibration also supports wrist exchange.

References

Article numbers for the calibration tools are listed in the section [Special tools on page 392](#).

The calibration equipment for Calibration Pendulum is delivered as a complete toolkit, including the *Operating manual - Calibration Pendulum*, which describes the method and the different routines further.

5 Calibration

5.1.3 When to calibrate

5.1.3 When to calibrate

When to calibrate

The system must be calibrated if any of the following situations occur.

The resolver values are changed

If resolver values are changed, the robot must be recalibrated using the calibration methods supplied by ABB. Calibrate the robot carefully with standard calibration, according to information in this manual.

If the robot has *absolute accuracy* calibration, it is also recommended, but not always necessary to calibrate for new absolute accuracy.

The resolver values will change when parts affecting the calibration position are replaced on the robot, for example motors or parts of the transmission.

The revolution counter memory is lost

If the revolution counter memory is lost, the counters must be updated. See [Updating revolution counters on page 358](#). This will occur when:

- The battery is discharged
- A resolver error occurs
- The signal between a resolver and measurement board is interrupted
- A robot axis is moved with the control system disconnected

The revolution counters must also be updated after the robot and controller are connected at the first installation.

The robot is rebuilt

If the robot is rebuilt, for example, after a crash or when the reach ability of a robot is changed, it needs to be recalibrated for new resolver values.

If the robot has *absolute accuracy* calibration, it needs to be calibrated for new absolute accuracy.

5.2 Synchronization marks and axis movement directions

5.2 Synchronization marks and axis movement directions

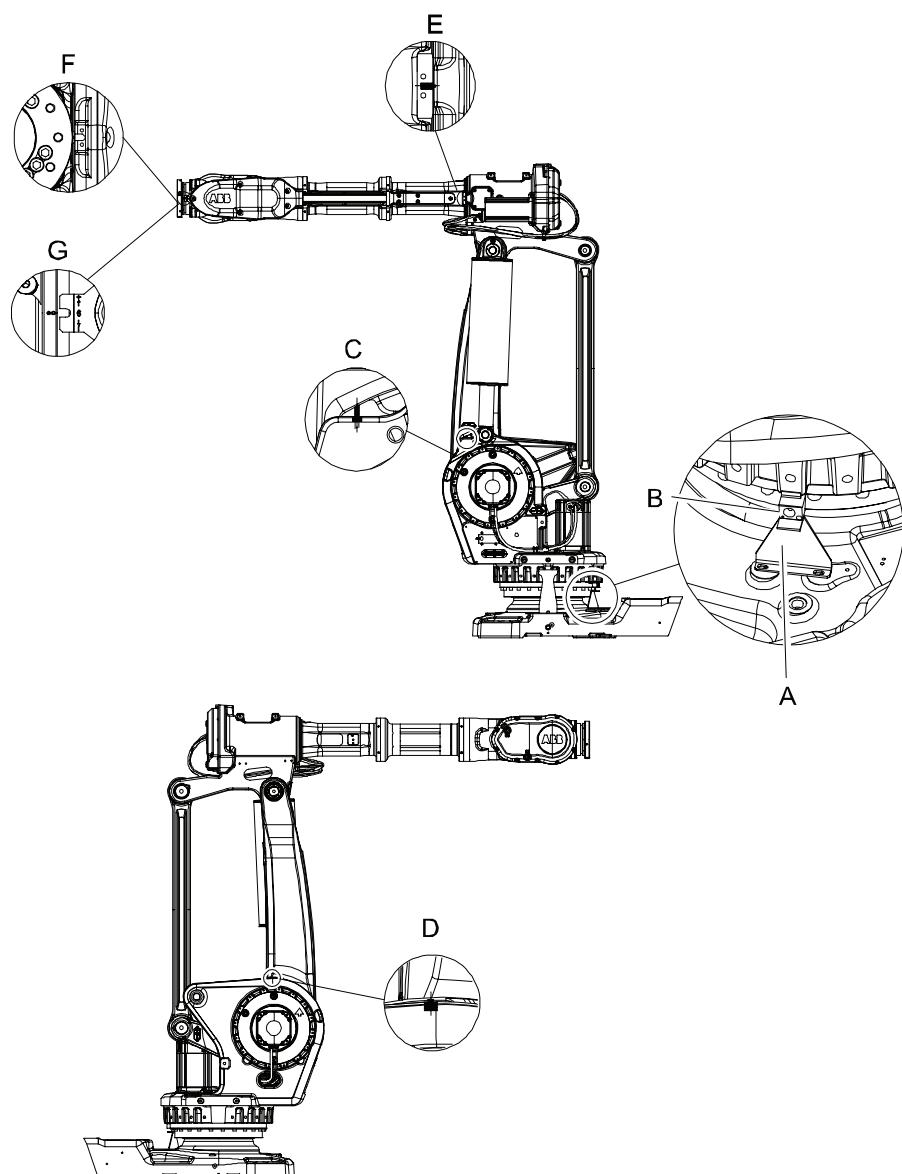
5.2.1 Synchronization marks and synchronization position for axes

Introduction

This section shows the position of the synchronization marks and the synchronization position for each axis.

Synchronization marks, IRB 6660

The figure below shows the positions of the synchronization marks on the robot. The figure shows robot variant IRB 6660 - 130/3.1 but the position of the marks are the same on all IRB 6660 robot variants.



xx0700000148

A	Synchronization plate, axis 1
---	-------------------------------

Continues on next page

5 Calibration

5.2.1 Synchronization marks and synchronization position for axes

Continued

B	Synchronization tab on robot
C	Synchronization mark, axis 2
D	Synchronization mark, axis 3
E	Synchronization mark, axis 4
F	Synchronization mark, axis 5
G	Synchronization mark, axis 6

5.2.2 Calibration movement directions for all axes

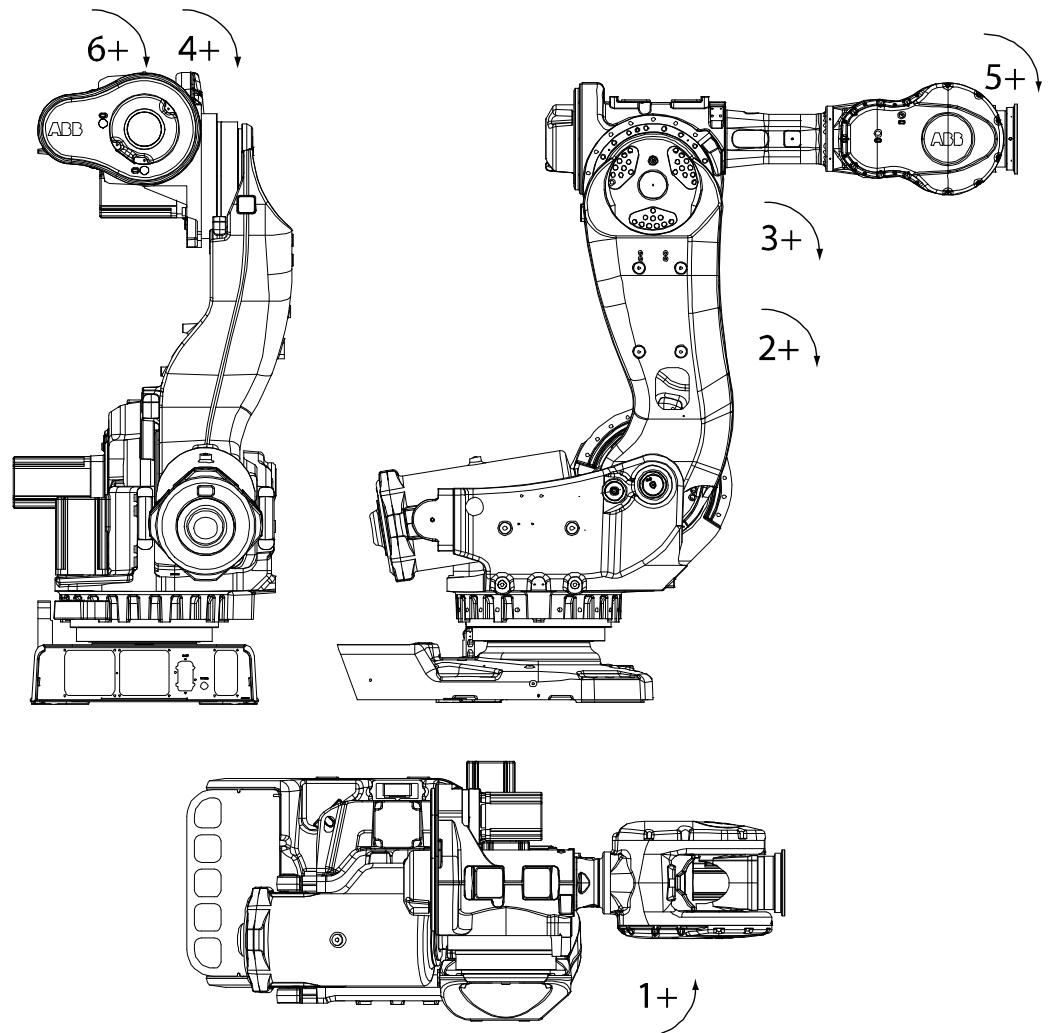
Overview

When calibrating, the axis must consistently be run towards the calibration position in the same direction in order to avoid position errors caused by backlash in gears and so on. Positive directions are shown in the graphic below.

Calibration service routines will handle the calibration movements automatically and these might be different from the positive directions shown below.

Manual movement directions, 6 axes

Note! The graphic shows an IRB 7600. The positive direction is the same for all 6-axis robots, except the positive direction of axis 3 for IRB 6400R, which is in the opposite direction!



xx0200000089

5 Calibration

5.3 Updating revolution counters

5.3 Updating revolution counters

Introduction

This section describes how to do a rough calibration of each manipulator axis by updating the revolution counter for each axis, using the FlexPendant.

Step 1 - Manually running the manipulator to the synchronization position

Use this procedure to manually run the manipulator to the synchronization position.

Action	Note
1 Select axis-by-axis motion mode.	
2 Jog the manipulator to align the synchronization marks.	See Synchronization marks and synchronization position for axes on page 355 .
3 When all axes are positioned, update the revolution counter.	Step 2 - Updating the revolution counter with the FlexPendant on page 359 .

Correct calibration position of axis 4 and 6

When jogging the manipulator to synchronization position, it is extremely important to make sure that axes 4 and 6 of the following mentioned manipulators are positioned correctly. The axes can be calibrated at the wrong turn, resulting in an incorrect manipulator calibration.

Make sure the axes are positioned according to the correct calibration values, not only according to the synchronization marks. The correct values are found on a label, located either on the lower arm, underneath the flange plate on the base or on the frame.

At delivery the manipulator is in the correct position, do NOT rotate axis 4 or 6 at power up before the revolution counters are updated.

If one of the following mentioned axes are rotated one or more turns from its calibration position before updating the revolution counter, the correct calibration position will be lost due to non-integer gear ratio. This affects the following manipulators:

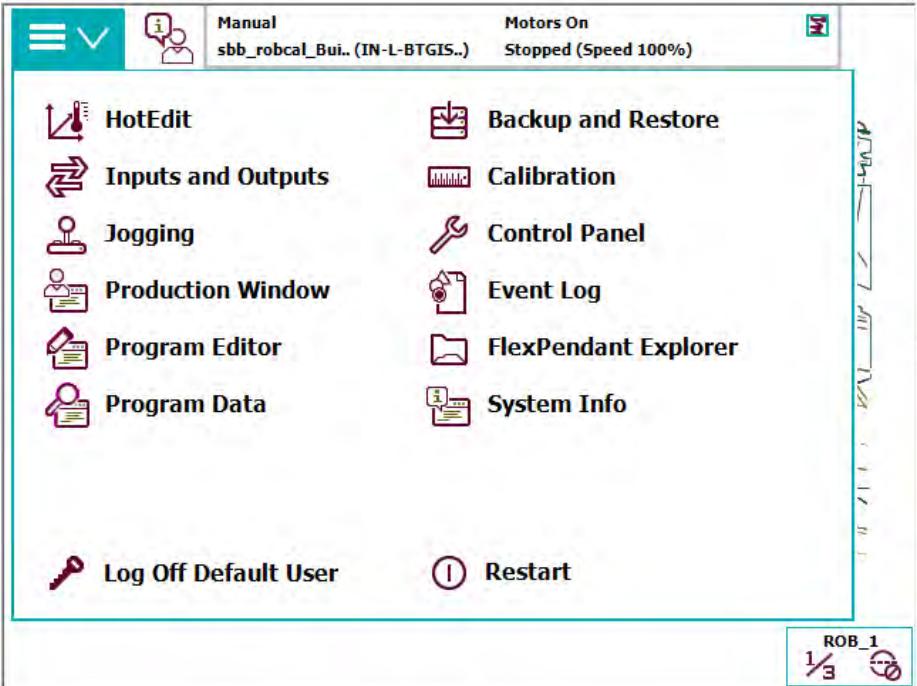
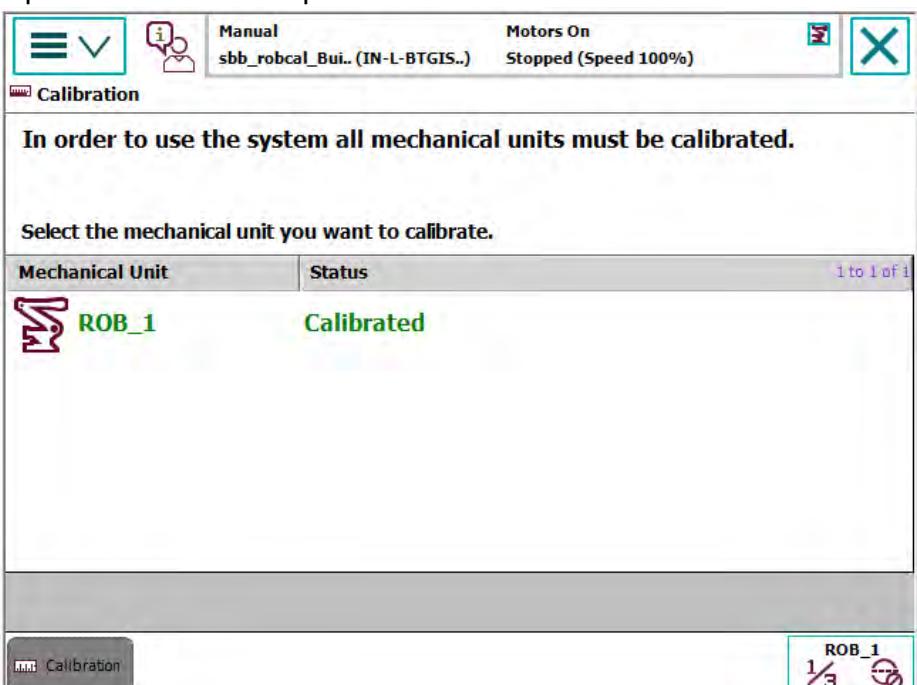
Manipulator variant	Axis 4	Axis 6
IRB 6660	Yes	Yes

If the synchronization marks seem to be wrong (even if the motor calibration data is correct), try to rotate the axis one turn, update the revolution counter and check the synchronization marks again (try both directions, if needed).

Continues on next page

Step 2 - Updating the revolution counter with the FlexPendant

Use this procedure to update the revolution counter with the FlexPendant (IRC5).

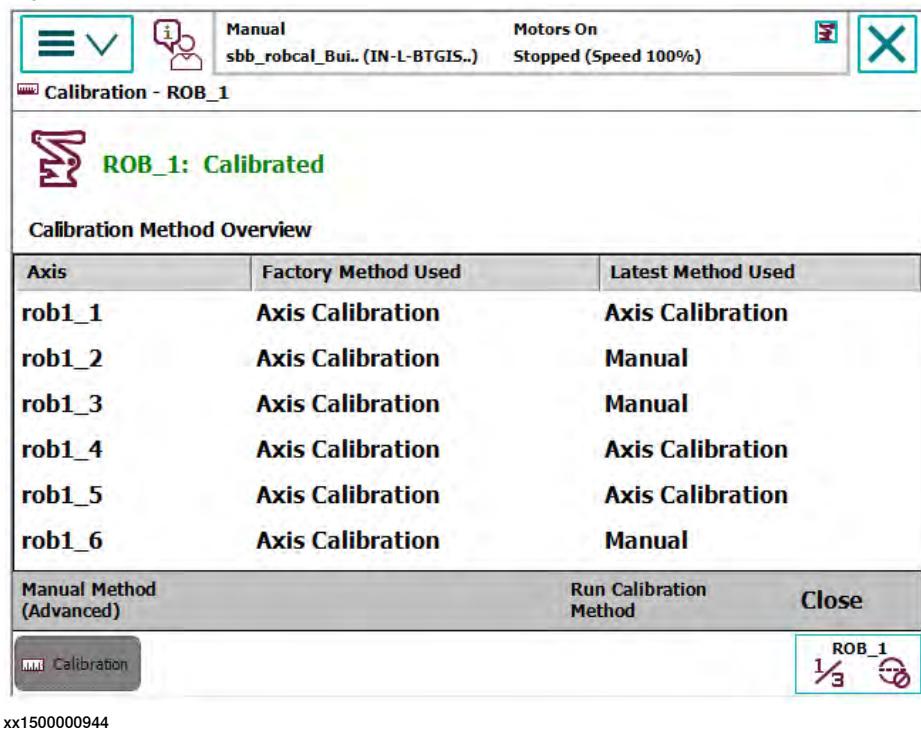
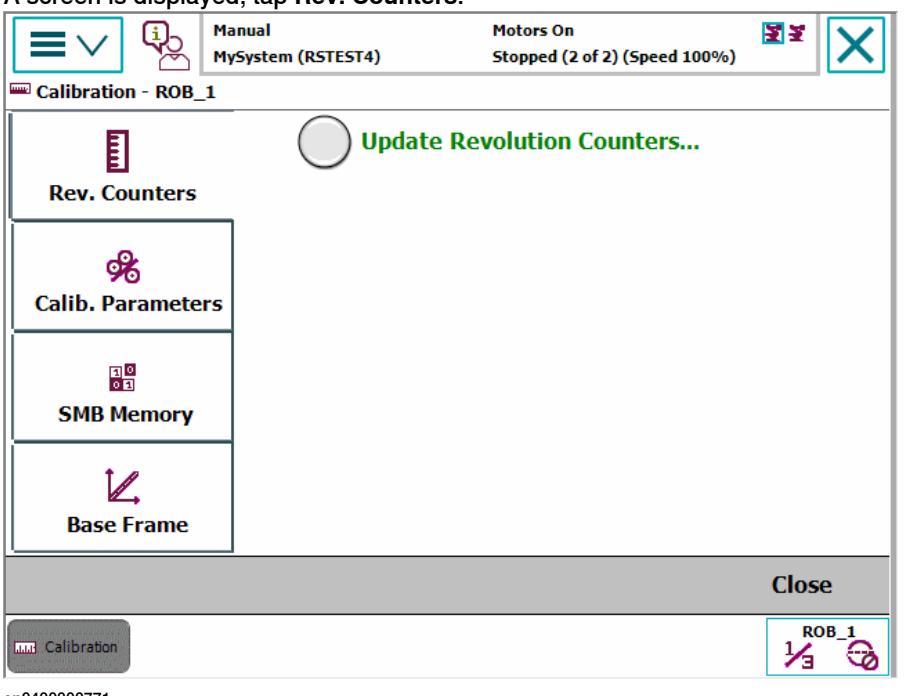
Action				
<p>1 On the ABB menu, tap Calibration.</p>  <p>The screenshot shows the ABB menu interface. At the top, it says "Manual sbb_robcal_Bui.. (IN-L-BTGIS..)" and "Motors On Stopped (Speed 100%)". Below the menu bar is a list of icons and their corresponding functions: HotEdit, Backup and Restore; Inputs and Outputs, Calibration; Jogging, Control Panel; Production Window, Event Log; Program Editor, FlexPendant Explorer; Program Data, System Info. At the bottom left is a "Log Off Default User" button, and at the bottom right is a "Restart" button. The "Calibration" icon is highlighted with a red box.</p>				
<p>2 All mechanical units connected to the system are shown with their calibration status. Tap the mechanical unit in question.</p>  <p>The screenshot shows the "Calibration" screen. At the top, it says "Manual sbb_robcal_Bui.. (IN-L-BTGIS..)" and "Motors On Stopped (Speed 100%)". Below the title, it says "In order to use the system all mechanical units must be calibrated." Then it says "Select the mechanical unit you want to calibrate." A table is shown with one row:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Mechanical Unit</th> <th>Status</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ROB_1</td> <td>Calibrated</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At the bottom left is a "Calibration" button, and at the bottom right is a "ROB_1" button with a red box around it.</p>	Mechanical Unit	Status	ROB_1	Calibrated
Mechanical Unit	Status			
ROB_1	Calibrated			

Continues on next page

5 Calibration

5.3 Updating revolution counters

Continued

Action	
3	<p>This step is valid for RobotWare 6.02 and later.</p> <p>Calibration method used at factory for each axis is shown, as well as calibration method used during last field calibration.</p> <p>Tap Manual Method (Advanced).</p> 
4	<p>A screen is displayed, tap Rev. Counters.</p> 

Continues on next page

	Action
5	<p>Tap Update Revolution Counters.... A dialog box is displayed, warning that updating the revolution counters may change programmed robot positions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tap Yes to update the revolution counters. • Tap No to cancel updating the revolution counters. <p>Tapping Yes displays the axis selection window.</p>
6	<p>Select the axis to have its revolution counter updated by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ticking in the box to the left • Tapping Select all to update all axes. <p>Then tap Update.</p>
7	<p>A dialog box is displayed, warning that the updating operation cannot be undone:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tap Update to proceed with updating the revolution counters. • Tap Cancel to cancel updating the revolution counters. <p>Tapping Update updates the selected revolution counters and removes the tick from the list of axes.</p>
8	<p> CAUTION</p> <p>If a revolution counter is incorrectly updated, it will cause incorrect manipulator positioning, which in turn may cause damage or injury!</p> <p>Check the synchronization position very carefully after each update. See Checking the synchronization position on page 375.</p>

5 Calibration

5.4.1 Description of Axis Calibration

5.4 Calibrating with Axis Calibration method

5.4.1 Description of Axis Calibration

Instructions for Axis Calibration procedure given on the FlexPendant

The actual instructions of how to perform the calibration procedure and what to do at each step is given on the FlexPendant. You will be guided through the calibration procedure, step by step.

This manual contains a brief description of the method, additional information to the information given on the FlexPendant, article number for the tools and images of where to fit the calibration tools on the robot.

Overview of the Axis Calibration procedure

The Axis Calibration procedure applies to all axes, and is performed on one axis at the time. The robot axes are both manually and automatically moved into position, as instructed on the FlexPendant.

A fixed calibration pin/bushing is installed on each robot axis at delivery.

The Axis Calibration procedure described roughly:

- A removable calibration tool is inserted by the operator into a calibration bushing on the axis chosen for calibration, according to instructions on the FlexPendant.



WARNING

Calibrating the robot with Axis Calibration requires special calibration tools from ABB. Using other pins in the calibration bushings may cause severe damage to the robot and/or personnel.



WARNING

The calibration tool must be fully inserted into the calibration bushing, until the steel spring ring snaps into place.

- During the calibration procedure, RobotWare moves the robot axis chosen for calibration so that the calibration tools get into contact. RobotWare records values of the axis position and repeats the coming-in-contact procedure several times to get an exact value of the axis position.



WARNING

Risk of pinching! The contact force for large robots can be up to 150 kg. Keep a safe distance to the robot.

- The axis position is stored in RobotWare with an active choice from the operator.

Continues on next page

Routines in the calibration procedure

The following routines are available in the Axis Calibration procedure, given at the beginning of the procedure on the FlexPendant.

Fine calibration routine

Choose this routine to calibrate the robot when there are no tools, process cabling or equipment fitted to the robot.

Reference calibration routine

Choose this routine to create reference values and to calibrate the robot when the robot is dressed with tools, process cabling or other equipment.

Also choose this routine if the robot is wall mounted or suspended.

If calibrating the robot with reference calibration there must be reference values created before repair is made to the robot, if values are not already available.

Creating new values requires possibility to move the robot. The reference values contain positions of all axes, torque of axes and technical data about the tool installed. The reference value is unique for the current setup of the robot and will be named according to tool name, date etc.

Follow the instructions given in the reference calibration routine on the FlexPendant to create reference values.

When reference calibration is performed, the robot is restored to the status given by the reference values.

Update revolution counters

Choose this routine to make a rough calibration of each manipulator axis by updating the revolution counter for each axis, using the FlexPendant.

Validation

In the mentioned routines, it is also possible to validate the calibration data.

Position of robot axes

The axis chosen for calibration is automatically run by the calibration program to its calibration position during the calibration procedure.

In order for the axis to be able to be moved to calibration position, or in order for getting proper access to the calibration bushing, other axes might need to be jogged to positions different from 0 degrees. Information about which axes are allowed to be jogged will be given on the FlexPendant. These axes are marked with **Unrestricted** in the FlexPendant window.

5 Calibration

5.4.2 Calibration tools for Axis Calibration

5.4.2 Calibration tools for Axis Calibration

Calibration tool set

The calibration tools used for Axis Calibration are designed to meet requirements for calibration performance, durability and safety in case of accidental damage.



WARNING

Calibrating the robot with Axis Calibration requires special calibration tools from ABB. Using other pins in the calibration bushings may cause severe damage to the robot and/or personnel.

Equipment, etc.	Article number	Note
Calibration tool box, Axis Calibration	3HAC055412-001	Delivered as a set of calibration tools. Required if Axis Calibration is the valid calibration method for the robot.

Examining the calibration tool

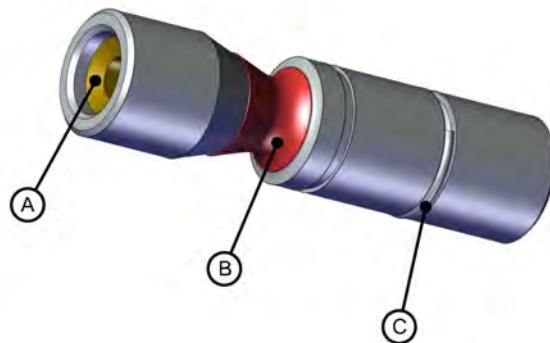
Check prior to usage

Before using the calibration tool, make sure that the tube insert, the plastic protection and the steel spring ring are present.



WARNING

If any part is missing or damaged, the tool must be replaced immediately.



xx1500001914

A	Tube insert
B	Plastic protection
C	Steel spring ring

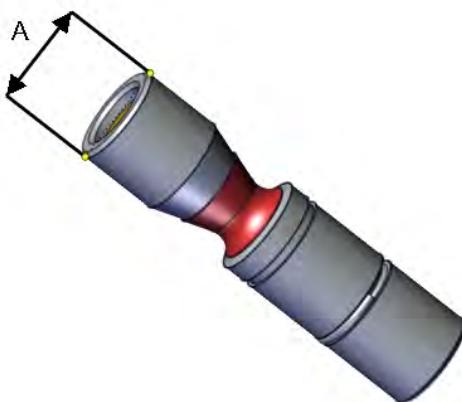
Periodic check of the calibration tool

If including the calibration tool in a local periodic check system, the following measures should be checked.

- Outer diameter within Ø12g4 mm, Ø8g4 mm or Ø6g5 mm (depending on calibration tool size).

Continues on next page

- Straightness within 0.005 mm.



xx1500000951

A	Outer diameter
---	----------------

Identifying the calibrating tools

It is possible to make the pins identifiable with, for example, an RFID chip. The procedure of how to install an RFID chip is described below.



Note

The pin identifier is NOT delivered from ABB, it is a customized solution.

	Action	Note
1	<p>It is possible to use any RFID solution, with the correct dimensions. ABB has verified function on some suppliers fulfilling the requirements of NFC compatible devices (13.56 Mhz) according to ISO 14443 or ISO 15693.</p> <p> Note</p> <p>The maximum dimensions on the RFID chip must not exceed Ø7.9 mm x 8.0 mm, Ø5.9 mm x 8.0 mm or Ø3.9 mm x 8.0 mm (depending on calibration tool size).</p>	
2	<p>There is a cavity on one end of the calibration tool in which the RFID chip can be installed.</p> <p>Install the RFID chip according to supplier instructions.</p> <p>Install the chip in flush with the tool end.</p>	

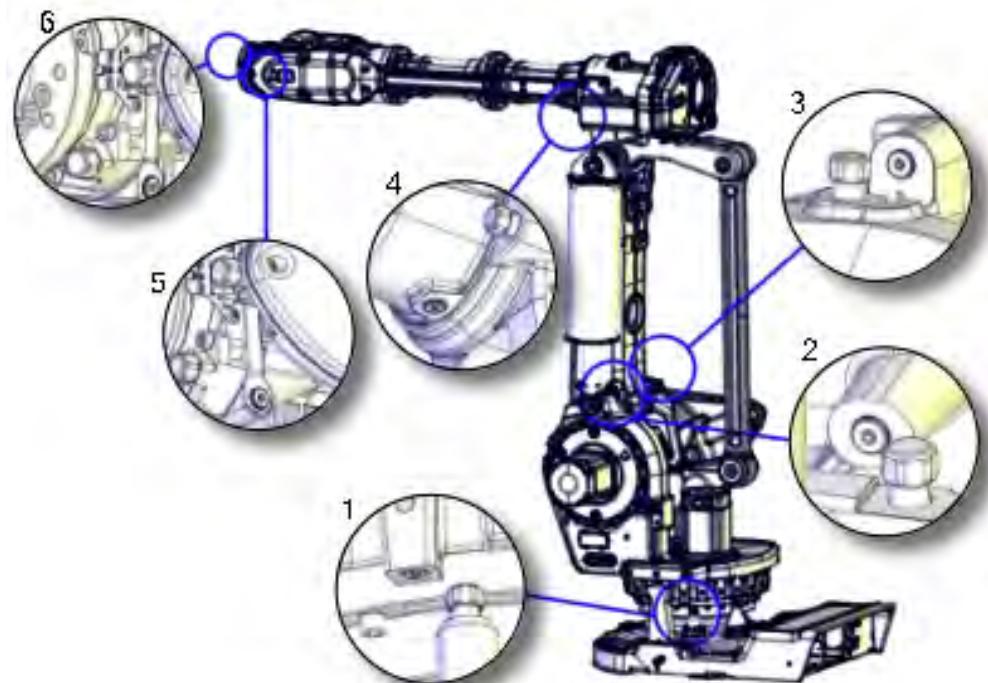
5 Calibration

5.4.3 Location of calibration items

5.4.3 Location of calibration items

Location of calibration items

A fixed calibration pin and a bushing for the movable calibration tool are located on each axis as follows.



xx1500003256

The fixed calibration pin for axis 1 is installed on a removable tower. The tower will need to be removed if electronic position switches are fitted to the robot. Keep the tower in a safe location for future recalibration needs and mark it with robot serial number to ensure that the correct one is refitted.

Spare parts

When calibration is not being performed, a protective cover and an o-ring should always be installed on the fixed calibration pin as well as a protective plug in the bushing. Replace damaged parts with new, if needed.

Spare part	Article number	Note
Protection cover and plug set	3HAC056806-001	Contains replacement calibration pin covers and protective plugs for the bushing.

5.4.4 Axis Calibration - Running the calibration procedure

Required tools

The calibration tools used for Axis Calibration are designed to meet requirements for calibration performance, durability and safety in case of accidental damage.



WARNING

Calibrating the robot with Axis Calibration requires special calibration tools from ABB. Using other pins in the calibration holes may cause severe damage to the robot and/or personnel.

Equipment, etc.	Article number	Note
Calibration tool box, Axis Calibration	3HAC055412-001	Delivered as a set of calibration tools. Required if Axis Calibration is the valid calibration method for the robot.

Required consumables

Consumable	Article number	Note
Clean cloth	-	

Spare parts

Spare part	Article number	Note
Protection cover and plug set	3HAC056806-001	Contains replacement calibration pin covers and protective plugs for the bushing.

Overview of the calibration procedure on the FlexPendant

The actual instructions of how to perform the calibration procedure and what to do at each step is given on the FlexPendant. You will be guided through the calibration procedure, step by step.

Use the following list to learn about the calibration procedure before running the RobotWare program on the FlexPendant. It gives you a brief overview of the calibration procedure sequence.

After the calibration method has been called for on the FlexPendant, the following sequence will be run.

- 1 Choose calibration routine. The routines are described in [Routines in the calibration procedure on page 363](#).
- 2 Choose which axis/axes to calibrate.
- 3 The robot moves to synchronization position.
- 4 Validate the synchronization marks.
- 5 The robot moves to preparation position.
- 6 Remove the protective cover from the fixed pin and the protection plug from the bushing, if any, and install the calibration tool.

Continues on next page

5 Calibration

5.4.4 Axis Calibration - Running the calibration procedure

Continued

- 7 The robot performs a measurement sequence by rotating the axis back and forth.
- 8 Remove the calibration tool and reinstall the protective cover on the fixed pin and the protection plug in the bushing, if any.
- 9 The robot moves to verify that the calibration tool is removed.
- 10 Choose whether to save the calibration data or not.

Calibration of the robot is not finished until the calibration data is saved, as last step of the calibration procedure.

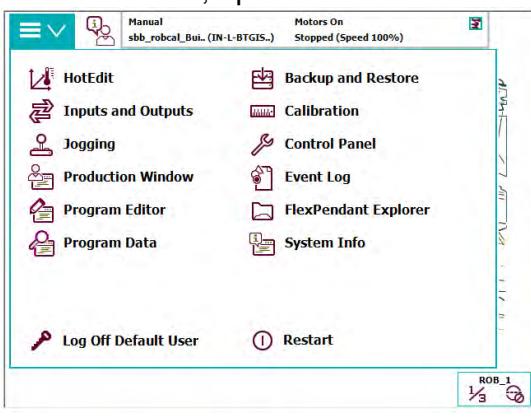
Preparation prior to calibration

The calibration procedure is described in the FlexPendant while conducting it.

Action	Note
1  DANGER While conducting the calibration, the robot needs to be connected to power. Make sure that the robots working area is empty, as the robot can make unpredicted movements.	
2 Wipe the calibration tool clean.  Note The calibration method is exact. Dust, dirt or color flakes will affect the calibration value.	Use a clean cloth.

Starting the calibration procedure

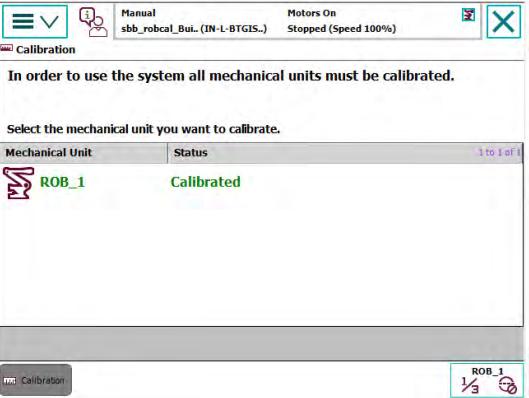
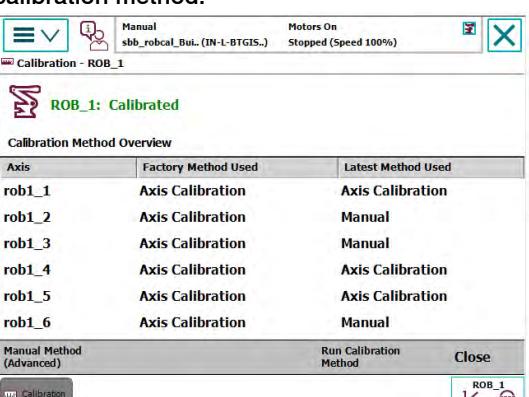
Use this procedure to call for the Axis Calibration method on the FlexPendant.

Action	Note
1 On the ABB menu, tap Calibration. 	

Continues on next page

5.4.4 Axis Calibration - Running the calibration procedure

Continued

	Action	Note
2	<p>All mechanical units connected to the system are shown with their calibration status.</p> <p>Tap the mechanical unit in question.</p>  <p>xx1500000943</p>	
3	<p>Calibration method used at factory for each axis is shown, as well as calibration method used for the robot during last field calibration.</p> <p>Tap Run Calibration Method. The software will automatically call for the procedure for the valid calibration method.</p>  <p>xx1500000944</p>	The FlexPendant will give all information needed to proceed with Axis Calibration.
4	Follow the instructions given on the FlexPendant.	A brief overview of the sequence that will be run on the FlexPendant is given in Overview of the calibration procedure on the FlexPendant on page 367 .

Restarting an interrupted calibration procedure

If the Axis Calibration procedure is interrupted before the calibration is finished, the RobotWare program needs to be started again. Use this procedure to take required action.

Situation	Action
The three-position enabling device on the FlexPendant has been released during robot movement.	Press and hold the three-position enabling device and press Play.

Continues on next page

5 Calibration

5.4.4 Axis Calibration - Running the calibration procedure

Continued

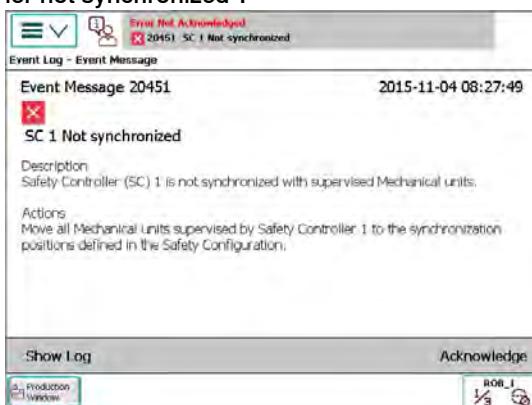
Situation	Action
The RobotWare program is terminated with PP to Main.	<p>Remove the calibration tool, if it is installed, and restart the calibration procedure from the beginning. See Starting the calibration procedure on page 368.</p> <p>If the calibration tool is in contact the robot axis needs to be jogged in order to release the calibration tool. Jogging the axis in wrong direction will cause the calibration tool to break. Directions of axis movement is shown in Calibration movement directions for all axes on page 357</p>

Axis Calibration with SafeMove option

To be able to run Axis Calibration SafeMove needs to be unsynchronized. The Axis Calibration routine recognizes if the robot is equipped with SafeMove and will force SafeMove to unsynchronize automatically.

However, SafeMove may generate other warning messages anytime during the Axis Calibration routine.

Safety controller not synchronized - SafeMove message

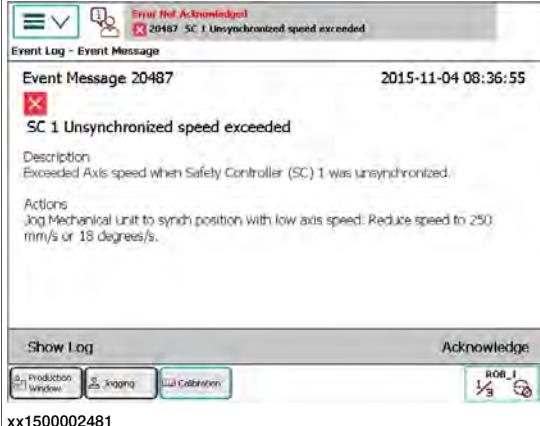
	Action	Note
1	<p>SafeMove generates the message "Safety controller not synchronized".</p>  <p>The screenshot shows the 'Event Log - Event Message' window. It displays a single event message: 'Event Message 20451' at '2015-11-04 08:27:49'. The message content is 'SC 1 Not synchronized'. Below the message, there are sections for 'Description' (mentioning Safety Controller SC 1 is not synchronized with supervised Mechanical units) and 'Actions' (suggesting to move all Mechanical Units supervised by Safety Controller 1 to the synchronization positions defined in the Safety Configuration). At the bottom, there are 'Show Log' and 'Acknowledge' buttons, with the 'Acknowledge' button being highlighted.</p>	
2	Confirm unsynchronized state by pressing Acknowledge to continue Axis Calibration procedure.	
3	Restart Axis Calibration procedure by pressing Play.	

Continues on next page

5.4.4 Axis Calibration - Running the calibration procedure

Continued

Unsynchronized speed exceeded - SafeMove message while saving robot data

Action	Note
<p>1 SafeMove generates the message "Unsynchronized speed exceeded" while saving robot data.</p>  <p>The screenshot shows the 'Event Log - Event Message' window. The message details are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Event ID: 20467 Event Type: SC 1 Unsynchronized speed exceeded Date: 2015-11-04 08:36:55 Description: Exceeded Axis speed when Safety Controller (SC) 1 was unsynchronized. Actions: Jog Mechanical Unit to synch position with low axis speed. Reduce speed to 250 mm/s or 18 degrees/s. <p>Buttons at the bottom include 'Show Log', 'Acknowledge', and tabs for 'Production Window', 'Jogging', 'Calibration', and 'Robot Visualizer'. The 'Calibration' tab is selected.</p>	
2 Press Acknowledge to continue Axis Calibration procedure.	
3 Restart Axis Calibration procedure by pressing Play.	

Unsynchronized time limit expired - SafeMove message anytime during Axis Calibration routine

Action	Note
<p>1 SafeMove generates the message "Unsynchronized time limit expired" (anytime).</p>  <p>The screenshot shows the 'Event Log - Event Message' window. The message details are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Event ID: 20468 Event Type: SC 1 Unsynchronized time limit expired Date: 2015-11-03 16:45:03 Description: Available time to move the Robot when unsynchronized has expired for Safety Controller (SC) 1. Actions: 1. Do a Confirm stop by pressing the Motors ON push button or activate System Input. 2. Synchronize SC 1. <p>Buttons at the bottom include 'Next', 'Previous', and 'OK', along with tabs for 'Production Window', 'Calibration', 'Robot Visualizer', and 'Robot Visualizer'. The 'Robot Visualizer' tab is selected.</p>	
2 Press OK to continue Axis Calibration procedure.	
3 Restart Axis Calibration procedure by pressing Play.	

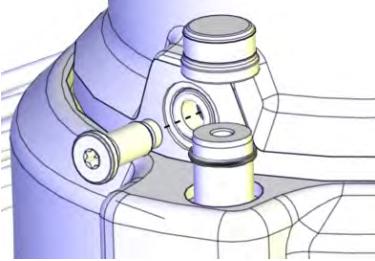
Continues on next page

5 Calibration

5.4.4 Axis Calibration - Running the calibration procedure

Continued

After calibration

	Action	Note
1	Check the o-ring on the fixed calibration pin. Replace if damaged or missing.	 xx1500000952
2	Reinstall the protective cover on the fixed calibration pin and the protective plug on the bushing on each axis, directly after the axis is calibrated. Replace the cover/plug with new spare part, if missing or damaged.	Protection cover and plug set: 3HAC056806-001.

5.5 Calibrating with Calibration Pendulum method

Where to find information for Calibration Pendulum

Detailed instructions of how to perform Pendulum Calibration are given in the documentation enclosed with the calibration tools.

5 Calibration

5.6 Verifying the calibration

Introduction

Always verify the results after calibrating *any* robot axis to verify that all calibration positions are correct.

Verifying the calibration

Use this procedure to verify the calibration result.

Action	Note
1 Run the calibration home position program twice. Do not change the position of the robot axes after running the program!	See Checking the synchronization position on page 375 .
2 Adjust the <i>synchronization marks</i> when the calibration is done, if necessary.	This is detailed in section Synchronization marks and synchronization position for axes on page 355 .
3 Write down the values on a new label and stick it on top of the calibration label. xx	
4 Remove any calibration equipment from the robot.	

5.7 Checking the synchronization position

Introduction

Check the synchronization position of the robot before beginning any programming of the robot system. This may be done:

- Using a **MoveAbsJ** instruction with argument zero on all axes.
- Using the **Jogging** window on the FlexPendant.

Using a **MoveAbsJ** instruction

Use this procedure to create a program that runs all the robot axes to their synchronization position.

	Action	Note
1	On ABB menu tap Program editor .	
2	Create a new program.	
3	Use MoveAbsJ in the Motion&Proc menu.	
4	Create the following program: <pre>MoveAbsJ [[0,0,0,0,0,0], [9E9,9E9,9E9,9E9,9E9,9E9]] \NoEOoffs, v1000, fine, tool0</pre>	
5	Run the program in manual mode.	
6	Check that the synchronization marks for the axes align correctly. If they do not, update the revolution counters.	See Synchronization marks and synchronization position for axes on page 355 and Updating revolution counters on page 358 .

Using the jogging window

Use this procedure to jog the robot to the synchronization position of all axes.

	Action	Note
1	On the ABB menu, tap Jogging .	
2	Tap Motion mode to select group of axes to jog.	
3	Tap to select the axis to jog, axis 1, 2, or 3.	
4	Manually run the robots axes to a position where the axis position value read on the FlexPendant, is equal to zero.	
5	Check that the synchronization marks for the axes align correctly. If they do not, update the revolution counters.	See Synchronization marks and synchronization position for axes on page 355 and Updating revolution counters on page 358 .

This page is intentionally left blank

6 Decommissioning

6.1 Introduction

Introduction

This section contains information to consider when taking a product, robot or controller, out of operation.

It deals with how to handle potentially dangerous components and potentially hazardous materials.

General

All used grease/oils and dead batteries **must** be disposed of in accordance with the current legislation of the country in which the robot and the control unit are installed.

If the robot or the control unit is partially or completely disposed of, the various parts **must** be grouped together according to their nature (which is all iron together and all plastic together), and disposed of accordingly. These parts **must** also be disposed of in accordance with the current legislation of the country in which the robot and control unit are installed.

6 Decommissioning

6.2 Environmental information

6.2 Environmental information

Hazardous material

The table specifies some of the materials in the product and their respective use throughout the product.

Dispose components properly to prevent health or environmental hazards.

Material	Example application
Batteries, NiCad or Lithium	Serial measurement board
Copper	Cables, motors
Cast iron/nodular iron	Base, lower arm, upper arm
Steel	Gears, screws, base frame, and so on.
Neodymium	Brakes, motors
Plastic/rubber	Cables, connectors, drive belts, and so on.
Oil, grease	Gearboxes
Aluminium	Covers, synchronization brackets

Oil and grease

Where possible, arrange for oil and grease to be recycled. Dispose of via an authorized person/contractor in accordance with local regulations. Do not dispose of oil and grease near lakes, ponds, ditches, down drains, or onto soil. Incineration must be carried out under controlled conditions in accordance with local regulations.

Also note that:

- Spills can form a film on water surfaces causing damage to organisms.
Oxygen transfer could also be impaired.
- Spillage can penetrate the soil causing ground water contamination.

6.3 Scrapping of robot

Important when scrapping the robot



DANGER

When a robot is disassembled while being scrapped, it is very important to remember the following before disassembling starts, in order to prevent injuries:

- Always remove all batteries from the robot. If a battery is exposed to heat, for example from a blow torch, it will explode.
- Always remove all oil/grease in gearboxes. If exposed to heat, for example from a blow torch, the oil/grease will catch fire.
- When motors are removed from the robot, the robot will collapse if it is not properly supported before the motor is removed.

6 Decommissioning

6.4 Decommissioning of balancing device

Note

This section is not applicable to robot variant IRB 6660 - 205/1.9.

General

There is much energy stored in the balancing device. Therefore a special procedure is required to dismantle it. The coil springs inside the balancing device exert a potentially lethal force unless dismantled properly.

The device must be dismantled by a decommissioning company.

Required equipment

Equipment	Art. no.	Note
Standard toolkit	-	Content is defined in section Standard tools on page 391 .
Protective clothing that also covers face and hands	-	Must protect against spatter of sparks and flames.
Cutting torch with a long shaft	-	For opening housing and cutting coils. The long shaft is a safety requirement.
Other tools and procedures may be required. See references to these procedures in the step-by-step instructions below.		These procedures include references to the tools required.



DANGER

Do not under any circumstances, deal with the balancing device in any other way than that detailed in the product documentation! For example, attempting to open the balancing device is potentially lethal!

Action on field, decommissioning

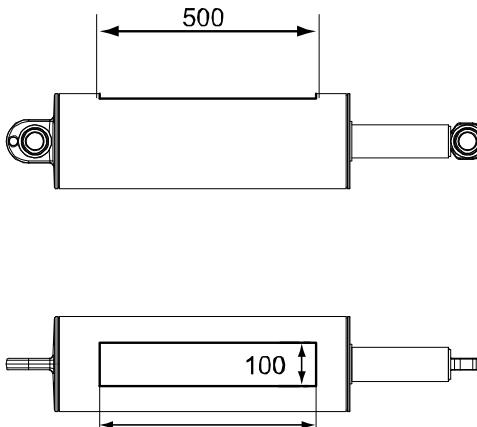
The procedure below details the actions to perform on field, when the balancing device is to be decommissioned.

	Action	Note
1	Remove the balancing device from the robot.	Detailed in section Replacing the balancing device on page 274 .
2	Send the device to a decommissioning company.	Make sure the decommissioning company is well informed about the stored energy built up by high tensioned compression springs and that the device contains some grease. The following procedure contains useful information about decommissioning.

Continues on next page

Decommissioning at decommissioning company, balancing device

The instruction below details how to decommission the balancing device. Contact ABB Robotics for further consultation.

Action	Note
1  DANGER There is stored energy built up by high tensioned compression springs inside the balancing device! When a coil is cut the released tension creates a spatter of sparks and flames. The working area must be free of flammable materials. Position the balancing device so that the spatter will be directed away from personnel.	
2 Clamp the device at the working location. Place the device at ground level so that the hole and spring coils are cut from a more safe distance.	
3  DANGER The hole must be cut as specified in the figure. Pieces can be ejected from the cylinder at high speed if the hole is cut larger than specified!	
4 Cut a hole in the housing as shown in the figure.	<p>Use a cutting torch with a long shaft. The measurements shown below are maximum values!</p>  <p>xx0700000155</p>

Continues on next page

6 Decommissioning

6.4 Decommissioning of balancing device

Continued

	Action	Note
5	 DANGER There is stored energy built up by high tensioned compression springs inside the balancing device! When a coil is cut the released tension creates a spatter of sparks and flames. The working area must be free of flammable materials. Position the balancing device so that the spatter will be directed away from personnel.	
6	Cut the coils of the springs inside the housing as specified below: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Outer spring: cut at least five coils!• Middle spring: cut at least four coils!• Inner spring: cut at least four coils!	Use a cutting torch with a long shaft.
7	Double-check the number of coils cut and make sure all the tension in the springs are removed.	

7 Reference information

7.1 Introduction

General

This chapter includes general information, complementing the more specific information in the different procedures in the manual.

7 Reference information

7.2 Applicable safety standards

7.2 Applicable safety standards

Standards, EN ISO

The robot system is designed in accordance with the requirements of:

Standard	Description
EN ISO 12100	Safety of machinery - General principles for design - Risk assessment and risk reduction
EN ISO 13849-1	Safety of machinery, safety related parts of control systems - Part 1: General principles for design
EN ISO 13850	Safety of machinery - Emergency stop - Principles for design
EN ISO 10218-1	Robots for industrial environments - Safety requirements -Part 1 Robot
EN ISO 9787	Robots and robotic devices -- Coordinate systems and motion nomenclatures
EN ISO 9283	Manipulating industrial robots, performance criteria, and related test methods
EN ISO 14644-1 ⁱ	Classification of air cleanliness
EN ISO 13732-1	Ergonomics of the thermal environment - Part 1
EN IEC 61000-6-4 (option 129-1)	EMC, Generic emission
EN IEC 61000-6-2	EMC, Generic immunity
EN IEC 60974-1 ⁱⁱ	Arc welding equipment - Part 1: Welding power sources
EN IEC 60974-10 ⁱⁱ	Arc welding equipment - Part 10: EMC requirements
EN IEC 60204-1	Safety of machinery - Electrical equipment of machines - Part 1 General requirements
IEC 60529	Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP code)

ⁱ Only robots with protection Clean Room.

ⁱⁱ Only valid for arc welding robots. Replaces EN IEC 61000-6-4 for arc welding robots.

European standards

Standard	Description
EN 614-1	Safety of machinery - Ergonomic design principles - Part 1: Terminology and general principles
EN 574	Safety of machinery - Two-hand control devices - Functional aspects - Principles for design
EN 953	Safety of machinery - General requirements for the design and construction of fixed and movable guards

Other standards

Standard	Description
ANSI/RIA R15.06	Safety requirements for industrial robots and robot systems
ANSI/UL 1740 (option 429-1)	Safety standard for robots and robotic equipment

Continues on next page

7.2 Applicable safety standards

Continued

Standard	Description
CAN/CSA Z 434-03 (option 429-1)	Industrial robots and robot Systems - General safety requirements

7 Reference information

7.3 Unit conversion

7.3 Unit conversion

Converter table

Use the following table to convert units used in this manual.

Quantity	Units		
Length	1 m	3.28 ft.	39.37 in
Weight	1 kg	2.21 lb.	
Weight	1 g	0.035 ounces	
Pressure	1 bar	100 kPa	14.5 psi
Force	1 N	0.225 lbf	
Moment	1 Nm	0.738 lbf-ft	
Volume	1 L	0.264 US gal	

7.4 Screw joints

General

This section describes how to tighten the various types of screw joints on the IRB 6660.

The instructions and torque values are valid for screw joints comprised of metallic materials and do *not* apply to soft or brittle materials.

UNBRAKO screws

UNBRAKO is a special type of screw recommended by ABB for certain screw joints. It features special surface treatment (Gleitmo as described below) and is extremely resistant to fatigue.

Whenever used, this is specified in the instructions, and in such cases, *no other type of replacement screw* is allowed. Using other types of screws will void any warranty and may potentially cause serious damage or injury.

Gleitmo treated screws

Gleitmo is a special surface treatment to reduce the friction when tightening the screw joint. Screws treated with Gleitmo may be reused 3-4 times before the coating disappears. After this the screw must be discarded and replaced with a new one.

When handling screws treated with Gleitmo, protective gloves of **nitrile rubber** type should be used.

Screws lubricated in other ways

Screws lubricated with Molycote 1000 should *only* be used when specified in the repair, maintenance or installation procedure descriptions.

In such cases, proceed as follows:

- 1 Apply lubricant to the screw thread.
- 2 Apply lubricant between the plain washer and screw head.
- 3 Screw dimensions of M8 or larger must be tightened with a torque wrench. Screw dimensions of M6 or smaller may be tightened without a torque wrench if this is done by trained and qualified personnel.

Lubricant	Article number
Molycote 1000 (molybdenum disulphide grease)	11712016-618

Tightening torque

Before tightening any screw, note the following:

- Determine whether a **standard** tightening torque or **special** torque is to be applied. The **standard** torques are specified in the following tables. Any **special** torques are specified in the repair, maintenance or installation procedure descriptions. **Any special torque specified overrides the standard torque!**
- Use the *correct* tightening torque for each type of screw joint.
- Only use *correctly calibrated* torque keys.

Continues on next page

7 Reference information

7.4 Screw joints

Continued

- Always *tighten the joint by hand*, and never use pneumatic tools.
- Use the *correct tightening technique*, that is *do not jerk*. Tighten the screw in a slow, flowing motion.
- Maximum allowed total deviation from the specified value is 10%!

Oil-lubricated screws with slotted or cross-recess head screws

The following table specifies the recommended standard tightening torque for *oil-lubricated screws with slotted or cross-recess head screws*. Any special torque specified in the repair, maintenance or installation procedure overrides the standard torque!

Oil-lubricated screws with allen head screws

The following table specifies the recommended standard tightening torque for *oil-lubricated screws with allen head screws*. Any special torque specified in the repair, maintenance or installation procedure overrides the standard torque!

Dimension	Tightening torque (Nm) Class 8.8, oil-lubricated	Tightening torque (Nm) Class 10.9, oil-lubricated	Tightening torque (Nm) Class 12.9, oil-lubricated
M5	6	-	-
M6	10	-	-
M8	24	34	40
M10	47	67	80
M12	82	115	140
M16	200	290	340
M20	400	560	670
M24	680	960	1150

Lubricated screws (Molykote, Gleitmo or equivalent) with allen head screws

The following table specifies the recommended standard tightening torque for *screws lubricated with Molykote 1000, Gleitmo 603 or equivalent with allen head screws*. Any special torque specified in the repair, maintenance or installation procedure overrides the standard torque!

Dimension	Tightening torque (Nm) Class 10.9, lubricated ⁱ	Tightening torque (Nm) Class 12.9, lubricated ⁱ
M8	28	35
M10	55	70
M12	96	120
M16	235	280
M20	460	550
M24	790	950

ⁱ Lubricated with Molykote 1000, Gleitmo 603 or equivalent

Continues on next page

Water and air connectors

The following table specifies the recommended standard tightening torque for *water and air connectors* when *one or both* connectors are made of *brass*. Any special torque specified in the repair, maintenance or installation procedure overrides the standard torque!

Dimension	Tightening torque Nm - Nominal	Tightening torque Nm - Min.	Tightening torque Nm - Max.
1/8	12	8	15
1/4	15	10	20
3/8	20	15	25
1/2	40	30	50
3/4	70	55	90

7 Reference information

7.5 Weight specifications

7.5 Weight specifications

Definition

In installation, repair, and maintenance procedures, weights of the components handled are sometimes specified. All components exceeding 22 kg (50 lbs) are highlighted in this way.

To avoid injury, ABB recommends the use of a lifting accessory when handling components with a weight exceeding 22 kg. A wide range of lifting accessories and devices are available for each manipulator model.

Example

Following is an example of a weight specification in a procedure:

	Action	Note
	 CAUTION The robot weighs 1950 kg. All lifting accessories used must be sized accordingly!	

7.6 Standard tools

General

All service (repairs, maintenance, and installation) procedures contains lists of tools required to perform the specified activity.

All special tools required are listed directly in the procedures while all the tools that are considered standard are gathered in the standard toolkit and defined in the following table.

This way, the tools required are the sum of the standard toolkit and any tools listed in the instruction.

Contents, standard toolkit

Qty	Tool	Rem.
1	Ring-open-end spanner 8-19 mm	
1	Socket head cap 5-17 mm	
1	Torx socket no: 20-60	
1	Box spanner set	
1	Torque wrench 10-100 Nm	
1	Torque wrench 75-400 Nm	
1	Ratchet head for torque wrench 1/2	
2	Hexagon-headed screw M10x100	
1	Hex bit socket head cap no. 14 socket 40 mm L=100 mm	
1	Hex bit socket head cap no. 14 socket 40 mm L=20 mm	To be shortened to 12 mm
1	Hex bit socket head cap no. 6 socket 40 mm L=145 mm	
1	Hex bit socket head cap no. 6 socket 40mm bit L=220 mm	

7 Reference information

7.7 Special tools

7.7 Special tools

General

All service instructions contain lists of tools required to perform the specified activity. The required tools are a sum of standard tools, defined in the section [Standard tools on page 391](#), and of special tools, listed directly in the instructions and also gathered in this section.

Calibration equipment, Calibration Pendulum

The following table specifies the calibration equipment needed when calibrating the robot with the Calibration Pendulum method.

The robot is calibrated by either Calibration Pendulum or Axis Calibration at factory. Always use the same calibration method as used at the factory.

Information about valid calibration method is found on the calibration label or in the calibration menu on the FlexPendant.

If no data is found related to standard calibration, Calibration Pendulum is used as default.

Description	Art. no.	Note
Calibration Pendulum toolkit	3HAC15716-1	Complete kit that also includes operating manual.

Calibration equipment, Axis Calibration

The following table specifies the calibration equipment needed when calibrating the robot with the Axis Calibration method.

The robot is calibrated by either Calibration Pendulum or Axis Calibration at factory. Always use the same calibration method as used at the factory.

Information about valid calibration method is found on the calibration label or in the calibration menu on the FlexPendant.

If no data is found related to standard calibration, Calibration Pendulum is used as default.

Description	Art. no.	Note
Calibration tool box, Axis Calibration	3HAC055412-001	Delivered as a set of calibration tools. Required if Axis Calibration is the valid calibration method for the robot.

Continues on next page

Oil exchange equipment

The following table specifies the recommended equipment for oil exchange.

Description	Art. no.	Note
Oil exchange equipment	3HAC021745-001	Includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vacuum pump with regulator, hose and coupling • Couplings and adapters • Pump (manual) with hose and coupling • Graduated measuring glass • Oil gun • User instructions.

Basic tools

The following table specifies the tools in the basic toolkit that are used for the current robot model. This toolkit is necessary primarily when removing and refitting the motors.

The tools are also listed directly in the instructions.

Description	Qty	Art. no.
Extension 300mm for bits 1/2"	1	3HAC12342-1
Guide pins M8 x 100	2	3HAC15520-1
Guide pins M8 x 150	2	3HAC15520-2
Guide pins M10 x 100	2	3HAC15521-1
Guide pins M10 x 150	2	3HAC15521-2
Lifting tool, motor ax 1	1	3HAC14459-1
Lifting tool, motor ax 2, 3	1	3HAC15534-1
Removal tool, motor M10x	2	3HAC14972-1 Fits motors, axes 6.
Removal tool, motor M12x		Fits motors axes 1, 2 and 3.
Rotation tool	1	3HAC17105-1
Standard toolkit (content described in section Standard tools on page 391)	1	-

Lifting tools

The following table specifies the lifting tools required during several of the service procedures. The tools may be ordered separately and are also specified directly in concerned instructions.

Description	Qty	Article no.
Hoisting block	1	
Lifting chain (used together with the hoisting block)	1	
Support, base and gearbox axis 1	1	3HAC15535-1
Lifting tool, gearbox axis 1	1	3HAC15556-1

Continues on next page

7 Reference information

7.7 Special tools

Continued

Description	Qty	Article no.
Lifting eye (used together with lifting tool 3HAC15556-1)		3HAC025333-005
Lifting tool, motor	1	3HAC14586-1
Lifting tool, gearbox axes 2-3	1	3HAC023240-001
Lifting tool, frame	1	3HAC023308-001
Lifting tool, complete robot	1	3HAC15607-1 (User instruction 3HAC15971-1)
Lifting tool, parallel arm	1	3HAC023098-001
Lifting tool, wrist unit	1	3HAC13605-1
Lifting tool, base	1	3HAC14868-1
Standard toolkit (content described in section Standard tools on page 391)	1	-

Special tools

The following table specifies the special tools required during several of the service procedures. The tools may be ordered separately and are also specified directly in concerned instructions.

Description	Qty	Article no.
KM8 socket		Standard
KM10 socket		Standard
Pinion crank		3HAC023132-001
Pressing, lower arm/balancing weight		3HAC023092-001
Pressing, upper arm		3HAC023084-001
Pressing, tie rod		3HAC5021-1
Auxiliary shaft, long		3HAC5275-1
Auxiliary shaft, short		3HAC5276-1
Support shaft/bearing race		3HAC5281-1
Tool for lubrication		3HAC5222-1
Adapter for shaft axis 3		3HAC023916-001
Guide sleeves		3HAC14446-1

7.8 Lifting accessories and lifting instructions

General

Many repair and maintenance activities require different pieces of lifting accessories, which are specified in each procedure.

The use of each piece of lifting accessories is *not* detailed in the activity procedure, but in the instruction delivered with each piece of lifting accessories.

This implies that the instructions delivered with the lifting accessories should be stored for later reference.

This page is intentionally left blank

8 Spare part lists

8.1 Spare part lists and illustrations

Location

Spare parts and exploded views are not included in the manual but delivered as a separate document on the documentation DVD.

This page is intentionally left blank

9 Circuit diagram

9.1 Circuit diagrams

Overview

The circuit diagrams are not included in this manual, but delivered as separate documents on the documentation DVD. See the article numbers in the tables below.

Controllers

Product	Article numbers for circuit diagrams
<i>Circuit diagram - IRC5</i>	<i>3HAC024480-011</i>
<i>Circuit diagram - IRC5 Compact</i>	<i>3HAC049406-003</i>
<i>Circuit diagram - IRC5 Panel Mounted Controller</i>	<i>3HAC026871-020</i>
<i>Circuit diagram - Euromap</i>	<i>3HAC024120-004</i>
<i>Circuit diagram - Spot welding cabinet</i>	<i>3HAC057185-001</i>

Robots

Product	Article numbers for circuit diagrams
<i>Circuit diagram - IRB 120</i>	<i>3HAC031408-003</i>
<i>Circuit diagram - IRB 140 type C</i>	<i>3HAC6816-3</i>
<i>Circuit diagram - IRB 260</i>	<i>3HAC025611-001</i>
<i>Circuit diagram - IRB 360</i>	<i>3HAC028647-009</i>
<i>Circuit diagram - IRB 460</i>	<i>3HAC036446-005</i>
<i>Circuit diagram - IRB 660</i>	<i>3HAC025691-001</i>
<i>Circuit diagram - IRB 760</i>	<i>3HAC025691-001</i>
<i>Circuit diagram - IRB 1200</i>	<i>3HAC046307-003</i>
<i>Circuit diagram - IRB 1410</i>	<i>3HAC2800-3</i>
<i>Circuit diagram - IRB 1600/1660</i>	<i>3HAC021351-003</i>
<i>Circuit diagram - IRB 1520</i>	<i>3HAC039498-007</i>
<i>Circuit diagram - IRB 2400</i>	<i>3HAC6670-3</i>
<i>Circuit diagram - IRB 2600</i>	<i>3HAC029570-007</i>
<i>Circuit diagram - IRB 4400/4450S</i>	<i>3HAC9821-1</i>
<i>Circuit diagram - IRB 4600</i>	<i>3HAC029038-003</i>
<i>Circuit diagram - IRB 6400RF</i>	<i>3HAC8935-1</i>
<i>Circuit diagram - IRB 6600 type A</i>	<i>3HAC13347-1 3HAC025744-001</i>
<i>Circuit diagram - IRB 6600 type B</i>	<i>3HAC13347-1 3HAC025744-001</i>
<i>Circuit diagram - IRB 6620</i>	<i>3HAC025090-001</i>

Continues on next page

9 Circuit diagram

9.1 Circuit diagrams

Continued

Product	Article numbers for circuit diagrams
<i>Circuit diagram - IRB 6620 / IRB 6620LX</i>	<i>3HAC025090-001</i>
<i>Circuit diagram - IRB 6640</i>	<i>3HAC025744-001</i>
<i>Circuit diagram - IRB 6650S</i>	<i>3HAC13347-1</i> <i>3HAC025744-001</i>
<i>Circuit diagram - IRB 6660</i>	<i>3HAC025744-001</i> <i>3HAC029940-001</i>
<i>Circuit diagram - IRB 6700</i>	<i>3HAC043446-005</i>
<i>Circuit diagram - IRB 7600</i>	<i>3HAC13347-1</i> <i>3HAC025744-001</i>
<i>Circuit diagram - IRB 14000</i>	<i>3HAC050778-003</i>
<i>Circuit diagram - IRB 910SC</i>	<i>3HAC056159-002</i>

Index

A

- Absolute Accuracy, calibration, 353
- additional mechanical stop location, 149
- aluminum
 - disposal, 378
- ambient humidity
 - operation, 63
 - storage, 62
- ambient temperature
 - operation, 63
 - storage, 62
- assembly instructions, 59
- Axis Calibration, 362
 - calibration tool
 - article number, 364, 367
 - examining, 364
 - installation position, 366
 - overview of method, 362
 - procedure on FlexPendant, 367
 - protective cover and protection plug, 366–367

B

- balancing device
 - inspecting bearing, 137
 - inspecting piston rod guide ring, 137
 - lubricating bearing, 177
 - lubricating piston rod, 177
 - risk, 23
- base plate
 - guide pins, 86
 - securing, 86
- batteries
 - disposal, 378
 - handling, 55
- battery
 - replacing, 173, 267
- battery pack
 - replacing, interval, 122
- battery shutdown
 - service routine, 173, 267
- bearing,balancing device, 137
- bearing, balancing device, 177
- brake release, 83
- brake release board, replacement, 270
- brakes
 - testing function, 33
- buttons for brake release, 83

C

- cabinet lock, 21
- cabling, robot, 115
- cabling axis 5, replacement, 212
- cabling between robot and controller, 115
- calibrating
 - robot, 362
 - roughly, 358
- calibrating robot, 362
- calibration
 - Absolute Accuracy type, 352
 - rough, 358
 - standard type, 352
 - verification, 374
 - when to calibrate, 354
- calibration, Absolute Accuracy, 353

- calibration manuals, 353
- calibration marks, 355
- calibration position
 - jogging to, 375
 - scales, 355
- calibration scales, 355
- CalibWare, 352
- carbon dioxide extinguisher, 31
- cast iron
 - disposal, 378
- changing oil
 - axis 1, 157
 - axis 2, 160
 - axis 3, 160
- cleaning, 180
- climbing on robot, 22
- complete arm system, replacement, 215
- connecting the robot and controller, cabling, 115
- connection
 - external safety devices, 19
- copper
 - disposal, 378

D

- damage to additional mechanical stop, 149
- damage to mechanical stop, 147
- danger levels, 42
- dimensions
 - frame, 96
 - turning disk, 97
 - upper arm, 94
- direction of axes, 357

E

- emergency stop
 - buttons, 39
 - definition, 38
- enabling device, 35
- environmental information, 378
- EPS, 114
- equipment on robot, 94
- ESD
 - damage elimination, 54
 - sensitive equipment, 54
 - wrist strap connection point, 54
- expected life, 124
- extended working range, axis 1, 114
- extra equipment
 - fastener quality, 97
 - frame, 96
 - robot, 94
 - turning disk, 97
 - upper arm, 94

F

- fastener quality for extra equipment, 97
- fence dimensions, 30
- fire extinguishing, 31
- fitting equipment on robot, 94
- FlexPendant
 - jogging to calibration position, 375
 - MoveAbsJ instruction, 375
 - updating revolution counters, 359
- fork lift, 70
- foundation
 - requirements, 62
- frame

- dimensions, 96
- G**
- gearbox
- oil change axis 1, 157
 - oil change axis 2, 160
 - oil change axis 3, 160
- gearbox axis 1, replacement, 319
- gearbox axis 6, replacement, 344
- gearboxes
- location of, 156
- grease
- disposal, 378
- guide pins, base plate, 86
- guide ring, piston rod, 137
- H**
- hanging
- installed hanging, 22
- hazardous material, 378
- height
- installed at a height, 22
- hold-to-run, 35
- hot components
- risk, 22
- humidity
- operation, 63
 - storage, 62
- I**
- information labels location, 145
- inspecting
- additional mechanical stop, 149
 - balancing device bearing, 137
 - balancing device piston rod guide ring, 137
 - information labels, 145
 - mechanical stop, 147
- inspecting oil levels
- axes 2-3, 127
 - axis-6, 134
 - axis-5, 132
 - axis-4, 130
 - axis-1, 125
- installation
- mechanical stop axis 1, 112
- installing equipment on robot, 94
- instructions for assembly, 59
- intervals for maintenance, 121
- L**
- labels
- robot, 44
- leak-down test, 184
- lifting accessory, 390
- lifting robot
- with fork lift, 70
 - with lifting slings, 79
 - with roundslings, 76
- lifting slings, robot, 79
- Lithium
- disposal, 378
- loads on foundation, 61
- lubricating
- balancing device bearing, 177
 - balancing device piston rod, 177
- lubrication
- amount in gearboxes, 155
- type of lubrication, 155
- M**
- main power
- switching off, 53
- main switch
- controller cabinet, 53
 - control module, 53
 - drive module, 53
- maintenance schedule, 121
- manually releasing brakes, 83
- mechanical stop
- axis 1, 112
- mechanical stop location, 147
- motion of axes, 67
- motor axis 4, replacement, 300
- motor axis 5, replacement, 305
- motor axis 6, replacement, 311
- MoveAbsJ instruction, 375
- N**
- negative directions, axes, 357
- neodymium
- disposal, 378
- NiCad
- disposal, 378
- nodular iron
- disposal, 378
- O**
- oil
- amount in gearboxes, 155
 - disposal, 378
 - type of oil, 155
- oil change
- axis 1, 157
 - axis 2, 160
 - axis 3, 160
 - safety risks, 56
- oil level
- gearbox axes 2-3, 127
 - gearbox axis-6, 134
 - gearbox axis-5, 132
 - gearbox axis-4, 130
 - gearbox axis-1, 125
- operating conditions, 63
- P**
- pedestal
- installed on pedestal, 22
- piston rod, balancing device, 177
- piston rod guide ring inspectiong, 137
- plastic
- disposal, 378
- positive directions, axes, 357
- protection classes, 63
- protection standards, 384
- protection type, 63
- protective equipment, 21
- protective stop, 40
- protective wear, 21
- R**
- range of movement, 67
- replacement
- brake release board, 270
 - cabling axis 5, 212

- complete arm system, 215
gearbox axis 1, 319
gearbox axis 6, 344
motor axis 4, 300
motor axis 5, 305
motor axis 6, 311
turning disk, 225
wrist unit, 229
requirements on foundation, 62
responsibility and validity, 19
restricting
 working range axis 1, 112, 114
revolution counters
 storing on FlexPendant, 359
 updating, 358
risk of tipping, 68
robot
 labels, 44
 protection class, 63
 protection types, 63
 symbols, 44
rubber
 disposal, 378
- S**
- safety
 brake testing, 33
 emergency stop, 38
 ESD, 54
 fence dimensions, 30
 fire extinguishing, 31
 introduction, 17
 moving robots, 50
 reduced speed function, 34
 release robot arm, 32
 robot system, 19
 service, 19
 signal lamp, 37
 signals, 42
 signals in manual, 42
 symbols, 42
 symbols on robot, 44
 test run, 51
 working range, 36
 wrist strap, 54
safety equipment
 mechanical stop, 112
 signal lamp, 153
safety risk
 electric parts, 28
 hot parts, 24
 hydraulic system, 26
 installation, 21
 oil change, 56
 operational disturbance, 27
 pneumatic system, 26
 service work, 21
 tools, 25
 voltage, 28
 work pieces, 25
safety signals
 in manual, 42
safety standards, 384
safety stop, 40
safety zones, 22
scales on robot, 355
schedule for maintenance, 121
- securing
 base plate, 86
securing, robot, 91
securing the robot to foundation, attachment screws, 91
signal lamp, 37
signals
 safety, 42
SMB
 replacing, 267
SMB battery
 extension of lifetime, 173, 267
 replacing, 173, 267
special tools, 392
stability, 68
standards
 ANSI, 384
 CAN, 384
 EN, 384
 EN IEC, 384
 EN ISO, 384
 safety, 384
states
 emergency stop, 38
steel
 disposal, 378
storage conditions, 62
symbols
 safety, 42
synchronization position, 358
sync marks, 355
- T**
- temperatures
 operation, 63
 storage, 62
- testing
 brakes, 33
- three-position enabling device, 35
- tightening torque
 mechanical stop axis 1, 113
- tools
 Axis Calibration, 392
 Calibration Pendulum, 392
 for service, 392
 oil exchange equipment, 393
- torques on foundation, 61
- turning disk dimensions, 97
- turning disk replacement, 225
- type of motion, 67
- U**
- updating revolution counters, 358
- upper arm
 dimensions, 94
- V**
- validity and responsibility, 19
- verifying calibration, 374
- W**
- weight, 61
 base plate, 85, 90
 gearbox, 339
 motor, 285–286
 robot, 75–76, 82, 249, 254–257, 263, 265, 277, 279, 323, 325, 327, 330, 337, 390
 upper arm, 241–242

wrist unit, 232–233
working range, 64
 restricting axis 1, 112
wrist unit, replacement, 229

Z
zero position
 checking, 375

Contact us

ABB AB
Discrete Automation and Motion
Robotics
S-721 68 VÄSTERÅS, Sweden
Telephone +46 (0) 21 344 400

ABB AS, Robotics
Discrete Automation and Motion
Nordlysvegen 7, N-4340 BRYNE, Norway
Box 265, N-4349 BRYNE, Norway
Telephone: +47 51489000

ABB Engineering (Shanghai) Ltd.
No. 4528 Kangxin Highway
PuDong District
SHANGHAI 201319, China
Telephone: +86 21 6105 6666

www.abb.com/robotics